

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
7 August 2003 (07.08.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 03/063797 A2**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K**
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US03/03170**
- (22) International Filing Date: 31 January 2003 (31.01.2003)
- (25) Filing Language: **English**
- (26) Publication Language: **English**
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/353,884 1 February 2002 (01.02.2002) **US**
- (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY** [US/US]; P. O. Box 4000, Route 206 and Provinceline Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US). **ICAGEN, INC** [US/US]; 4222 Emperor Boulevard, Durham, NC 27703 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **LLOYD, John** [US/US]; 1702 Yardley Road, Yardley, PA 19067 (US). **JEON, Yoon, T.** [US/US]; 10 Saddlewood Court, Belle Mead, NJ 08558 (US). **FINLAY, Heather** [GB/US]; 363 Province Line Road, Skillman, NJ 08558 (US). **YAN, Lin** [US/US]; 4 Schindler Court, East Brunswick, NJ 08816 (US). **GROSS, Michael, F.** [US/US]; 6200 Chesden Drive, Durham, NC 27713 (US). **BEAUDOIN, Serge** [CA/US]; 2215 Apt. Duck Pond Circle, Morrisville, NC 27560 (US).
- (74) Agents: **HERMENA, Ronald et al.**; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): **AF, AG, AI, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.**
- (84) Designated States (regional): **ARIPO** patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), **Eurasian** patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), **European** patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), **OAPI** patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:**  
— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

WO 03/063797 A2

(54) Title: **CYCLOALKYL INHIBITORS OF POTASSIUM CHANNEL FUNCTION**

(57) Abstract: Novel cycloalkyl compounds useful as inhibitors of potassium channel function (especially inhibitors of the K<sub>v</sub>1 subfamily of voltage gated K<sup>+</sup> channels, especially inhibitors Kv1.5 which has been linked to the ultra-rapidly activating delayed rectifier K<sup>+</sup> current I<sub>Kur</sub>), methods of using such compounds in the prevention and treatment of arrhythmia and I<sub>Kur</sub>-associated conditions, and pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds.

## CYCLOALKYL INHIBITORS OF POTASSIUM CHANNEL FUNCTION

### Field of the Invention

5           The present invention provides for cycloalkyl compounds useful as inhibitors of potassium channel function (especially inhibitors of the  $K_v1$  subfamily of voltage gated  $K^+$  channels, more especially inhibitors  $K_v1.5$  which has been linked to the ultra-rapidly activating delayed rectifier  $K^+$  current  $I_{Kur}$ ) and to pharmaceutical compositions containing such compounds. The present invention further provides for  
10       methods of using such compounds in the treatment of arrhythmia,  $I_{Kur}$ -associated disorders, and other disorders mediated by ion channel function.

### Background of the Invention

          The importance of potassium channels was first recognized approximately  
15       fifty years ago when Hodgkin and Huxley discovered that potassium ions contributed to the current that excited the squid giant axon. Research in the area, however, was hampered by the lack of selective, high affinity ligands for potassium channels. But the advent of recombinant DNA techniques and single cell and whole cell voltage clamp techniques has changed the slow pace of the field. Indeed, potassium channels  
20       that exhibit functional, pharmacological and tissue distribution characteristics have been cloned. These cloned potassium channels are useful targets in assays for identifying candidate compounds for the treatment of various disease states. Potassium channels have turned out to be the most diverse family of ion channels discovered to date. They modulate a number of cellular events such as muscle  
25       contraction, neuro-endocrine secretion, frequency and duration of action potentials, electrolyte homeostasis, and resting membrane potential.

          Potassium channels are expressed in eukaryotic and procaryotic cells and are elements in the control of electrical and non-electrical cellular functions. Potassium channels have been classified according to their biophysical and pharmacological  
30       characteristics. Subclasses of these channels have been named based on amino acid sequence and functional properties. Salient among these are the voltage dependent potassium channels, for example voltage gated potassium channels (e.g.,  $K_v1$ ,  $K_v2$ ,

K<sub>v</sub>3, K<sub>v</sub>4). Subtypes within these subclasses have been characterized as to their putative function, pharmacology and distribution in cells and tissues (Chandy and Gutman, "Voltage-gated potassium channel genes" in Handbook of Receptors and Channels – Ligand and Voltage-gated Ion Channels, ed. R.A. North, 1995; Doupnik et al., Curr. Opin. Neurobiol. 5:268, 1995). For example, the K<sub>v</sub>1 class of potassium channels is further subdivided depending on the molecular sequence of the channel, for example K<sub>v</sub>1.1, K<sub>v</sub>1.2, K<sub>v</sub>1.3, K<sub>v</sub>1.4, K<sub>v</sub>1.5, K<sub>v</sub>1.6, and K<sub>v</sub>1.7. Functional voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels can exist as multimeric structures formed by the association of either identical or dissimilar subunits. This phenomena is thought to account for the wide diversity of K<sup>+</sup> channels. However, subunit compositions of native K<sup>+</sup> channels and the physiologic role that particular channels play are, in most cases, still unclear.

Membrane depolarization by K<sub>v</sub>1.3 inhibition has been shown to be an effective method to prevent T-cell proliferation and therefore has applications in many autoimmune conditions. Inhibition of K<sup>+</sup> channels in the plasma membrane of human T-lymphocytes has been postulated to play a role in eliciting immunosuppressive responses by regulating intracellular Ca<sup>++</sup> homeostasis, which has been found to be important in T-cell activation.

The K<sub>v</sub>1.3 voltage-gated potassium channel is found in neurons, blood cells, osteoclasts and T-lymphocytes. The Chandy and Cahalan laboratories proposed a hypothesis that blocking the K<sub>v</sub>1.3 channel would elicit an immunosuppressant response. (Chandy et al., J. Exp. Med. 160, 369, 1984; Decoursey et al., Nature, 307, 465, 1984). However, the K<sup>+</sup> channel blockers employed in their studies were non-selective. Until research with the peptide margatoxin, a peptide found in scorpion venom, no specific inhibitor of the K<sub>v</sub>1.3 channel existed to test this hypothesis. Although a laboratory (Price et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 86, 10171, 1989) showed that charybdotoxin would block K<sub>v</sub>1.3 in human T-cells, charybdotoxin was subsequently shown to inhibit four different K<sup>+</sup> channels (K<sub>v</sub>1.3 and three distinct small conductance Ca<sup>++</sup> activated K<sup>+</sup> channels) in human T-lymphocytes, limiting the use of this toxin as a probe for the physiological role of K<sub>v</sub>1.3 (Leonard et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89, 10094, 1992). Margatoxin, on the other hand, blocks only K<sub>v</sub>1.3 in T-cells, and has immunosuppressant activity on both in in vitro and in vivo models. (Lin et al., J. exp. Med, 177, 637, 1993). The therapeutic utility of this

compound, however, is limited by its potent toxicity. Recently, a class of compounds has been reported that may be an attractive alternative to the above mentioned drugs, see for example U.S. Patent Nos. 5,670,504; 5,631,282; 5,696,156; 5,679,705; and 5,696,156. While addressing some of the activity/toxicity problems of previous drugs, 5 these compounds tend to be of large molecular weight and are generally produced by synthetic manipulation of a natural product, isolation of which is cumbersome and labor intensive.

Immunoregulatory abnormalities have been shown to exist in a wide variety of autoimmune and chronic inflammatory diseases, including systemic lupus 10 erythematosus, chronic rheumatoid arthritis, type I and II diabetes mellitus, inflammatory bowel disease, biliary cirrhosis, uveitis, multiple sclerosis and other disorders such as Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, bullous pemphigoid, sarcoidosis, psoriasis, ichthyosis, Graves ophthalmopathy and asthma.

Although the underlying pathogenesis of each of these conditions may be quite 15 different, they have in common the appearance of a variety of auto-antibodies and self-reactive lymphocytes. Such self-reactivity may be due, in part, to a loss of the homeostatic controls under which the normal immune system operates. Similarly, following a bone-marrow or an organ transplantation, the host lymphocytes recognize the foreign tissue antigens and begin to produce antibodies which lead to graft 20 rejection.

One end result of an autoimmune or a rejection process is tissue destruction caused by inflammatory cells and the mediators they release. Anti-inflammatory agents such as NSAID's act principally by blocking the effect or secretion of these mediators but do nothing to modify the immunologic basis of the disease. On the 25 other hand, cytotoxic agents, such as cyclophosphamide, act in such a nonspecific fashion that both the normal and autoimmune responses are shut off. Indeed, patients treated with such nonspecific immunosuppressive agents are as likely to succumb from infection as they are from their autoimmune disease.

Cyclosporin A (CsA), which was approved by the US FDA in 1983 is 30 currently the leading drug used to prevent rejection of transplanted organs. In 1993, FK-506 (Prograf) was approved by the US FDA for the prevention of rejection in liver transplantation. CsA and FK-506 act by inhibiting the body's immune system from

mobilizing its vast arsenal of natural protecting agents to reject the transplant's foreign protein. In 1994, CsA was approved by the US FDA for the treatment of severe psoriasis and has been approved by European regulatory agencies for the treatment of atopic dermatitis. Though they are effective in fighting transplant rejection, CsA and FK-506 are known to cause several undesirable side effects including nephrotoxicity, neurotoxicity, and gastrointestinal discomfort. Therefore, a selective immunosuppressant without these side effects still remains to be developed. Potassium channel inhibitors promise to be the solution to this problem.

Atrial fibrillation (AF) and atrial flutter are the most common cardiac arrhythmias in clinical practice and are likely to increase in prevalence with the aging of the population. Currently, AF affects more than 1 million Americans annually, represents over 5% of all admissions for cardiovascular diseases and causes more than 80,000 strokes each year in the United States. While AF is rarely a lethal arrhythmia, it is responsible for substantial morbidity and can lead to complications such as the development of congestive heart failure or thromboembolism. Currently available Class I and Class III antiarrhythmic drugs reduce the rate of recurrence of AF, but are of limited use because of a variety of potentially adverse effects including ventricular proarrhythmia. Because current therapy is inadequate and fraught with side effects, there is a clear need to develop new therapeutic approaches

Antiarrhythmic agents of Class III are drugs that cause a selective prolongation of the duration of the action potential without significant cardiac depression. Available drugs in this class are limited in number. Examples such as sotalol and amiodarone have been shown to possess interesting Class III properties (Singh B.N., Vaughan Williams E.M. "A Third Class of Anti-Arrhythmic Action: Effects On Atrial And Ventricular Intracellular Potentials And Other Pharmacological Actions On Cardiac Muscle, of MJ 1999 and AH 3747" Br. J. Pharmacol 1970; 39:675-689. and Singh B.N., Vaughan Williams E.M., "The Effect of Amiodarone, A New Anti-Anginal Drug, On Cardiac Muscle", Br J. Pharmacol 1970; 39:657-667), but these are not selective Class III agents. Sotalol also possesses Class II effects which may cause cardiac depression and is contraindicated in certain susceptible patients. Amiodarone, also is not a selective Class III antiarrhythmic agent because it possesses multiple electrophysiological actions and is severely limited by side effects (Nademanee, K.

"The Amiodarone Odessey". J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 1992;20:1063-1065.) Drugs of this class are expected to be effective in preventing ventricular fibrillation. Selective class III agents, by definition, are not considered to cause myocardial depression or an induction of arrhythmias due to inhibition of conduction of the action potential as

5 seen with Class I antiarrhythmic agents.

Class III agents increase myocardial refractoriness via a prolongation of cardiac action potential duration. Theoretically, prolongation of the cardiac action potential can be achieved by enhancing inward currents (i.e.  $\text{Na}^+$  or  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  currents; hereinafter  $I_{\text{Na}}$  and  $I_{\text{Ca}}$ , respectively) or by reducing outward repolarizing potassium

10 ( $\text{K}^+$ ) currents. The delayed rectifier ( $I_{\text{K}}$ )  $\text{K}^+$  current is the main outward current involved in the overall repolarization process during the action potential plateau, whereas the transient outward ( $I_{\text{to}}$ ) and inward rectifier ( $I_{\text{KI}}$ )  $\text{K}^+$  currents are responsible for the rapid initial and terminal phases of repolarization, respectively. Cellular electrophysiologic studies have demonstrated that  $I_{\text{K}}$  consists of two

15 pharmacologically and kinetically distinct  $\text{K}^+$  current subtypes,  $I_{\text{Kr}}$  (rapidly activating and deactivating) and  $I_{\text{Ks}}$  (slowly activating and deactivating) (Sanguinetti and Jurkiewicz, Two Components Of Cardiac Delayed Rectifier  $\text{K}^+$  Current: Differential Sensitivity To Block By Class III Antiarrhythmic Agents, J Gen Physiol 1990, 96:195-215). Class III antiarrhythmic agents currently in development, including d-

20 sotalol, dofetilide (UK-68,798), almokalant (H234/09), E-4031 and methanesulfonamide-N-[1'-6-cyano-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyl)-3,4-dihydro-4-hydroxyspiro[2H-1-benzopyran-2,4'-piperidin]-6yl]monochloride, predominantly, if not exclusively, block  $I_{\text{Kr}}$ . Although, amiodarone is a blocker of  $I_{\text{Ks}}$  (Balser J.R. Bennett, P.B., Hondeghem, L.M. and Roden, D.M. "Suppression Of Time-Dependent

25 Outward Current In Guinea Pig Ventricular Myocytes: Actions Of Quinidine And Amiodarone. Circ. Res. 1991, 69:519-529), it also blocks  $I_{\text{Na}}$  and  $I_{\text{Ca}}$ , effects thyroid function, is as a nonspecific adrenergic blocker, and acts as an inhibitor of the enzyme phospholipase (Nademanee, K. "The Amiodarone Odessey" J.Am. Coll. Cardiol.1992;20:1063-1065). Therefore its method of treating arrhythmia is

30 uncertain. Most Class III agents that are known to be in development predominantly block  $I_{\text{Kr}}$ .

Reentrant excitation (reentry) has been shown to be a prominent mechanism underlying supraventricular arrhythmias in man. Reentrant excitation requires a critical balance between slow conduction velocity and sufficiently brief refractory periods to allow for the initiation and maintenance of multiple reentry circuits to coexist simultaneously and sustain AF. Increasing myocardial refractoriness by  
5 prolonging action potential duration (APD), prevents and/or terminates reentrant arrhythmias. Most selective Class III antiarrhythmic agents currently in development, such as d-sotalol and dofetilide predominantly, if not exclusively, block  $I_{Kr}$ , the rapidly activating component of  $I_K$  found both in the human atrium and ventricle.

10 Since these  $I_{Kr}$  blockers increase APD and refractoriness both in atria and ventricle without affecting conduction per se, theoretically they represent potential useful agents for the treatment of arrhythmias like AF. These agents have a liability in that they have an enhanced risk of proarrhythmia at slow heart rates. For example, torsades de points has been observed when these compounds are utilized (Roden,  
15 D.M. "Current Status of Class III Antiarrhythmic Drug Therapy", Am J. Cardiol, 1993; 72:44B-49B). This exaggerated effect at slow heart rates has been termed "reverse frequency-dependence", and is in contrast to frequency-independent or frequency-dependent actions (Hondegheem, L.M. "Development of Class III Antiarrhythmic Agents". J.Cadiovasc.Cardiol. 20 (Suppl.2):S17-S22).

20 The slowly activating component of the delayed rectifier ( $I_{Ks}$ ) potentially overcomes some of the limitations of  $I_{Kr}$  blockers associated with ventricular arrhythmias. Because of its slow activation kinetics however, the role of  $I_{Ks}$  in atrial repolarization may be limited due to the relatively short APD of the atrium. Consequently, although  $I_{Ks}$  blockers may provide distinct advantage in the case of  
25 ventricular arrhythmias, their ability to affect SVT is considered to be minimal.

The ultra-rapidly activating delayed rectifier  $K^+$  current ( $I_{Kur}$ ) is believed to represent the native counterpart to a cloned potassium channel designated Kv1.5 and, while present in human atrium, it appears to be absent in human ventricle. Furthermore, because of its rapidity of activation and limited slow inactivation,  $I_{Kur}$  is  
30 believed to contribute significantly to repolarization in human atrium. Consequently, a specific blocker of  $I_{Kur}$ , that is a compound which blocks Kv1.5, would overcome the short coming of other compounds by prolonging refractoriness by retarding

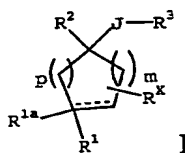
repolarization in the human atrium without causing the delays in ventricular repolarization that underlie arrhythmogenic after depolarizations and acquired long QT syndrome observed during treatment with current Class III drugs.

In intact human atrial myocytes an ultra-rapidly activating delayed rectifier  $K^+$  current  $I_{Kur}$  which is also known as the sustained outward current,  $I_{sus}$  or  $I_{so}$ , has been identified and this current has properties and kinetics identical to those expressed by the human  $K^+$  channel clone (hKv1.5, HK2) when isolated from human heart and stably expressed in human (HEK-293) cell lines (Wang et al., 1993, Circ Res 73:1061-1076; Fedida et al., 1993, Circ Res 73:210-216; Snyders et al., 1993, J Gen Physiol 101:513-543) and originally cloned from rat brain (Swanson et al., 1990, Neuron 4:929-939). Although various antiarrhythmic agents are now available on the market, those having both satisfactory efficacy and a high margin of safety have not been obtained. For example, antiarrhythmic agents of Class I according to the classification scheme of Vaughan-Williams ("Classification Of Antiarrhythmic Drugs: In: Cardiac Arrhythmias, edited by: E. Sandoe, E. Flensted-Jensen, K. Olesen; Sweden, Astra, Sodertalje, pp449-472, 1981) which cause a selective inhibition of the maximum velocity of the upstroke of the action potential ( $v_{max}$ ) are inadequate for preventing ventricular fibrillation. In addition, they have problems regarding safety, namely, they cause a depression of myocardial contractility and have a tendency to induce arrhythmias due to an inhibition of impulse conduction. Beta-adrenoceptor blockers and calcium antagonists which belong to Class II and IV, respectively, have a defect in that their effects are either limited to a certain type of arrhythmia or are contraindicated because of their cardiac depressant properties in certain patients with cardiovascular disease. Their safety, however, is higher than that of the antiarrhythmic agents of Class I.

#### Summary of the Invention

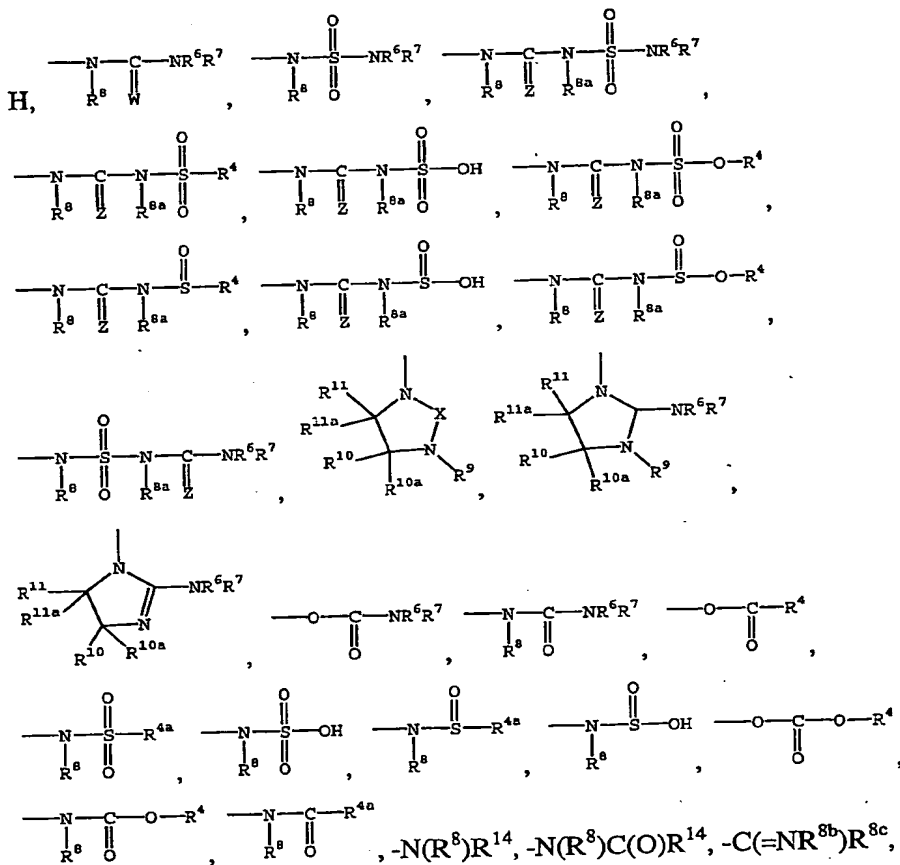
The present invention provides cycloalkyl compounds of the following formula I, including enantiomers, diastereomers, and salts thereof, useful as inhibitors of potassium channel function (especially inhibitors of the  $K_v1$  subfamily of voltage gated  $K^+$  channels, more especially inhibitors of  $K_v1.5$  which has been linked to the ultra-rapidly activating delayed rectifier  $K^+$  current,  $I_{Kur}$ ) for the treatment of disorders such as arrhythmia and  $I_{Kur}$ -associated disorders:





the dashed line represents an optional double bond, provided that R<sup>1a</sup> is absent when a

5 double bond is present;  
m and p are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3;  
R<sup>1</sup> is



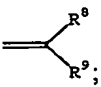
15  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{\text{8c}}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{8c}}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{\text{8c}}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\equiv\text{S})\text{R}^{\text{8c}}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{\text{8c}}\text{R}^{\text{8c}}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{6}}\text{R}^{\text{7}}$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, halo, perfluoroalkyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted aryloxy,

optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl;

$R^{1a}$  is H or  $R^X$ ;

or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together form oxo;

- 5 or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached combine to form an optionally substituted spiro-fused heterocyclo group;

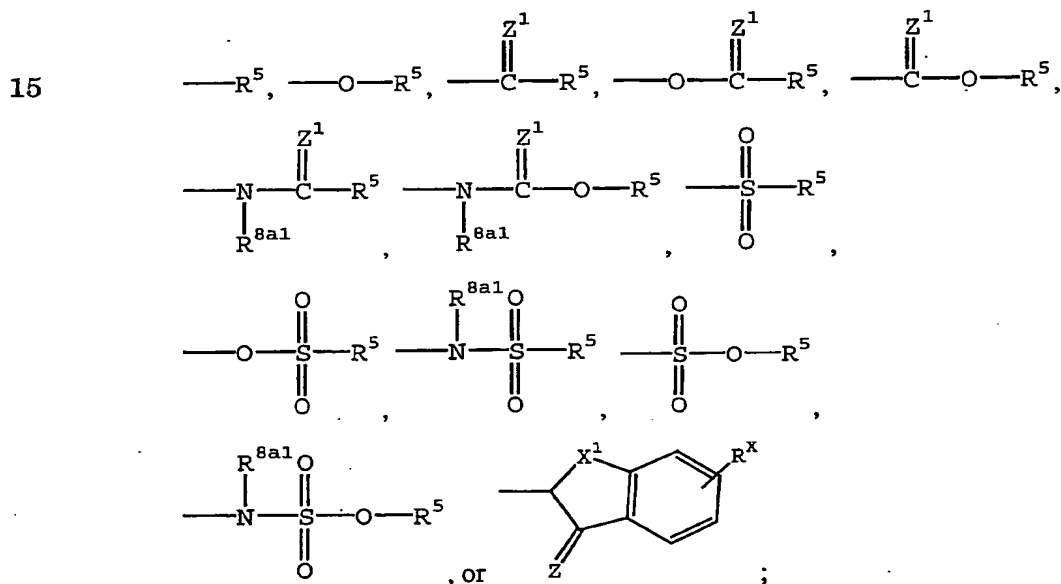
or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together combine to form a group ;

$R^2$  is heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl, any of which may be optionally independently

- 10 substituted with one or more groups  $T^1$ ,  $T^2$  or  $T^3$ ;

J is a bond,  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1a}$ ,  $T^{2a}$  or  $T^{3a}$ , or  $C_{1-4}$  alkenylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1a}$ ,  $T^{2a}$  or  $T^{3a}$ ;

$R^3$  is



$R^4$  is alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, or heteroaryl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1b}$ ,  $T^{2b}$  or  $T^{3b}$ ;

20

$R^{4a}$  is  $R^4$  or  $OR^4$ ;

- $R^5$  is  $-NR^{6a}R^{7a}$ , or heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1c}$ ,  $T^{2c}$  or  $T^{3c}$ ;
- 5  $R^6$ ,  $R^{6a}$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^{7a}$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{8a}$ ,  $R^{8a1}$ ,  $R^{8a2}$ ,  $R^{8a3}$ ,  $R^{8a4}$ ,  $R^{8a5}$  and  $R^9$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclooxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (alkenyl)alkyl, (alkynyl)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl,
- 10  $-C(O)R^{12}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-C(O)-NR^{12}R^{13}$ , or  $-NR^{12}R^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ ;
- or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , or  $R^{6a}$  and  $R^{7a}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated 4 to 8 membered ring (either cycloalkyl or heterocyclo) optionally independently substituted with
- 15 one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ ;
- or one of  $R^6$  or  $R^7$ , may combine with one of  $R^8$ ,  $R^{8a}$  or  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring (either cycloalkyl or heterocyclo) optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ ;
- or one of  $R^{6a}$  or  $R^{7a}$ , may combine with  $R^{8a1}$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8
- 20 membered ring (either cycloalkyl or heterocyclo) optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$
- $R^{8b}$  is independently H, alkyl, aryl, cyano, nitro, acyl or  $-SO_2(alkyl)$ ;
- $R^{8c}$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, amino or alkoxy;
- 25  $R^{8d}$  is  $R^4$ ,  $COR^4$ ,  $CO_2R^4$ ,  $SO_2R^4$ ,  $CONR^6R^7$ , or  $SO_2-NR^6R^7$ ;
- $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{10a}$ ,  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  are independently H, alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkoxy, (alkoxy)alkyl, halo, hydroxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, amino, amido, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, sulfonamido, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or cyano any of which may be optionally independently
- 30 substituted on available atoms (as allowed by valence) with one or more groups  $T^{1e}$ ,  $T^{2e}$  or  $T^{3e}$ ;
- or  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{10a}$ , or  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  may combine to form oxo;

or  $R^{10a}$  may combine with  $R^{11a}$  to form a bond;

or  $R^{10}$  may combine with  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated ring;

$R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclooxy,

heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl,

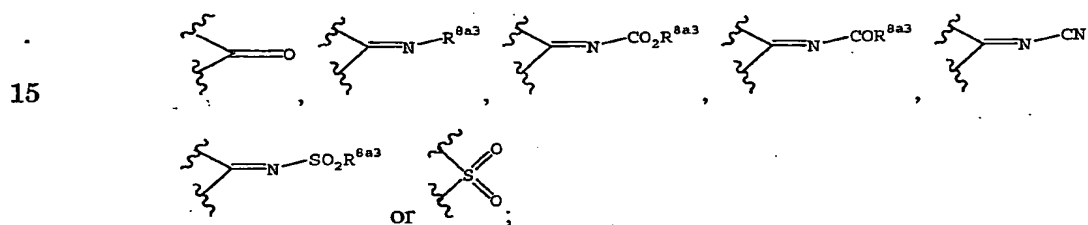
5 (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$

or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may

10 combine to form a saturated or unsaturated ring (either cycloalkyl or heterocyclo) which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$ ;

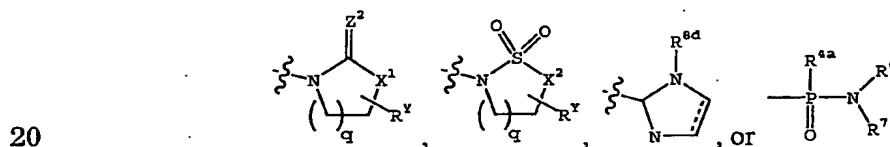
W is  $=NR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CO_2R^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-COR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CN$ , or  $=N-SO_2R^{8a2}$ ;

X is



Z,  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  are independently  $=O$ ,  $=S$ ,  $=NR^{8a4}$  or  $=N-CN$ ;

$R^{14}$  is independently



where q is 1, 2 or 3;

$R^Y$  is an optional oxo substituent attached to any available ring carbon atom;

$X^1$  is O, S,  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ; and

25  $X^2$  is  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ;

$R^X$  is one or more optional substituents, attached to any available ring carbon atom,  
independently selected from  $T^{1g}$ ,  $T^{2g}$  or  $T^{3g}$ ;

$T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$ , and  $T^{3-3g}$  are each independently

(1) hydrogen or  $T^6$ , where  $T^6$  is

- 5 (i) alkyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,  
cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cycloalkenyl,  
(cycloalkenyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo,  
(heterocylco)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;  
(ii) (ii) a group (i) which is itself substituted by one or more  
10 of the same or different groups (i); or  
(iii) (iii) a group (i) or (ii) which is independently  
substituted by one or more (preferably 1 to 3) of the  
following groups (2) to (13) of the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  
 $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ ,

- 15 (2)  $-OH$  or  $-OT^6$ ,  
(3)  $-SH$  or  $-ST^6$ ,  
(4)  $-C(O)_tH$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$ , or  $-O-C(O)T^6$ , where  $t$  is 1 or 2;  
(5)  $-SO_3H$ ,  $-S(O)_tT^6$ , or  $S(O)_tN(T^9)T^6$ ,  
(6) halo,  
20 (7) cyano,  
(8) nitro,  
(9)  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,  
(10)  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-NT^7T^8$ ,  
(11)  $-T^4-N(T^{10})-T^5-T^6$ ,  
25 (12)  $-T^4-N(T^{10})-T^5-H$ ,  
(13) oxo,

$T^4$  and  $T^5$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,  
(2)  $-T^{11}-S(O)_t-T^{12}-$ ,  
30 (3)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-T^{12}-$ ,  
(4)  $-T^{11}-C(S)-T^{12}-$ ,  
(5)  $-T^{11}-O-T^{12}-$ ,

- (6)  $-T^{11}-S-T^{12}-$ ,  
 (7)  $-T^{11}-O-C(O)-T^{12}-$ ,  
 (8)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-O-T^{12}-$ ,  
 (9)  $-T^{11}-C(=NT^{9a})-T^{12}-$ , or  
 5 (10)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-C(O)-T^{12}-$

$T^7$ ,  $T^8$ ,  $T^9$ ,  $T^{9a}$  and  $T^{10}$

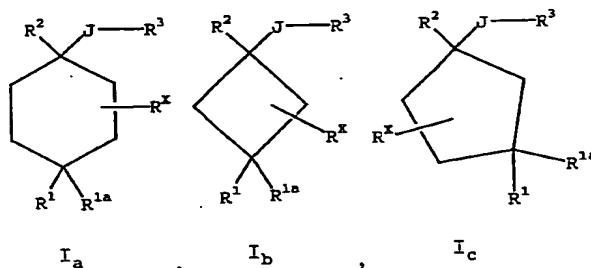
- (1) are each independently hydrogen or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ , or  
 (2)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  may together be alkylene or alkenylene, completing a 3- to 8-  
 10 membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the description of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or  
 (3)  $T^7$  or  $T^8$ , together with  $T^9$ , may be alkylene or alkenylene completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the nitrogen  
 15 atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the description of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or  
 (4)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  or  $T^9$  and  $T^{10}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a group  $-N=CT^{13}T^{14}$  where  $T^{13}$  and  $T^{14}$  are each independently H or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ ; and

20  $T^{11}$  and  $T^{12}$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,  
 (2) alkylene,  
 (3) alkenylene, or  
 (4) alkynylene.

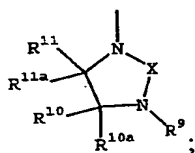
25 The present invention provides novel methods for the prevention and treatment of arrhythmia and  $I_{Kur}$ -associated disorders employing one or more compounds of the formula I, enantiomers, diastereomers or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. In particular the present invention provides a novel method for the selective prevention and treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias.

30 Preferred compounds within the scope of formula I include compounds of formula  $I_a$ ,  $I_b$  and  $I_c$ :

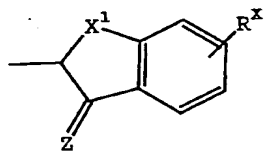


Preferred compounds within the scope of formula I include compounds and salts thereof wherein one or more, and especially all of  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $J$  and  $R^3$  are selected from the following definitions:

- 5  $R^1$  is hydrogen, hydroxy,  $-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-O-C(O)-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-O-C(O)-R^4$ ,  $-N(R^8)-SO_2-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(Z)-N(R^{8a})-SO_2-R^4$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(Z)-N(R^{8a})-SO_2-OH$ ,  $-SO_2-R^{8c}$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(W)-NR^6R^7$ , or a group



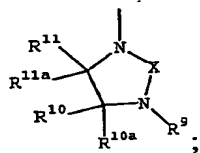
- $R^{1a}$  is H, or  $R^{1a}$  and  $R^1$  combine from oxo or an optionally substituted spiro-fused heterocycle group;
- 10  $R^2$  is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted aryl (especially phenyl or naphthyl), optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl (especially benzyl), or optionally substituted heteroaryl (especially thienyl, benzothienyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl);
- 15  $J$  is a bond, optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene (especially methylene) or optionally substituted  $C_{1-4}$  alkenylene (especially ethenylene);
- $R^3$  is  $-R^5$ ,  $-OR^5$ ,  $-C(Z^1)-R^5$ ,  $-C(Z^1)-O-R^5$ ,  $-O-C(Z^1)-R^5$ ,  $-N(R^{8a1})-C(Z^1)-R^5$ ,  $-N(R^{8a1})-C(Z^1)-O-R^5$ , or  $-N(R^{8a1})-SO_2-R^5$ ;
- $R^5$  is optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl,  $-NR^{6a}R^{7a}$  or a group,
- 20



- 5  $R^6$ ,  $R^{6a}$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^{7a}$  are independently H, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heterocylco)alkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, or  $COR^{12}$ ;
- or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , or  $R^{6a}$  and  $R^{7a}$  together with the nitrogen to which they are attached combine to form an optionally substituted saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring; and
- 10  $R^4$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{8a1}$ ,  $R^{8c}$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{10a}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{11a}$ ,  $R^X$ ,  $X$ ,  $X^1$ ,  $Z^1$  and  $W$  are as defined above.

More preferred compounds within the scope of formula I include compounds and salts thereof wherein one or more, and especially all of  $R^1$ ,  $R^{1a}$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $J$  and  $R^3$  are selected from the following definitions:

- 15  $R^1$  is hydrogen, hydroxy,  $-O-C(O)-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-O-C(O)-R^4$ ,  $-N(R^8)-SO_2-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-SO_2-R^{8c}$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(W)-NR^6R^7$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(Z)-N(R^{8a})-SO_2-R^4$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(Z)-N(R^{8a})-SO_2-OH$ , or a group



- $R^{1a}$  is H,;
- 20  $R^2$  is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl benzothienyl, alkyl or alkenyl any of which may be optionally substituted as described above;
- $J$  is a bond, methylene or ethylene;
- $R^3$  is  $-R^5$ ,  $-C(Z^1)-R^5$ ,  $-O-C(Z^1)-R^5$ , or  $-N(R^{8a1})-C(Z^1)-R^5$ ;
- $R^5$  is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted aryl or  $-NR^{6a}R^{7a}$ ;
- 25  $R^6$ ,  $R^{6a}$ ,  $R^7$  and  $R^{7a}$  are independently H, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted



heterocyclo, optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, or COR<sup>12</sup>;

or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup>, or R<sup>6a</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> together with the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 5 combine to form an optionally substituted saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring; and

R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>8a1</sup>, R<sup>8c</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>10a</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>11a</sup>, X, Z<sup>1</sup> and W are as defined above.

Most preferred compounds within the scope of formula I include compounds  
 10 and salts thereof wherein one or more, and especially all of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, J and R<sup>3</sup> are selected from the following definitions:

R<sup>1</sup> is

(a) hydrogen, or hydroxy;

(b) -O-C(O)-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-SO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, or -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-C(W)-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>

15 where

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently

(i) H, or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxy, (aryl)alkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or  
 20 NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup> any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 25 (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl,

or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> combine to form a heterocyclo ring optionally substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 30 (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

$R^8$  is

(i) H; or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl,

(c)  $-O-C(O)-R^4$ ,  $-N(R^8)-C(Z)-N(R^{8a})-SO_2-R^4$  or  $-N(R^8)-C(Z)-N(R^{8a})-SO_2-OH$

where

$R^4$  is

(i) H, or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxy, (aryl)alkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or  $NR^{12}R^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

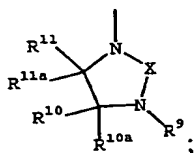
$R^8$  and  $R^{8a}$  are independently

(i) H; or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl,

(SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl  
 or (heterocyclo)alkyl; or

(d) or a group



5

R<sup>1a</sup> is H,;

R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, (phenyl)alkyl, naphthyl, thienyl benzothienyl, alkyl or alkenyl any of  
 which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  
 OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
 heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl;

10

J is a bond, methylene or ethylene;

R<sup>3</sup> is

(a) -R<sup>5</sup> or where R<sup>5</sup> is heteroaryl, heterocyclo or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup> any of which may  
 be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  
 OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl,  
 heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl,  
 (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl;

15

(b) -C(Z<sup>1</sup>)-R<sup>5</sup>, or -O-C(Z<sup>1</sup>)-R<sup>5</sup>,

20

where

R<sup>5</sup> is aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>; and  
 R<sup>6a</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> are independently

(i) H; or

25

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl

(heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of  
 which may be optionally independently substituted with one  
 or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo,  
 oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,

(OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl,  
 (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; or  
 (c) -N(R<sup>8a1</sup>)-C(Z<sup>1</sup>)-R<sup>5</sup>, or -N(R<sup>8a1</sup>)-SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>

5 where

R<sup>5</sup> is aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo,  
 (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,  
 (alkoxy)alkyl, or (cycloalkoxy)alkyl any of which may be  
 optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  
 10 OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl,  
 aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,  
 (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl,  
 (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

R<sup>8a1</sup> is

15 (i) H; or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,  
 (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  
 (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally  
 independently substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>,  
 20 ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl,  
 aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  
 (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl,  
 (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  
 (heterocyclo)alkyl,

25 R<sup>5</sup> is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally  
 substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted aryl or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>6a</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> are independently H, optionally substituted aryl, optionally  
 substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted  
 heterocyclo, optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl, optionally substituted  
 30 (heteroaryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl, optionally  
 substituted alkyl, or COR<sup>12</sup>;

or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup>, or R<sup>6a</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> together with the nitrogen to which they are attached combine to form an optionally substituted saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring; and R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>8a1</sup>, R<sup>8c</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>10a</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>11a</sup>, X, Z<sup>1</sup> and W are as defined above.

5

### Detailed Description of the Invention

The following are definitions of terms used in this specification. The initial definition provided for a group or term herein applies to that group or term throughout the present specification, individually or as part of another group, unless otherwise indicated.

The terms "alk" or "alkyl" refer to straight or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having 1 to 12 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 8 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, etc. Lower alkyl groups, that is, alkyl groups of 1 to 6 carbon atoms, are generally most preferred. The term "substituted alkyl" refers to alkyl groups substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of T<sup>1-1g</sup>, T<sup>2-2g</sup> and T<sup>3-3g</sup>, preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy, -OT<sup>6</sup>, -C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, -OC(O)T<sup>6</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-N(T<sup>9</sup>)-T<sup>5</sup>-T<sup>6</sup>, -S(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup> or -S(O)<sub>i</sub>N(T<sup>9</sup>)T<sup>6</sup>.

The term "alkenyl" refers to straight or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms, and at least one double carbon to carbon bond (either cis or trans), such as ethenyl. The term "substituted alkenyl" refers to alkenyl groups substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of T<sup>1-1g</sup>, T<sup>2-2g</sup> and T<sup>3-3g</sup>, preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy, -OT<sup>6</sup>, -C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, -OC(O)T<sup>6</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-N(T<sup>9</sup>)-T<sup>5</sup>-T<sup>6</sup>, -S(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup> or -S(O)<sub>i</sub>N(T<sup>9</sup>)T<sup>6</sup>.

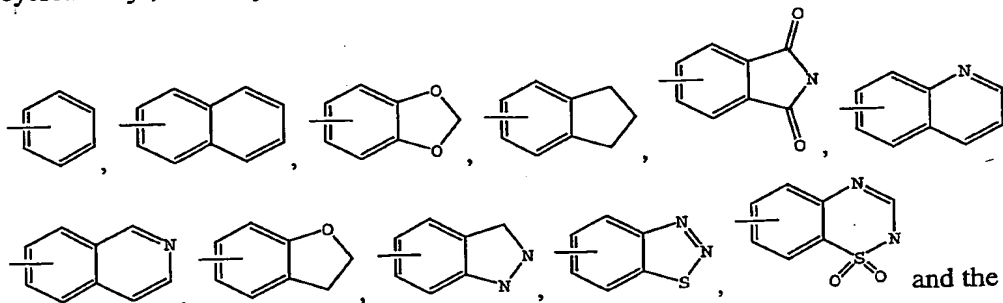
The term "alkynyl" refers to straight or branched chain hydrocarbon groups having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms, and at least one triple carbon to carbon bond, such as ethynyl. The term "substituted alkynyl" refers to alkynyl groups substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of T<sup>1-1g</sup>, T<sup>2-2g</sup> and T<sup>3-3g</sup>, preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy, -OT<sup>6</sup>, -C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, -OC(O)T<sup>6</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-N(T<sup>9</sup>)-T<sup>5</sup>-T<sup>6</sup>, -S(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup> or -S(O)<sub>i</sub>N(T<sup>9</sup>)T<sup>6</sup>.

The term "alkylene" refers to a straight chain bridge of 1 to 4 carbon atoms connected by single bonds (e.g.,  $-(CH_2)_x-$  wherein  $x$  is 1 to 5), which may be substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy,  $-OT^6$ ,  $-C(O)_iT^6$ ,  $-OC(O)T^6$ ,  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-T^6$ ,  $-S(O)_iT^6$  or  $-S(O)_iN(T^9)T^6$ .

The term "alkenylene" refers to a straight chain bridge of 2 to 5 carbon atoms having one or two double bonds that is connected by single bonds and may be substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy,  $-OT^6$ ,  $-C(O)_iT^6$ ,  $-OC(O)T^6$ ,  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-T^6$ ,  $-S(O)_iT^6$  or  $-S(O)_iN(T^9)T^6$ . Exemplary alkenylene groups are  $-CH=CH-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-$ ,  $-CH_2-CH=CH-CH_2-$ ,  $-C(CH_3)_2CH=CH-$  and  $-CH(C_2H_5)-CH=CH-$ .

The term "alkynylene" refers to a straight chain bridge of 2 to 5 carbon atoms that has a triple bond therein, is connected by single bonds, and may be substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy,  $-OT^6$ ,  $-C(O)_iT^6$ ,  $-OC(O)T^6$ ,  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-T^6$ ,  $-S(O)_iT^6$  or  $-S(O)_iN(T^9)T^6$ . Exemplary alkynylene groups are  $-C\equiv C-$ ,  $-CH_2-C\equiv C-$ ,  $-CH(CH_3)-C\equiv C-$  and  $-C\equiv C-CH(C_2H_5)CH_2-$ .

The terms "ar" or "aryl" refer to aromatic homocyclic (i.e., hydrocarbon) mono-, bi- or tricyclic ring-containing groups preferably having 6 to 14 members such as phenyl, naphthyl and biphenyl, as well as such rings fused to a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocyclo, or heteroaryl ring. Examples include:



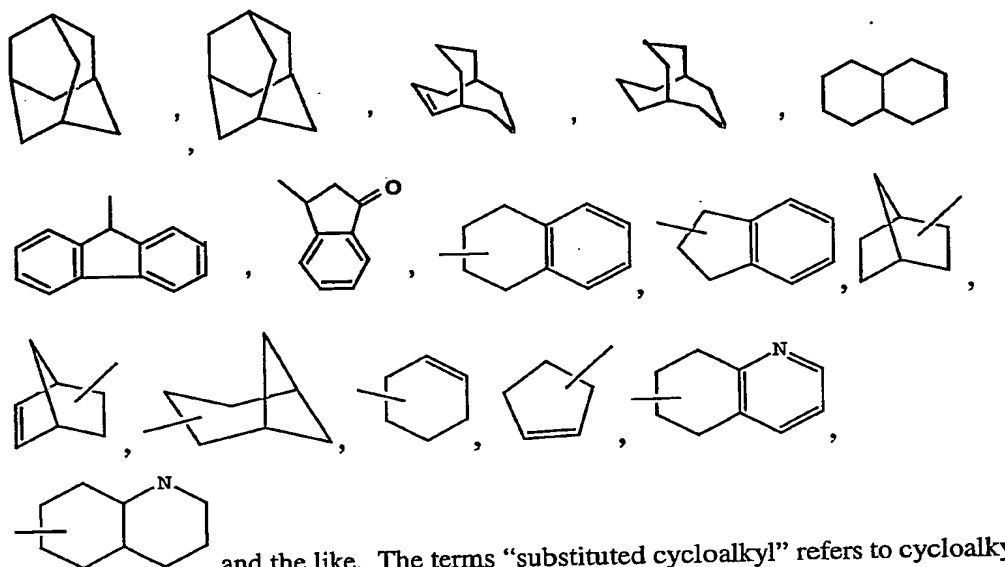
like.

The term "substituted aryl" refers to aryl groups substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo,

hydroxy,  $-OT^6$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $-OC(O)T^6$ ,  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-T^6$ ,  $-S(O)_tT^6$  or  $-S(O)_tN(T^9)T^6$ .

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to saturated and partially unsaturated (containing 1 or 2 double bonds) cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing 1 to 3 rings, including monocyclicalkyl, bicyclicalkyl and tricyclicalkyl, containing a total of 3 to 20 carbons forming the rings, preferably 3 to 7 carbons, forming the ring and which may be fused to 1 or 2 aromatic or heterocyclo rings, which include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclodecyl, cyclododecyl, cyclohexenyl,

10

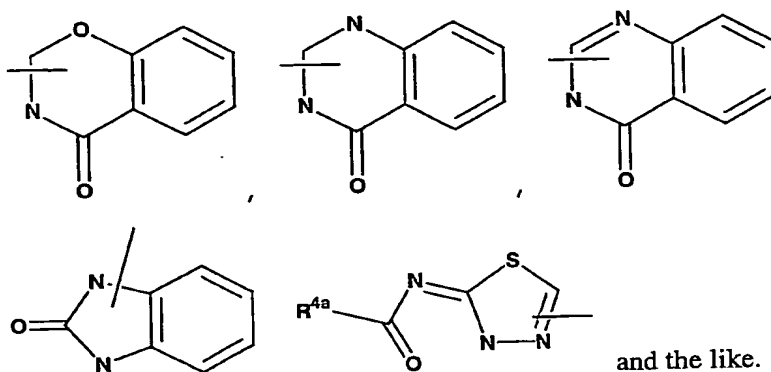


and the like. The terms "substituted cycloalkyl" refers to cycloalkyl groups substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy,  $-OT^6$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $-OC(O)T^6$ ,  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-T^6$ ,  $-S(O)_tT^6$  or  $-S(O)_tN(T^9)T^6$ .

The terms "halogen" and "halo" refer to fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine. The terms "heterocycle", "heterocyclic", "heterocyclic group" or "heterocyclo" refer to fully saturated or partially or unsaturated cyclic groups (for example, 3 to 13 member monocyclic, 7 to 17 member bicyclic, or 10 to 20 member tricyclic ring systems, preferably containing a total of 3 to 10 ring atoms) which have at least one heteroatom in at least one carbon atom-containing ring. Each ring of the heterocyclic

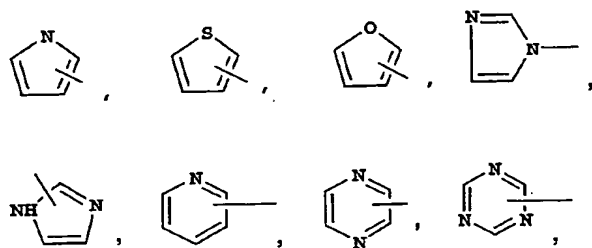


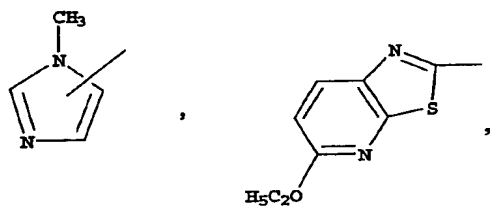
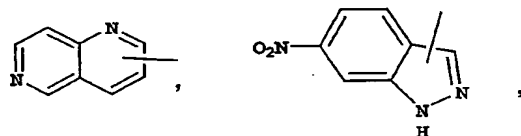
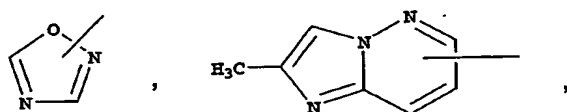
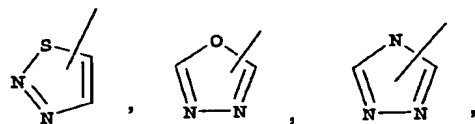
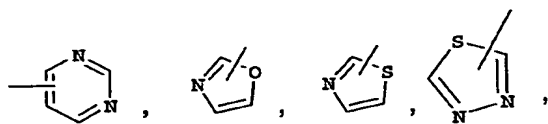




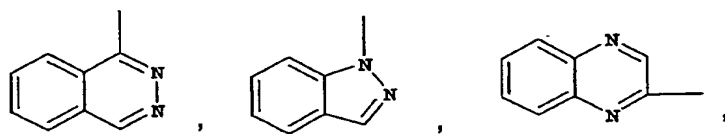
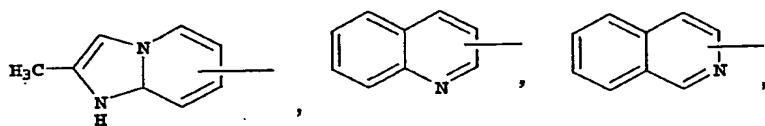
The terms "substituted heterocycle", "substituted heterocyclic", "substituted heterocyclic group" and "substituted heterocyclo" refer to heterocycle; heterocyclic and heterocyclo groups substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of T<sup>1-1g</sup>, T<sup>2-2g</sup> and T<sup>3-3g</sup>, preferably selected from cyano, halo, oxo, hydroxy, -OT<sup>6</sup>, -C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, -OC(O)T<sup>6</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, -T<sup>4</sup>-N(T<sup>9</sup>)-T<sup>5</sup>-T<sup>6</sup>, -S(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup> or -S(O)<sub>t</sub>N(T<sup>9</sup>)T<sup>6</sup>.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5- 6- or 7- membered aromatic rings containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms and/or 1 or 2 oxygen or sulfur atoms provided that the ring contains at least 1 carbon atom and no more than 4 heteroatoms. The heteroaryl ring is linked through an available carbon or nitrogen atom. Also included within the definition of heteroaryl are such rings fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, cycloheteroalkyl, or another heteroaryl ring. One, two, or three available carbon or nitrogen atoms in the heteroaryl ring can be optionally substituted with substituents listed in the description of T<sub>1</sub>, T<sub>2</sub> and T<sub>3</sub>. Also an available nitrogen or sulfur atom in the heteroaryl ring can be oxidized. Examples of heteroaryl rings include

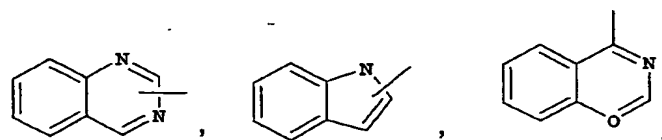


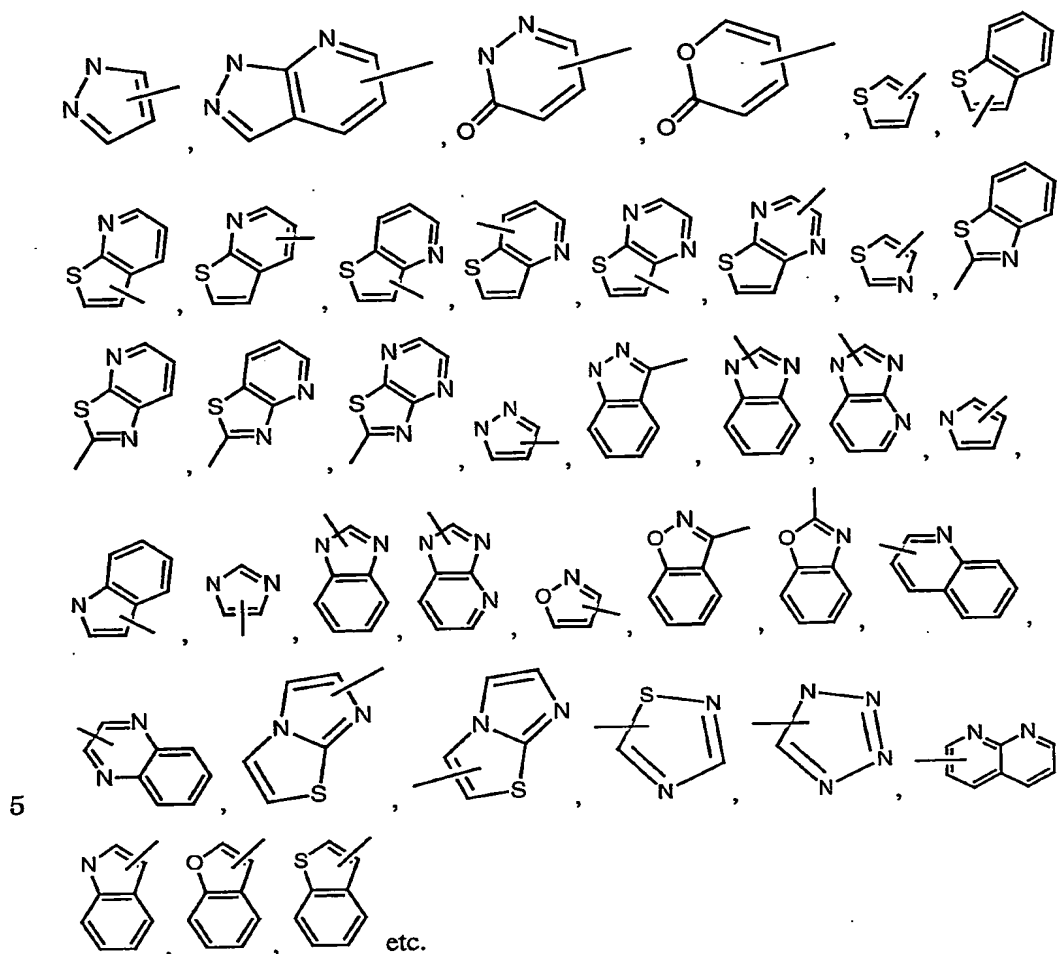


5



10





Throughout the specification, groups and substituents thereof may be chosen to provide stable moieties and compounds.

- 10 The compounds of formula I form salts which are also within the scope of this invention. Reference to a compound of the formula I herein is understood to include reference to salts thereof, unless otherwise indicated. The term "salt(s)", as employed herein, denotes acidic and/or basic salts formed with inorganic and/or organic acids and bases. In addition, when a compound of formula I contains both a basic moiety
- 15 and an acidic moiety, zwitterions ("inner salts") may be formed and are included within the term "salt(s)" as used herein. Pharmaceutically acceptable (i.e., non-toxic, physiologically acceptable) salts are preferred, although other salts are also useful, e.g., in isolation or purification steps which may be employed during preparation.

Salts of the compounds of the formula I may be formed, for example, by reacting a compound I with an amount of acid or base, such as an equivalent amount, in a medium such as one in which the salt precipitates or in an aqueous medium followed by lyophilization.

- 5           The compounds of formula I which contain a basic moiety may form salts with a variety of organic and inorganic acids. Exemplary acid addition salts include acetates (such as those formed with acetic acid or trihaloacetic acid, for example, trifluoroacetic acid), adipates, alginates, ascorbates, aspartates, benzoates, benzenesulfonates, bisulfates, borates, butyrates, citrates, camphorates, camphorsulfonates, cyclopentanepropionates, digluconates, dodecylsulfates, ethanesulfonates, fumarates, glucoheptanoates, glycerophosphates, hemisulfates, 10 heptanoates, hexanoates, hydrochlorides (formed with hydrochloric acid), hydrobromides (formed with hydrogen bromide), hydroiodides, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonates, lactates, maleates (formed with maleic acid), 15 methanesulfonates (formed with methanesulfonic acid), 2-naphthalenesulfonates, nicotines, nitrates, oxalates, pectinates, persulfates, 3-phenylpropionates, phosphates, picrates, pivalates, propionates, salicylates, succinates, sulfates (such as those formed with sulfuric acid), sulfonates (such as those mentioned herein), tartrates, thiocyanates, toluenesulfonates such as tosylates, undecanoates, and the like.
- 20           The compounds of formula I which contain an acidic moiety may form salts with a variety of organic and inorganic bases. Exemplary basic salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts such as sodium, lithium, and potassium salts, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium and magnesium salts, salts with organic bases (for example, organic amines) such as benzathines, dicyclohexylamines, 25 hydrabamines (formed with N,N-bis(dehydroabietyl)ethylenediamine), N-methyl-D-glucamines, N-methyl-D-glucamides, t-butyl amines, and salts with amino acids such as arginine, lysine and the like.

- 30           Basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quaternized with agents such as lower alkyl halides (e.g. methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides), dialkyl sulfates (e.g. dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates), long chain halides (e.g. decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides), aralkyl halides (e.g. benzyl and phenethyl bromides), and others.

Prodrugs and solvates of the compounds of the invention are also contemplated herein. The term "prodrug", as employed herein, denotes a compound which, upon administration to a subject, undergoes chemical conversion by metabolic or chemical processes to yield a compound of the formula I, or a salt and/or solvate thereof. Solvates of the compounds of formula I are preferably hydrates.

To the extent that compounds of the formula I, and salts thereof, may exist in their tautomeric form, all such tautomeric forms are contemplated herein as part of the present invention.

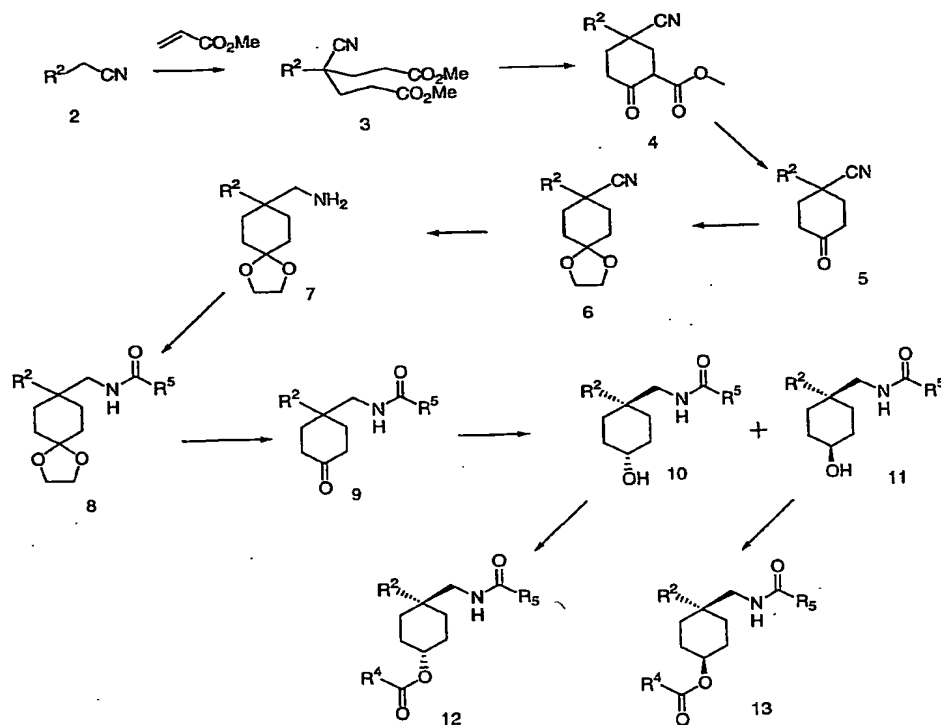
All stereoisomers of the present compounds, such as those which may exist due to asymmetric carbons on the various R and Z substituents, including enantiomeric forms (which may exist even in the absence of asymmetric carbons) and diastereomeric forms, are contemplated within the scope of this invention. Individual stereoisomers of the compounds of the invention may, for example, be substantially free of other isomers, or may be admixed, for example, as racemates or with all other, or other selected, stereoisomers. The chiral centers of the present invention can have the S or R configuration as defined by the IUPAC 1974 Recommendations.

The terms "including", "such as", "for example" and the like are intended to refer to exemplary embodiments and not to limit the scope of the present invention.

#### Schemes

Compounds of the formula I may be prepared using the sequence of steps outlined below. Specifically, compounds of the formula I where R<sup>1</sup> is -O-CO-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and -J-R<sup>3</sup> is -CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CO-R<sup>5</sup> may be prepared using Scheme 1.

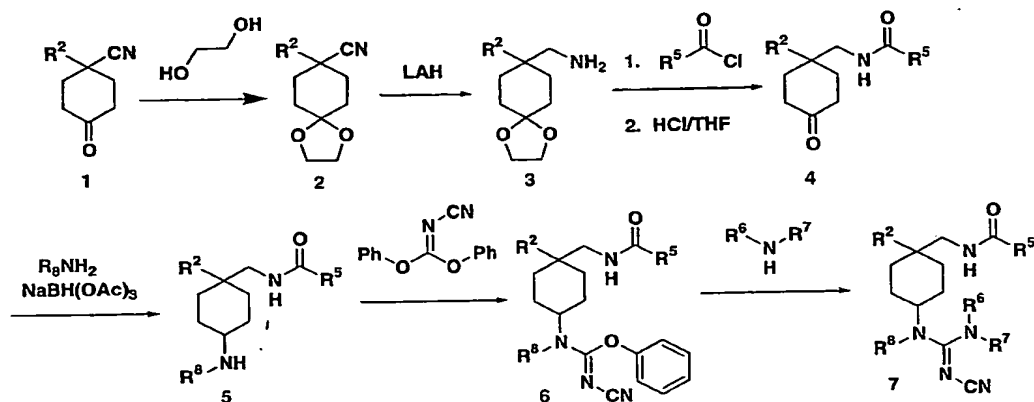
#### Scheme 1



Bis Michael addition to acetonitrile **2** and subsequent Dieckmann condensation yields the intermediate cyclohexyl  $\beta$ -keto ester **4**. Krapcho decarboxylation to the ketone followed by ketone protection and reduction of the nitrile **6** generates the primary amine **7**. The amine is subsequently acylated, deprotected and the resulting ketone **9** reduced. The cis and trans alcohols may be separated and taken on to final product esters and carbamates.

Compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is  $-NR^8-C(NCN)-NR^6R^7$ ,  $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-J-R^3$  is  $-CH_2-NH-CO-R^5$  may be prepared using Scheme 2.

Scheme 2



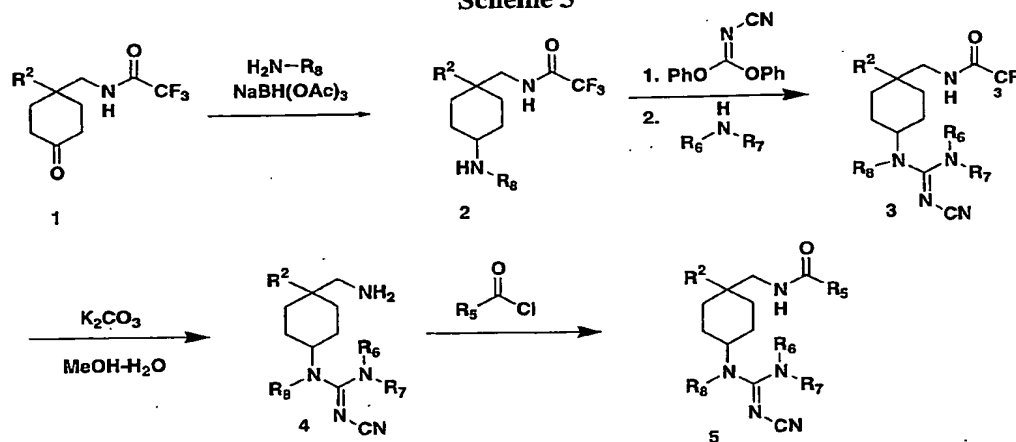
Protection of the ketone moiety of commercially available compound 1, followed by  
 5 reduction of nitrile with LAH provides the amine 3. The amine is acylated and the  
 ketal moiety deprotected to provide the ketone 4. Reductive amination produces the  
 amine 5. Compounds of formula 6 may be prepared by displacement of phenoxy  
 group from diphenyl cyanourea. Warming 6 and an amine at 60–75°C in alcoholic  
 solvents provides the compound 7.

10

Alternatively, compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is  $-NR^8-C(NCN)-NR^6R^7$ ,  
 $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-J-R^3$  is  $-CH_2-NH-CO-R^5$  may be  
 prepared using Scheme 3.

15

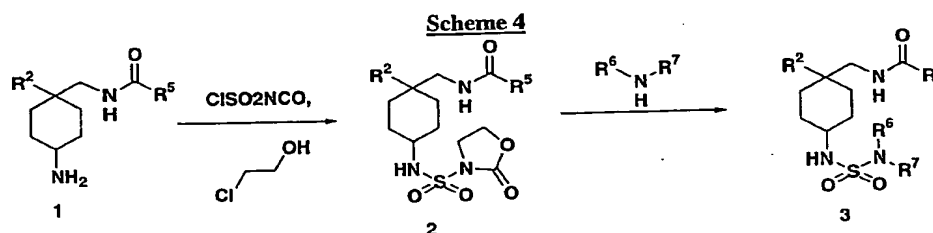
Scheme 3



Compound 1 used in this preparation is readily prepared from commercially available reagents by the methods well known to those skilled in the art. Assembly of substituted cyclohexyl cyanoguanidines such as compound 3 can be done using methodology described in Scheme 2. Hydrolysis of the TFA protecting group and  
 5 acylation of the amine 4 may provide the compounds of formula 5.

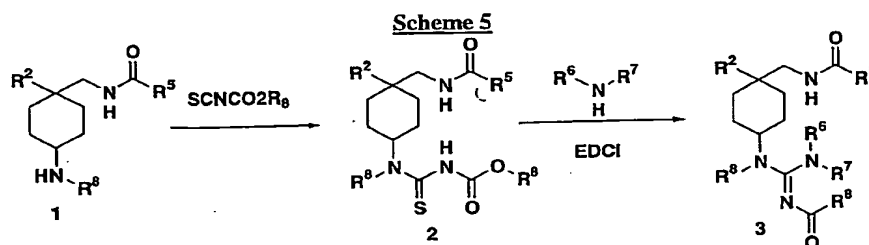
Compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NH}-\text{SO}_2-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-\text{J}-\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{R}^5$  may be prepared using Scheme 4.

10



The amine 1 may be converted to the corresponding sulfonyl oxazolidine in a way  
 15 described in the literature (Dewynter, G., et als. Tetrahedron, **1996**, 52, 14217 – 14224). Compounds of formula 3 may be prepared by displacement reaction of oxazolidine 2 with amines at temperature of 65 – 75 °C in alcoholic solvents such as ethanol and isopropanol.

20 Compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{NCO}_2\text{R}^8)-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-\text{J}-\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{R}^5$  may be prepared using Scheme 5.

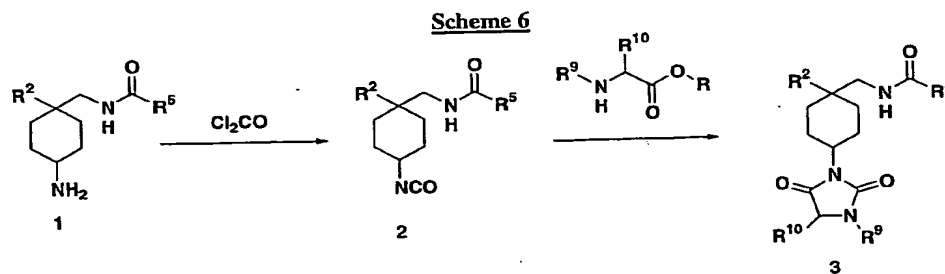


25



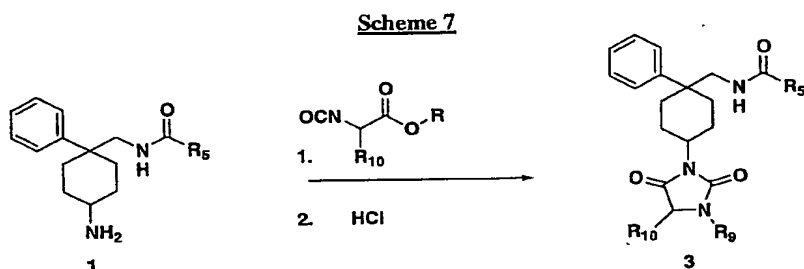
Treatment of the amine **1** with isothiocyanatoformate may provide the thiourea **2**, which would provide the compounds of formula **3** by the coupling with the amine in the presence of EDCI.

- 5 Compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is a hydantoin heterocycle,  $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-J-R^3$  is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}-R^5$  may be prepared using Scheme 6.



- 10 The isocyanate **2** could be obtained upon treating the amine **1** with phosgene. Treatment of the isocyanate **2** with substituted aminoester at 65 – 75 °C in alcoholic solvents such as ethanol or isopropanol can provide the compounds of formula **3**.

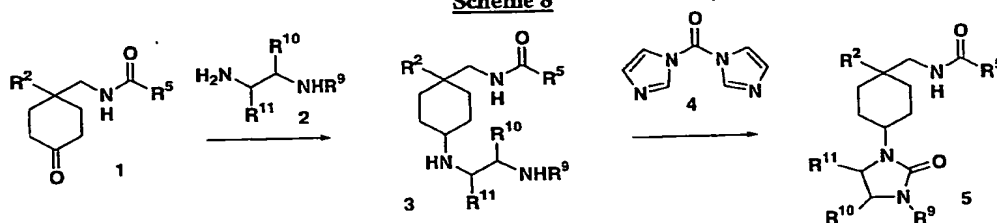
- 15 Alternatively, compounds of formula **3** could be obtained by treating the amine **1** with substituted isocynoactate in proper solvents such as dichloromethane or THF, followed by ring closure under acidic conditions according to Scheme 7.



- 20 Compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is an imidazolidine-2-one heterocycle,  $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-J-R^3$  is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}-R^5$  may be prepared using Scheme 8.

25

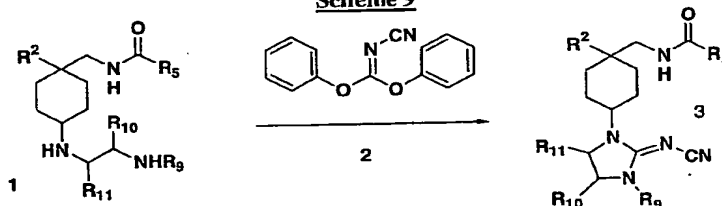
Scheme 8



- Reductive amination of the ketone 1 with the substituted ethylenediamine 2 may provide cyclohexylamine 3. The amine 3 can be converted to the corresponding cyclic ureas of formula 5 upon treatment with carbonyl diimidazole 4 in a solvent such as THF or dichloromethane.

- Compounds of the formula I where  $R^1$  is an imidazolidine-2-ylidene cyanamide heterocycle,  $R^2$  is aryl, substituted aryl or heteroaryl and  $-J-R^3$  is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH-CO-R}^5$  may be prepared using Scheme 9.

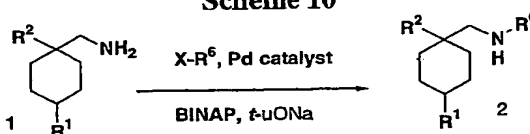
Scheme 9



- The same intermediate 1 from Scheme 7 may produce the compounds of formula 3 upon treating it with diphenyl cyanocarbonidate 2 at temperature of 65 – 75 °C in alcoholic solvents such as ethanol or isopropanol.

- Compounds of the formula I where  $-J-R^3$  is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH-R}^6$  where  $R^6$  is aryl or heteroaryl may be prepared using Scheme 10.

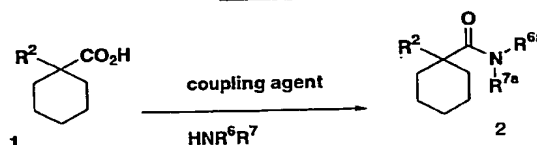
Scheme 10



The intermediate **1** may react with a substituted aryl or heteroaryl compound where X is Cl, Br, I, OTf or similar leaving group in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  to produce compound **2**.

- 5 Compounds of the formula I where  $-\text{J}-\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$  may be prepared using Scheme 11

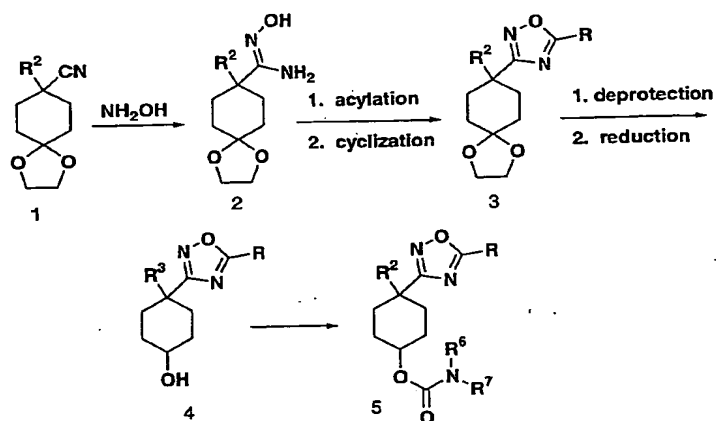
Scheme 11



- 10 The carboxylic acid **1** may be made to react with amine  $\text{HNR}^6\text{R}^7$  using a variety of standard coupling procedures known in the literature to give amide compounds of formula **2**. Activation of the carboxylic acid by conversion to the carboxylic acid chloride or carboxylic acid fluoride in a solvent such as methylene chloride or acetonitrile followed by reaction with an amine in the presence of a base such as triethylamine or pyridine is a particularly useful coupling procedure.
- 15

Compounds of the formula I where  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{O}-\text{CO}-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ , and  $-\text{J}-\text{R}^3$  is a heterocycle, for example oxadiazole, can be prepared using Scheme 12.

Scheme 12



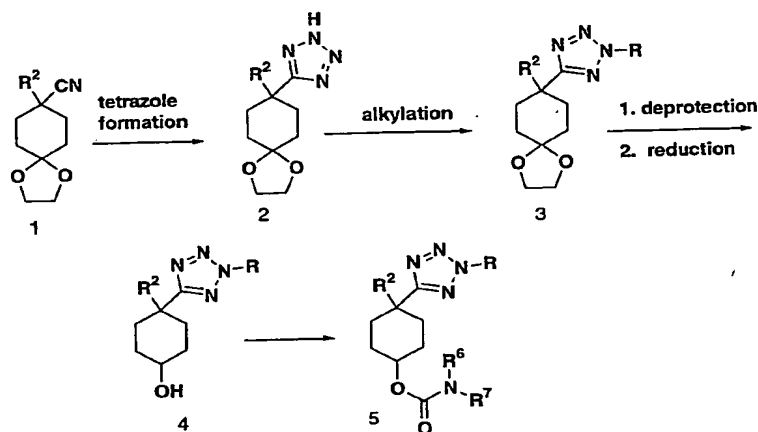
20

Nitrile **1** may be made to react with hydroxylamine in an organic solvent such as *n*-propanol to give carboxamidine **2**. Carboxamidine **2** may be acylated with a variety

of carboxylic acids, carboxylic acid chlorides or carboxylic acid fluorides using standard coupling procedures and the resulting intermediates may be made to undergo cyclization upon heating to give 1,2,4-oxadiazole 3. Deprotection of the ketal group of the 1,2,4-oxadiazole 3 followed by reduction of the ketone using a reducing agent such sodium borohydride in an organic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran gives hydroxy compound 4. The hydroxy compound 4 may be converted to the carbamate 5 by first reacting the hydroxy derivative with 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate to obtain the carbonate intermediate which is then reacted with an amine to form the carbamate.

Compounds of the formula I where R<sup>1</sup> is -O-CO-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, and -J-R<sup>3</sup> is a heterocycle, for example tetrazole, can be prepared using Scheme 13.

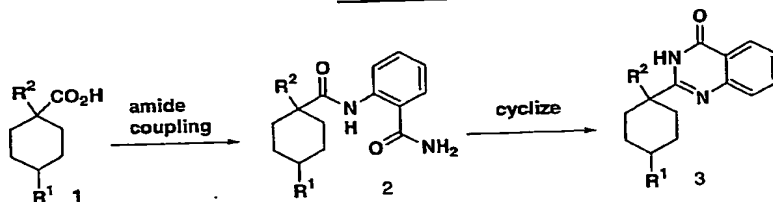
Scheme 13



Nitrile 1 may be made to react with sodium azide in an organic solvent such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide at elevated temperatures to form the tetrazole 2. The tetrazole 2 may be alkylated by treatment with an alkyl halide in the presence of a base such as potassium carbonate in an organic solvent such as acetonitrile. Deprotection of the ketal group of the alkylated tetrazole 3 followed by reduction of the ketone using a reducing agent such sodium borohydride in an organic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran gives the hydroxy compound 4. The hydroxy compound 4 may be converted to the carbamate 5 by first reacting the hydroxy derivative with 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate to obtain the carbonate intermediate which is then reacted with an amine to form the carbamate.

Compounds of the formula I where  $-J-R^3$  is a heterocycle, for example 3H-quinazolin-4-one, can be prepared using Scheme 14.

Scheme 14



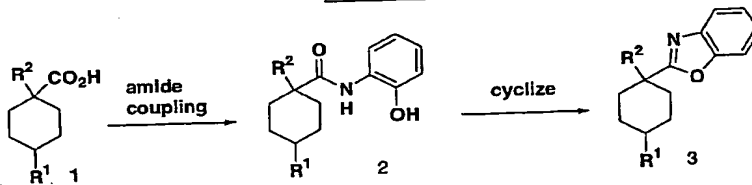
5

The carboxylic acid 1 may react with an anthranilic acid using a variety of standard coupling procedures known in the literature to give amide compound 2. Cyclization of compound 2 under basic conditions in an organic solvent such as ethanol at elevated temperatures would give compounds of formula 3.

10

Compounds of the formula I where  $-J-R^3$  is a heterocycle, for example benzoxazole, can be prepared using Scheme 15.

Scheme 15



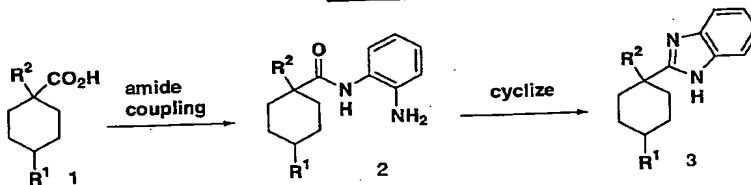
15

The carboxylic acid 1 may be made to react with a 2-aminophenol derivative using a variety of standard coupling procedures known in the literature to give amide compound 2. Cyclization of compound 2 under acidic conditions in an organic solvent such as *p*-xylene at elevated temperatures would give compounds of formula 3

20

Compounds of the formula I where  $-J-R^3$  is a heterocycle, for example benzimidazole, can be prepared using Scheme 16.

Scheme 16



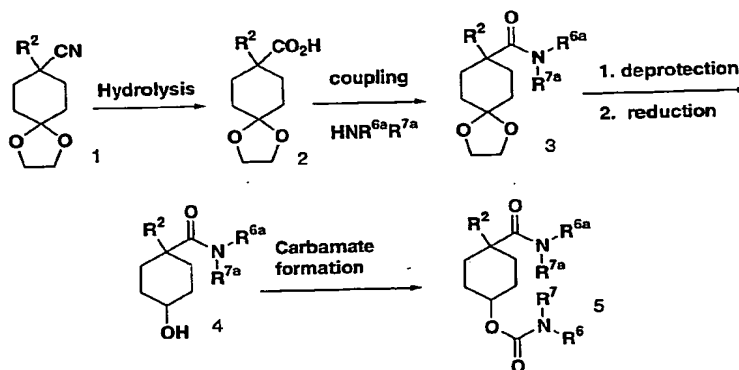
25

The carboxylic acid **1** may be made to react with an *o*-phenylenediamine derivative using a variety of standard coupling procedures known in the literature to give amide compound **2**. Cyclization of compound **2** under acidic conditions in a solvent such as acetic acid at elevated temperatures would give compounds of formula **3**.

5

Compounds of the formula I where  $-J-R^3$  is  $-\text{CO}-\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{7a}$  and  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{O}-\text{CO}-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$  can be prepared using Scheme 17.

Scheme 17



10

The nitrile **1** may be converted to the carboxylic acid **2** by treatment with a base such as sodium hydroxide in a solvent such as ethylene glycol at elevated temperatures.

The carboxylic acid **2** may be made to react with an amine  $\text{HNR}^{6a}\text{R}^{7a}$  using a variety of standard coupling procedures known in the literature to give amide compounds **3**.

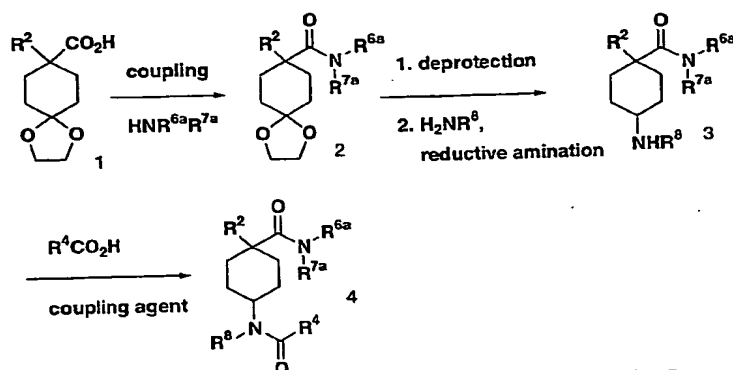
15 Deprotection of the ketal group of the amide **3** followed by reduction of the ketone using a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride in an organic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran gives the hydroxy compound **4**. The hydroxy compound **4** may be converted to the carbamate of formula **5** by first reacting the hydroxy derivative **4** with 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate to obtain the carbonate intermediate which is then

20

reacted with  $\text{HNR}^6\text{R}^7$  to form the carbamate.

Compounds of the formula I where  $-J-R^3$  is  $-\text{CO}-\text{NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{7a}$  and  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^8-\text{CO}-\text{R}^4$  can be prepared using Scheme 18.

Scheme 18

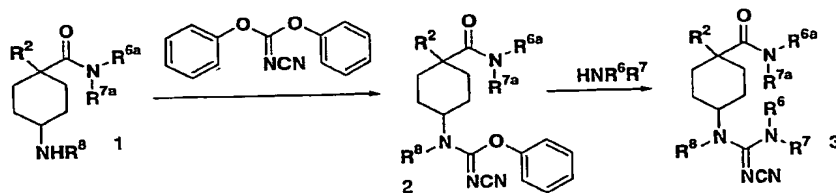


The carboxylic acid **1** may be made to react with an amine  $\text{HNR}^{6a}\text{R}^{7a}$  using a variety of standard coupling procedures known in the literature to give amide compounds **2**.

- 5 Deprotection of the ketal group of the amide **2** followed by reductive amination of the ketone by first treating the ketone with amine  $\text{H}_2\text{NR}^8$  to form the imine intermediate followed by reduction of the imine with a reducing agent such as and sodium cyanoborohydride in an organic solvent such as methanol gives the amino compound **3**. The amino compound **3** may be made to react with a carboxylic acid  $\text{R}^4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$
- 10 using a variety of standard coupling procedures to give compound **4**.

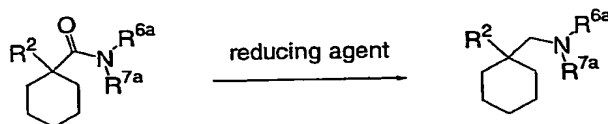
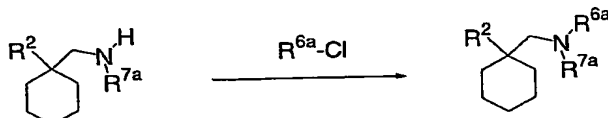
Compounds of the formula I where  $-\text{J}-\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{CONR}^{6a}\text{R}^{7a}$  and  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{NR}^8-\text{C}(\text{NCN})-\text{NR}^{6b}\text{R}^7$  can be prepared using Scheme 19.

Scheme 19



- 15 Amine **1** may react with diphenylcyanocarbonimidate in a solvent such as acetonitrile at elevated temperature to give an intermediate **2** which can further react with amine  $\text{HNR}^{6b}\text{R}^7$  to give compound **3**.

- 20 Compounds of formula I wherein  $-\text{J}-\text{R}^3$  is an (amino)methyl group may be prepared using methodology such as that described in Example 323 or the following schemes 20 and 21.

Scheme 20Scheme 21

5

Additional compounds within the scope of the present invention can be prepared from the compounds obtained by the above described methods through conversion of the substituent groups to other functionality by the usual methods of chemical synthesis, as illustrated in the following examples.

- 10 Compounds of formula I that contain chiral centers may be obtained in non-racemic form by non-racemic synthesis or resolution by methods well known to those skilled in the art. Compounds that are non-racemic are designated as "chiral" in the examples.

- 15 In the examples described below it may be necessary to protect reactive functionality such as hydroxy, amino, thio or carboxy groups, where these are desired in the final product, to avoid their unwanted participation in reactions. The introduction and removal of protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art, for example see (Green, T. W. in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", John Wiley and Sons, 1991).

20

Utility

- Compounds within the scope of the present invention inhibit the K<sub>v</sub>1 subfamily of voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels, and as such are useful in the treatment and/or prevention of various disorders: cardiac arrhythmias, including supraventricular arrhythmias, atrial arrhythmias, atrial flutter, atrial fibrillation, complications of cardiac ischemia, and use as heart rate control agents; angina pectoris including relief of Prinzmetal's symptoms, vasospastic symptoms and variant symptoms; gastrointestinal disorders including reflux esophagitis, functional dyspepsia, motility disorders (including constipation and diarrhea), and irritable bowel syndrome;



disorders of vascular and visceral smooth muscle including asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, peripheral vascular disease (including intermittent claudication), venous insufficiency, impotence, cerebral and coronary spasm and Raynaud's disease; inflammatory and

5 immunological disease including inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, graft rejection, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, cystic fibrosis and atherosclerosis; cell proliferative disorders including restenosis and cancer (including leukemia); disorders of the auditory system; disorders of the visual system including macular degeneration and cataracts; diabetes including diabetic retinopathy, diabetic

10 nephropathy and diabetic neuropathy; muscle disease including myotonia and wasting; peripheral neuropathy; cognitive disorders; migraine; memory loss including Alzheimer's and dementia; CNS mediated motor dysfunction including Parkinson's disease, and ataxia; epilepsy; and other ion channel mediated disorders.

As inhibitors of the K<sub>v</sub>1 subfamily of voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels compounds of

15 the present invention are useful to treat a variety of disorders including resistance by transplantation of organs or tissue, graft-versus-host diseases brought about by medulla ossium transplantation, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, hashimoto's thyroiditis, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, type I diabetes uveitis, juvenile-onset or recent-onset diabetes mellitus, posterior uveitis, allergic

20 encephalomyelitis, glomerulonephritis, infectious diseases caused by pathogenic microorganisms, inflammatory and hyperproliferative skin diseases, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, eczematous dermatitis, seborrheic dermatitis, lichen planus, pemphigus, bullous pemphigoid, epidermolysis bullosa, urticaria, angioedemas, vasculitides, erythemas, cutaneous eosinophilias, Lupus

25 erythematosus, acne, alopecia areata, keratoconjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, uveitis associated with Behcet's disease, keratitis, herpetic keratitis, conical cornea, dystrophia epithelialis corneae, corneal leukoma, ocular pemphigus, Mooren's ulcer scleritis, Graves' ophthalmopathy, Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada syndrome, sarcoidosis, pollen allergies, reversible obstructive airway disease, bronchial asthma, allergic

30 asthma, intrinsic asthma, extrinsic asthma, dust asthma, chronic or inveterate asthma, late asthma and airway hyper-responsiveness, bronchitis, gastric ulcers, vascular damage caused by ischemic diseases and thrombosis, ischemic bowel diseases,

- inflammatory bowel diseases, necrotizing enterocolitis, intestinal lesions associated with thermal burns and leukotriene B<sub>4</sub>-mediated diseases, Coeliac diseases, proctitis, eosinophilic gastroenteritis, mastocytosis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, migraine, rhinitis, eczema, interstitial nephritis, Good-pasture's syndrome, hemolytic-uremic syndrome, diabetic nephropathy, multiple myositis, Guillain-Barre syndrome, Meniere's disease, polyneuritis, multiple neuritis, mononeuritis, radiculopathy, hyperthyroidism, Basedow's disease, pure red cell aplasia, aplastic anemia, hypoplastic anemia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, agranulocytosis, pernicious anemia, megaloblastic anemia, anerythroplasia, osteoporosis, sarcoidosis, fibroid lung, idiopathic interstitial pneumonia, dermatomyositis, leukoderma vulgaris, ichthyosis vulgaris, photoallergic sensitivity, cutaneous T cell lymphoma, arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis, aortitis syndrome, polyarteritis nodosa, myocardosis, scleroderma, Wegener's granuloma, Sjogren's syndrome, adiposis, eosinophilic fascitis, lesions of gingiva, periodontium, alveolar bone, substantia osses dentis, glomerulonephritis, male pattern alopecia or alopecia senilis by preventing epilation or providing hair germination and/or promoting hair generation and hair growth, muscular dystrophy; Pyoderma and Sezary's syndrome, Addison's disease, ischemia-reperfusion injury of organs which occurs upon preservation, transplantation or ischemic disease, endotoxin-shock, pseudomembranous colitis, colitis caused by drug or radiation, ischemic acute renal insufficiency, chronic renal insufficiency, toxinsosis caused by lung-oxygen or drugs, lung cancer, pulmonary emphysema, cataracta, siderosis, retinitis, pigmentosa, senile macular degeneration, vitreal scarring, corneal alkali burn, dermatitis erythema multiforme, linear IgA bullous dermatitis and cement dermatitis, gingivitis, periodontitis, sepsis, pancreatitis, diseases caused by environmental pollution, aging, carcinogenesis, metastasis of carcinoma and hypobaropathy, disease caused by histamine or leukotriene-C<sub>4</sub> release, Behcet's disease, autoimmune hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis sclerosing cholangitis, partial liver resection, acute liver necrosis, necrosis caused by toxin, viral hepatitis, shock, or anoxia, B-virus hepatitis, non-A/non-B hepatitis, cirrhosis, alcoholic cirrhosis, hepatic failure, fulminant hepatic failure, late-onset hepatic failure, "acute-on-chronic" liver failure, augmentation of

chemotherapeutic effect, cytomegalovirus infection, HCMV infection, AIDS, cancer, senile dementia, trauma, and chronic bacterial infection.

The compounds of the present invention are antiarrhythmic agents which are useful in the prevention and treatment (including partial alleviation or cure) of arrhythmias. As inhibitors of  $K_v1.5$  compounds within the scope of the present invention are particularly useful in the selective prevention and treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias such as atrial fibrillation, and atrial flutter. By "selective prevention and treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias" is meant the prevention or treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias wherein the ratio of the prolongation of the atrial effective refractory period to the prolongation of the ventricular effective refractory period is greater than 1:1. This ratio is preferably greater than 4:1, more preferably greater than 10:1, and most preferably such that prolongation of the atrial effective refractory response period is achieved without significantly detectable prolongation of the ventricular effective refractory period.

In addition, the compounds within the scope of the present invention block  $I_{Kur}$ , and thus may be useful in the prevention and treatment of all  $I_{Kur}$ -associated conditions. An " $I_{Kur}$ -associated condition" is a disorder which may be prevented, partially alleviated or cured by the administration of an  $I_{Kur}$  blocker. The  $K_v1.5$  gene is known to be expressed in stomach tissue, intestinal/colon tissue, the pulmonary artery, and pancreatic beta cells. Thus, administration of an  $I_{Kur}$  blocker could provide useful treatment for disorders such as: reflux esophagitis, functional dyspepsia, constipation, asthma, and diabetes. Additionally,  $K_v1.5$  is known to be expressed in the anterior pituitary. Thus, administration of an  $I_{Kur}$  blocker could stimulate growth hormone secretion.  $I_{Kur}$  inhibitors can additionally be useful in cell proliferative disorders such as leukemia, and autoimmune diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and transplant rejection.

The present invention thus provides methods for the prevention or treatment of one or more of the aforementioned disorders, comprising the step of administering to a subject in need thereof an effective amount of at least one compound of the formula I. Other therapeutic agents such as those described below may be employed with the inventive compounds in the present methods. In the methods of the present invention, such other therapeutic agent(s) may be administered

prior to, simultaneously with or following the administration of the compound(s) of the present invention.

The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one of the compounds of the formula I or salts thereof capable of preventing or treating one or more of the aforementioned disorders in an amount effective therefor, and a pharmaceutically acceptable vehicle or diluent. The compositions of the present invention may contain other therapeutic agents as described below, and may be formulated, for example, by employing conventional solid or liquid vehicles or diluents, as well as pharmaceutical additives of a type appropriate to the mode of desired administration (for example, excipients, binders, preservatives, stabilizers, flavors, etc.) according to techniques such as those well known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation.

The compounds of the formula I may be administered by any suitable means, for example, orally, such as in the form of tablets, capsules, granules or powders; sublingually; buccally; parenterally, such as by subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, or intrasternal injection or infusion techniques (e.g., as sterile injectable aqueous or non-aqueous solutions or suspensions); nasally such as by inhalation spray; topically, such as in the form of a cream or ointment; or rectally such as in the form of suppositories; in dosage unit formulations containing non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles or diluents. The present compounds may, for example, be administered in a form suitable for immediate release or extended release. Immediate release or extended release may be achieved by the use of suitable pharmaceutical compositions comprising the present compounds, or, particularly in the case of extended release, by the use of devices such as subcutaneous implants or osmotic pumps. In the case where the compounds of formula I are being administered to prevent or treat arrhythmias, the compounds may be administered to achieve chemical conversion to normal sinus rhythm, or may optionally be used in conjunction with electrical cardioconversion.

Exemplary compositions for oral administration include suspensions which may contain, for example, microcrystalline cellulose for imparting bulk, alginic acid or sodium alginate as a suspending agent, methylcellulose as a viscosity enhancer, and sweeteners or flavoring agents such as those known in the art; and immediate release

tablets which may contain, for example, microcrystalline cellulose, dicalcium phosphate, starch, magnesium stearate and/or lactose and/or other excipients, binders, extenders, disintegrants, diluents and lubricants such as those known in the art. The compounds of formula I may also be delivered through the oral cavity by sublingual and/or buccal administration. Molded tablets, compressed tablets or freeze-dried tablets are exemplary forms which may be used. Exemplary compositions include those formulating the present compound(s) with fast dissolving diluents such as mannitol, lactose, sucrose and/or cyclodextrins. Also included in such formulations may be high molecular weight excipients such as celluloses (avicel) or polyethylene glycols (PEG). Such formulations may also include an excipient to aid mucosal adhesion such as hydroxy propyl cellulose (HPC), hydroxy propyl methyl cellulose (HPMC), sodium carboxy methyl cellulose (SCMC), maleic anhydride copolymer (e.g., Gantrez), and agents to control release such as polyacrylic copolymer (e.g., Carbopol 934). Lubricants, glidants, flavors, coloring agents and stabilizers may also be added for ease of fabrication and use.

Exemplary compositions for nasal aerosol or inhalation administration include solutions in saline which may contain, for example, benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents such as those known in the art.

Exemplary compositions for parenteral administration include injectable solutions or suspensions which may contain, for example, suitable non-toxic, parenterally acceptable diluents or solvents, such as mannitol, 1,3-butanediol, water, Ringer's solution, an isotonic sodium chloride solution, or other suitable dispersing or wetting and suspending agents, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides, and fatty acids, including oleic acid.

Exemplary compositions for rectal administration include suppositories which may contain, for example, a suitable non-irritating excipient, such as cocoa butter, synthetic glyceride esters or polyethylene glycols, which are solid at ordinary temperatures, but liquify and/or dissolve in the rectal cavity to release the drug.

Exemplary compositions for topical administration include a topical carrier such as Plastibase (mineral oil gelled with polyethylene).

The effective amount of a compound of the present invention may be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art, and includes exemplary dosage amounts for an adult human of from about 0.001 to 100 mg/kg of body weight of active compound per day, which may be administered in a single dose or in the form of individual divided doses, such as from 1 to 4 times per day. It will be understood that the specific dose level and frequency of dosage for any particular subject may be varied and will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the metabolic stability and length of action of that compound, the species, age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the subject, the mode and time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, and severity of the particular condition. Preferred subjects for treatment include animals, most preferably mammalian species such as humans, and domestic animals such as dogs, cats and the like, subject to the aforementioned disorders.

The compounds of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with each other and/or other suitable therapeutic agents useful in the treatment of the aforementioned disorders or other disorders, including: other antiarrhythmic agents such as Class I agents (e.g., propafenone), Class II agents (e.g., carvediol and propranolol), Class III agents (e.g., sotalol, dofetilide, amiodarone, azimilide and ibutilide), Class IV agents (e.g., diltiazem and verapamil), 5HT antagonists (e.g., sulamserod, serraline and tropsetron), and dronedarone; calcium channel blockers (both L-type and T-type) such as diltiazem, verapamil, nifedipine, amlodipine and mybefradil; Cyclooxygenase inhibitors (i.e., COX-1 and/or COX-2 inhibitors) such as aspirin, indomethacin, ibuprofen, piroxicam, naproxen, celebrex, vioxx and NSAIDs; anti-platelet agents such as GPIIb/IIIa blockers (e.g., abciximab, eptifibatide and tirofiban), P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonists (e.g., clopidogrel, ticlopidine and CS-747), thromboxane receptor antagonists (e.g., ifetroban), aspirin, and PDE-III inhibitors (e.g., dipyridamole) with or without aspirin; diuretics such as chlorothiazide, hydrochlorothiazide, flumethiazide, hydroflumethiazide, bendroflumethiazide, methylchlorothiazide, trichloromethiazide, polythiazide, benzthiazide, ethacrynic acid, triacrynafen, chlorthalidone, furosemide, musolimine, bumetanide, triamtrenene, amiloride, and spironolactone; anti-hypertensive agents such as alpha adrenergic blockers, beta adrenergic blockers, calcium channel blockers,

- diuretics, renin inhibitors, ACE inhibitors, (e.g., captopril, zofenopril, fosinopril, enalapril, ceranopril, cilazopril, delapril, pentopril, quinapril, ramipril, lisinopril), A II antagonists (e.g., losartan, irbesartan, valsartan), ET antagonists (e.g. sitaxsentan, atrsentan and compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,612,359 and 6,043,265),
- 5 Dual ET/AII antagonist (e.g., compounds disclosed in WO 00/01389), neutral endopeptidase (NEP) inhibitors, vasopepsidase inhibitors (dual NEP-ACE inhibitors) (e.g., omapatrilat and gemopatrilat), nitrates, and combinations of such anti-hypertensive agents; antithrombotic/thrombolytic agents such as tissue plasminogen activator (tPA), recombinant tPA, tenecteplase (TNK), lanoteplase (nPA), factor VIIa
- 10 inhibitors, factor Xa inhibitors, thrombin inhibitors (e.g., hirudin and argatroban), PAI-1 inhibitors (i.e., inactivators of tissue plasminogen activator inhibitors),  $\alpha$ 2-antiplasmin inhibitors, streptokinase, urokinase, prourokinase, anisoylated plasminogen streptokinase activator complex, and animal or salivary gland plasminogen activators; anticoagulants such as warfarin and heparins (including unfractionated and low
- 15 molecular weight heparins such as enoxaparin and dalteparin); HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors such as pravastatin lovastatin, atorvastatin, simvastatin, NK-104 (a.k.a. itavastatin, or nisvastatin or nisbastatin) and ZD-4522 (a.k.a. rosuvastatin, or atavastatin or visastatin); other cholesterol/lipid lowering agents such as squalene synthetase inhibitors, fibrates, and bile acid sequestrants (e.g., questran);
- 20 antiproliferative agents such as cyclosporin A, taxol, FK 506, and adriamycin; antitumor agents such as taxol, adriamycin, epothilones, cisplatin and carboplatin; anti-diabetic agents such as biguanides (e.g. metformin), glucosidase inhibitors (e.g. acarbose), insulins, meglitinides (e.g. repaglinide), sulfonylureas (e.g. glimepiride, glyburide and glipizide), biguanide/glyburide combinations (i.e., glucovance),
- 25 thiozolidinediones (e.g. troglitazone, rosiglitazone and pioglitazone), PPAR-gamma agonists,  $\alpha$ P2 inhibitors, and DP4 inhibitors; thyroid mimetics (including thyroid receptor antagonists) (e.g., thyrotropin, polythyroid, KB-130015, and dronedarone); Mineralocorticoid receptor antagonists such as spironolactone and eplerinone; growth hormone secretagogues; anti-osteoporosis agents (e.g., alendronate and raloxifene);
- 30 hormone replacement therapy agents such as estrogen (including conjugated estrogens in premarin), and estradiol; antidepressants such as nefazodone and sertraline; antianxiety agents such as diazepam, lorazepam, buspirone, and hydroxyzine

pamoate; oral contraceptives; anti-ulcer and gastroesophageal reflux disease agents such as famotidine, ranitidine, and omeprazole; anti-obesity agents such as orlistat; cardiac glycosides including digitalis and ouabain; phosphodiesterase inhibitors including PDE III inhibitors (e.g. cilostazol), and PDE V inhibitors (e.g., sildenafil);  
5 protein tyrosine kinase inhibitors; steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as prednisone, and dexamethasone; and other anti-inflammatory agents such as enbrel.

The above other therapeutic agents, when employed in combination with the compounds of the present invention, may be used, for example, in those amounts indicated in the Physicians' Desk Reference (PDR) or as otherwise determined by one  
10 of ordinary skill in the art.

Assays to determine the degree of activity of a compound as an  $I_{K_{ur}}$  inhibitor are well known in the art and are described in references such as *J. Gen. Physiol.* Apr;101(4):513-43, and *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 1995 May;115(2):267-74.

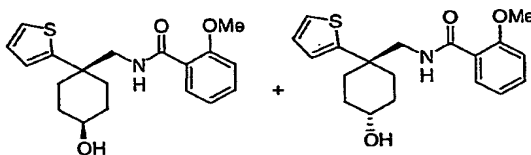
Assays to determine the degree of activity of a compound as an inhibitor of  
15 other members of the  $K_v1$  subfamily are also well known in the art. For example, inhibition of  $K_v1.1$ ,  $K_v1.2$  and  $K_v1.3$  can be measured using procedures described by Grissmer S, et al., *Mol Pharmacol* 1994 Jun;45(6):1227-34. Inhibition of  $K_v1.4$  can be measured using procedures described by Petersen KR, and Nerbonne JM, *Pflugers Arch* 1999 Feb;437(3):381-92. Inhibition of  $K_v1.6$  can be measured using procedures  
20 described by Bowlby MR, and Levitan IB, *J Neurophysiol* 1995 Jun;73(6):2221-9. And inhibition of  $K_v1.7$  can be measured using procedures described by Kalman K, et al., *J Biol Chem* 1998 Mar 6;273(10):5851-7.

Compounds within the scope of the present invention demonstrate activity in  $K_v1$  assays such as the ones described above.

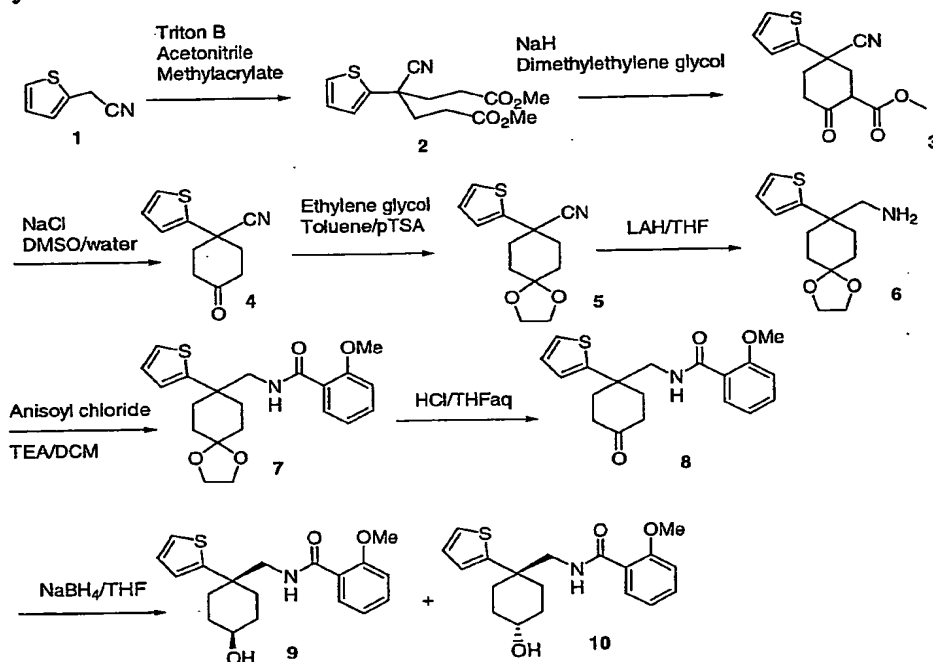
25 All documents cited in the present specification are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

The following examples and preparations describe the manner and process of making and using the invention and are illustrative rather than limiting. It is to be understood that there may be other embodiments which fall within the spirit and  
30 scope of the invention as defined by the claims appended hereto.



**Example 1**

Cis and Trans-N-(4-Hydroxy-1-thiophen-2-yl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxybenzamide

**5 Synthesis:**

- Compound 2:** Triton B (0.19mL, 40% by weight solution in methanol, 0.42mmol) was added to a solution of 2-thiophene acetonitrile (500mg, 4.06mmol) in acetonitrile (27mL) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated under nitrogen to 95°C and methylacrylate (3.6mL, 40mmol) was added slowly (vigorous exotherm). After 5h, the reaction mixture was allowed to cool and diluted with 50mL of ether. The solution was transferred to a separation funnel and washed successively with HCl (1N, 2 x 20mL) and saturated NaCl (1 x 20mL). The organic portion was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted and concentrated yielding 1.10g (92% crude yield) of 2 as a dark brown oil <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 2.2ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.3ppm, 2H, multiplet;

2.4ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.65ppm, 6H, singlet; 6.97ppm, 1H, dd, J=3.6 and 6.2Hz; 7.13ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 3.6Hz; 7.32ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 5.1Hz.

**Compound 3:** Compound 2 (1.10g, 3.72mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous dimethylethylene glycol (20mL). Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 360mg, 11.2mmol) was added slowly to the solution and the resulting brown slurry was heated under nitrogen to 95°C for 4.5h then allowed to cool overnight (12h). The slurry was poured carefully into 15mL of water and diluted with 100mL ether. The organic portion was washed with HCl (3.7N, 2 x 20mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted and concentrated yielding a brown oil. The crude oil was purified by silica gel flash chromatography elution with 3:1 hexane:ethylacetate yielding 298mg (31% isolated yield) of 3 as a pale brown oil. HPLC Rt 3.10min, Purity 100%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.61min, [M+Na] 286.10

YMC S5 column 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 2.2ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.4ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.7ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.75ppm, 1H, d, J=13.6Hz; 3.15ppm, 1H, d, J=15.0Hz; 7.00ppm, 1H, dd, J=3.6 and 5.1Hz; 7.18ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 3.6Hz; 7.29ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 5.2Hz; 12.2ppm, 1H, singlet.

20

**Compound 4:** To a solution of β-keto ester 3 (298mg, 1.13mmol) in DMSO (8mL containing 0.5mL water) was added NaCl (420mg, 7.24mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 150°C for 5h then allowed to cool to ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with 1:1 ether:ethylacetate (50mL), transferred to a separation funnel and washed with 10% LiCl (3 x 20mL). The organic portion was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted and concentrated yielding 4 as a pale brown powder sufficiently pure to be used in the next step, (184mg, 80% yield). HPLC Rt 2.36min, Purity 97%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 2.3ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.6ppm, 4H, multiplet; 2.9ppm, 2H, multiplet; 7.00ppm, 1H, dd, J=3.6 and 6.2Hz; 7.20ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 3.6Hz; 7.32ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 5.1Hz.

30

- Compound 5:** was dissolved in toluene (2mL) and ethylene glycol (0.54mL, 9.6mmol) and toluene sulfonic acid (9mg, 0.05mmol) added. The solution was heated to reflux with Dean-Stark azeotropic removal of water for 14h. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with ether (100mL) and washed with water (3 x 20mL).
- 5 The organic portion was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted and concentrated yielding **5** as a pale brown oil, (323mg, crude quantitative yield). HPLC Rt 2.90min, Purity 83.0%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.9ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.0ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.1ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.2ppm, 2H, multiplet; 4.00ppm, 4H, multiplet; 6.98ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 3.6Hz; 7.14ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 5.1Hz; 7.27ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.2 and 5.1Hz.
- Compound 6:** At ambient temperature a solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (1.0M in THF, 1.35mL, 1.35mmol) was added to a solution of **5** in THF (5mL). The resulting slurry was
- 15 heated to reflux under nitrogen for 3h then cooled to 0°C. 1N NaOH (0.3mL) was added dropwise and after 10min of vigorous stirring, anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was added. The slurry was filtered through a glass frit and the filter washed with THF, then the filtrate concentrated to yield 151mg (66% yield) of **6** as a colorless oil. HPLC Rt 1.47min, Purity 98%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH
- 20 (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.7ppm, 4H, multiplet; 1.8ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.1ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.7ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.92, 4H, multiplet; 6.86, 1H, dd, J=0.9 and 3.5Hz; 6.97, 1H, dd, J=3.5 and 5.0Hz; 7.21, 1H, dd, J=0.9 and 5.0Hz.
- Compound 7** At ambient temperature ortho-anisoyl chloride (107mg, 0.597mmol) was added to a solution of amine **6** in dichloromethane (2mL) and TEA (63mg, 0.63mmol). The resulting pale yellow solution was stirred for 1h then loaded directly onto a silica gel chromatography column. The column was eluted with 1:1 hexane:ethylacetate to provide 195mg (85% yield) of the amide **7** as a colorless oil.
- 30 HPLC Rt 3.34min, Purity 97%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.73min, [M+1] 388.13 YMC S5 column 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100%

MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  
1.7ppm, 4H, multiplet; 2.0ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.2ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.68ppm, 2H,  
d, J=6.0Hz; 3.73, 3H, s; 4.1ppm, 4H, multiplet; 6.89ppm, 1H, d, J=8.3Hz; 6.95ppm,  
1H, dd, J=0.9 and 3.5Hz; 7.01ppm, 1H, dd, J=3.5 and 5.1Hz; 7.06ppm, 1H, dd, J=7.4  
5 and 8.0Hz; 7.27ppm, 1H, dd, J=0.8 and 4.9Hz; 7.40ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.1 and 1.7Hz;  
7.8ppm, 1H, br s; 8.19ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 7.8Hz.

**Compound 8:** (195mg, 0.504mmol) was dissolved in THF (4mL) and 2N HCl was  
added (1mL). The resulting solution was heated to 40°C for 3h, allowed to cool,  
10 diluted with ether (50mL) and washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 20mL). The organic  
portion was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, decanted and concentrated yielding 200mg  
(crude quantitative yield) of **9** as a colorless oil. HPLC Rt 3.00min, Purity 92%, YMC  
S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2%  
H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.55min, [M+1] 333.08 YMC S5 column  
15 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV  
detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 2.2ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.5ppm, 6H, multiplet;  
3.75, 3H, s; 3.79ppm, 1H, d, J=6.2Hz; 6.92ppm, 1H, d, J=8.3Hz; 7.03ppm, 1H, dd,  
J=0.9 and 3.5Hz; 7.08ppm, 2H, multiplet; 7.35ppm, 1H, dd, J=0.8 and 5.1Hz;  
7.43ppm, 1H, ddd, J=1.8, 7.5 and 8.5Hz; 7.9ppm, 1H, br t; 8.20ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8  
20 and 7.8Hz.

**Compounds 9 and 10:** To a solution of crude ketone **8** (200mg crude, 0.504mmol)  
in THF (4mL) was added NaBH<sub>4</sub> (44mg, 1.5mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred  
at ambient temperature under nitrogen for 14h then the slurry diluted with  
25 dichloromethane (100mL). The slurry was transferred to a separatory funnel and the  
organic portion washed with 1N HCl (2 x 20mL), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,  
decanted and concentrated yielding a mixture of **9** and **10** as a colorless oil. The  
isomers were separated by preparative thin layer chromatography (25 x 25 cm, 1mm  
plate with UV indicator at 254nm) using 2:1 dichloromethane:MTBE as eluent.  
30 Compound **9** (43mg) was isolated as the less polar constituent: HPLC Rt 3.16min,  
Purity 95%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in  
water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.64min, [M+1] 346.10

YMC S5 column 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD) 1.3ppm, 2H, multiplet; 1.5ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.1ppm, 2H, br d; 3.37ppm, 2H, s; 3.5ppm, 1H, multiplet; 3.64ppm, 3H, s; 6.8ppm, 4H, multiplet; 7.22ppm, 1H, dd, J=0.7 and 5.4Hz; 7.32ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 8.7Hz; 7.78ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.7 and 7.8Hz; 8.0ppm, 1H, br s. Compound 10 (47mg) was isolated as the more polar constituent: HPLC Rt 2.95min, Purity 94%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.52min, [M+1] 346.13 YMC S5 column 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOD) 1.6ppm, 4H, multiplet; 1.8ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.0ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.62ppm, 1H, d, J=5.9Hz; 3.63, 1H, br multiplet; 3.64ppm, 3H, s; 6.9ppm, 4H, multiplet; 7.26ppm, 1H, dd, J=0.6 and 4.6Hz; 7.36ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 8.7Hz; 7.87ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 7.8 Hz; 8.0ppm, 1H, br t.

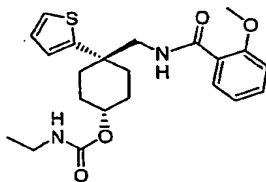
## 15 Examples 2-12

Examples 2 to 12 were prepared using methodology described in Example 1.

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
2		N-(4-Hydroxy-1-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide	346
3		N-(4-Hydroxy-1-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide	346
4		N-[1-(3-Ethyl-5-methyl-isoxazol-4-yl)-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	373

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
5		N-(1-Benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide	396
6		N-(1-Benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide	396
7		2,5-Dimethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (1-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	384
8		2,5-Dimethyl-furan-3-carboxylic acid (1-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	384
9		5-Chloro-4-methoxy-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (1-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	437

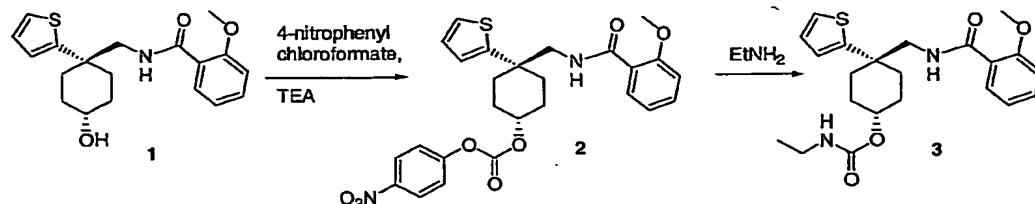
Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
10		5-Chloro-4-methoxy-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid (1-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	437
11		Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	367
12		Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-hydroxy-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	367

**Example 13**

Trans-Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-2-yl-cyclohexyl ester

5

Synthesis:



**Compound 1** The synthesis of 1 is described in Example 1.

- 5 **Compound 2:** At ambient temperature 4-nitrophenylchloroformate (45mg, 0.22mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol 1 (43mg, 0.12mmol) in dichloromethane (10mL) containing triethylamine (ca. 38mg). The resulting yellow solution was stirred for 72h then purified directly by silica gel chromatography elution with 2:1 hexane:ethylacetate yielding 32mg (52% yield) of 2 as a colorless oil. HPLC Rt 3.91min, Purity 84%,
- 10 YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.8ppm, 4H, multiplet; 2.1ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.3ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.69ppm, 1H, d, J=6.0Hz; 3.75ppm, 3H, s; 4.8ppm, 1H, multiplet; 6.9ppm, 3H, multiplet; 7.05ppm, 2H, multiplet; 7.32ppm, 1H, d, J=8.0Hz; 7.45ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 8.7Hz; 7.9ppm, 1H, br t; 8.15ppm, 1H, d, J=8.0Hz; 8.20ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 7.8Hz.
- 15

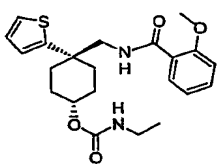
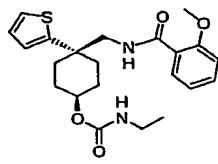
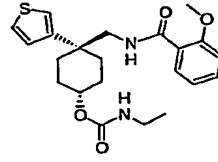
- Compound 3:** A solution of ethylamine (0.8mL, 2.0M in THF) was added to a solution of 2 (32mg, 0.062mmol) in dichloromethane (3mL) at ambient temperature. After 1h the yellow solution was loaded directly onto a preparative thin layer
- 20 chromatography plate (25 x 25 cm, 1mm with UV indicator at 254nm). The plate was eluted using 1:1 hexane:ethylacetate to provide 11mg (43% yield) of 3 as a colorless glass. HPLC Rt 3.37min, Purity 96%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.71min, [M+1] 417.14 YMC S5 column 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100%
- 25 MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.09ppm, 3H, t, J=7.1Hz; 1.6ppm, 2H, multiplet; 1.8ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.0ppm, 2H, multiplet; 2.2ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.18ppm, 2H, multiplet; 3.65ppm, 2H, d, J=6.0Hz; 3.74ppm, 3H, s; 4.72ppm, 1H, br s; 4.48ppm, 1H, br s; 6.90ppm, 1H, d, J=8.2Hz;

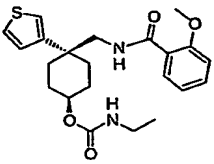
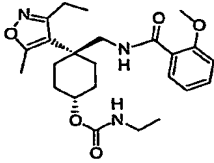
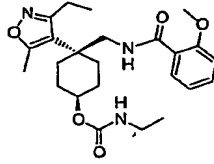
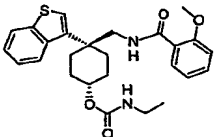


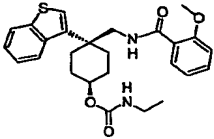
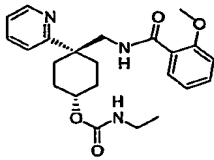
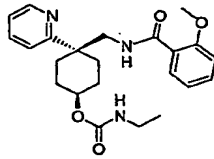
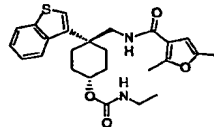
6.95ppm, 1H, d, J=3.0Hz; 7.15ppm, 2H, multiplet; 7.28ppm, 1H, d, J=5.0Hz;  
7.45ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8 and 8.8Hz; 7.8ppm, 1H, br s; 8.20ppm, 1H, d, J=2.2 and  
7.7Hz.

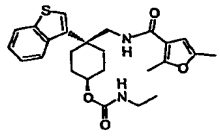
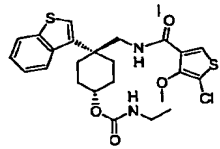
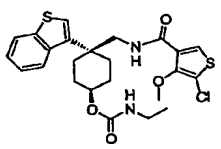
5 Examples 14-27

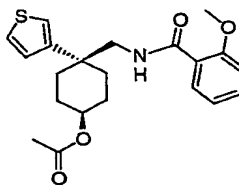
Examples 14 to 27 were prepared using methodology described in Example 13.

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
14		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-2-yl-cyclohexyl ester	417
15		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-2-yl-cyclohexyl ester	417
16		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexyl ester	417

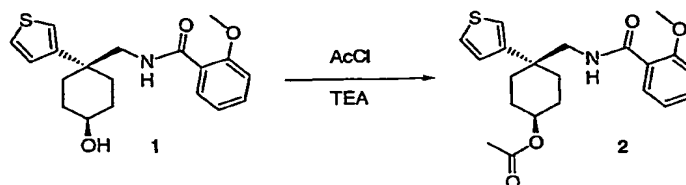
Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
17		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexyl ester	417
18		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-(3-ethyl-5-methylisoxazol-4-yl)-4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl ester	444
19		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-(3-ethyl-5-methylisoxazol-4-yl)-4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl ester	444
20		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl ester	467

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
21		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl ester	467
22		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-pyridin-2-yl-cyclohexyl ester	412
23		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-pyridin-2-yl-cyclohexyl ester	455
24		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-[(2,5-dimethylfuran-3-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl)-cyclohexyl ester	455

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
25		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-([(2,5-dimethyl-furan-3-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl)-cyclohexyl ester	507
26		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-([(5-chloro-4-methoxy-thiophene-3-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl)-cyclohexyl ester	507
27		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-4-([(5-chloro-4-methoxy-thiophene-3-carbonyl)-amino]-methyl)-cyclohexyl ester	418

**Example 28**

Acetic acid 4[(2-methoxy-benzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexyl ester

**Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 is described in Example 1.

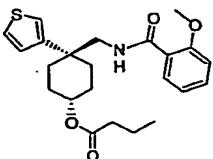
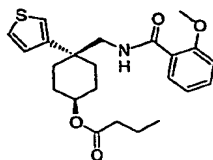
5

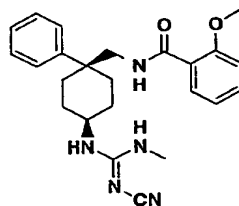
**Compound 2:** At ambient temperature acetyl chloride (6mg, 0.08mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol 1 (14mg, 0.040mmol) in dichloromethane (10mL) containing TEA (ca. 8mg). The resulting yellow solution was stirred for 16h then purified directly by preparative HPLC YMC ODS S5 20 x 100 mm column 30-100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.1%TFA) gradient over 8min with flow rate 20mL/min and UV detection at 220nm. The ester 2 eluted at a retention time of 8.6 min. and was isolated as a colorless oil (6.6mg, yield 43%). HPLC Rt 3.42min, Purity 100%, YMC S5 column 4.6 x 50 mm, 4min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.2% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) UV detection at 220nm. LCMS Rt 1.78min, [M+1] 388.13 YMC S5 column 4.6 x 30 mm, 2min gradient 0 to 100% MeOH (90% in water, 0.1% TFA) UV detection at 220nm. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.7ppm, 2H, multiplet; 1.8ppm, 2H, multiplet; 1.9ppm, 4H, multiplet; 2.06ppm, 3H, s; 3.71ppm, 3H, s; 3.71ppm, 2H, d, J=8.0Hz; 5.3ppm, 1H, septet; 6.90ppm, 1H, d, J=8.3Hz; 7.06ppm, 1H, t; 7.1ppm, 2H, multiplet; 7.4ppm, 2H, multiplet; 7.74ppm, 1H, br t; 8.19ppm, 1H, dd, J=1.8Hz and 7.8Hz.

20

**Examples 29-30**

Examples 29 to 30 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 28.

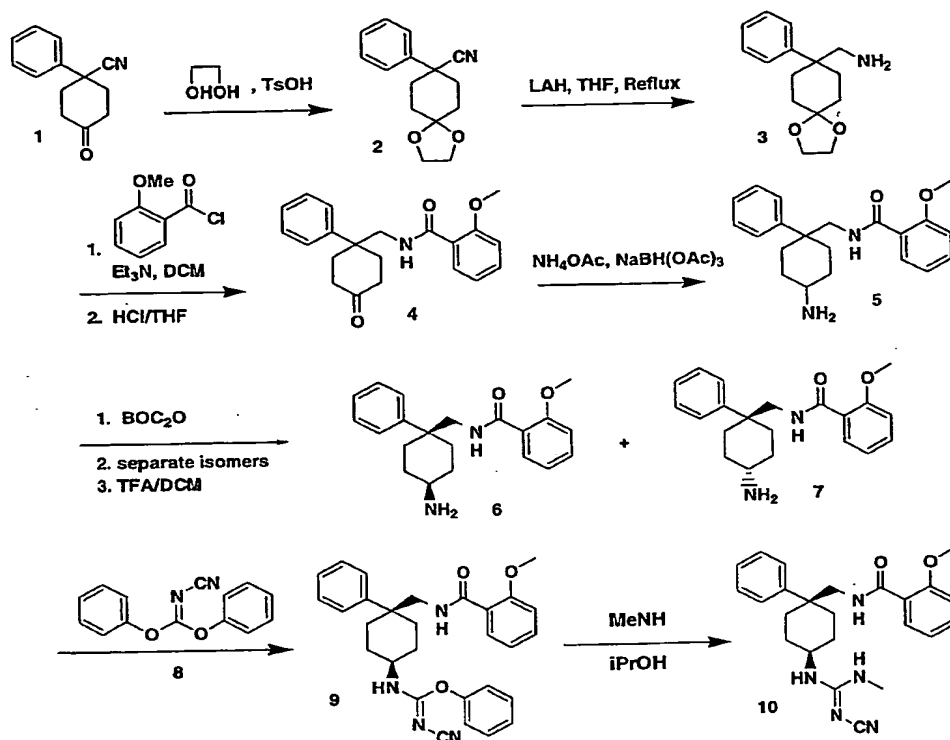
Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
29		Butyric acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexyl ester	416
30		Butyric acid 4-[(2-methoxybenzoylamino)-methyl]-4-thiophen-3-yl-cyclohexyl ester	416

**Example 31**

cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide.

5

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

**Compound 2:** To a solution of 4-phenyl-4-cyano-cyclohexane-1-one **1** (10 g, 50 mmol) in 200 ml of toluene was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (2.5 g, 13.1 mmol) and ethylene glycol (20 ml, 360 mmol) in a portion, respectively. The resulting solution was stirred at reflux for 5 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to yield oily residue. It was then diluted with EtOAc (200 ml) and washed with aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 ml x 2) and brine (50 ml x 1). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil (12.9 g, >95%), which was subjected to the following reaction without any further purification.

**Compound 3:** Into a solution of the nitrile **2** (12.9 g) in 100 ml of THF was added 60 ml of 1M LAH/THF dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred at reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched carefully with water. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (500 ml) and washed with aq. LiOH-NaCl (50 ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to

provide an oil (13.6 g, >95%), which was subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

**Compound 4:** To a solution of amine 3 (5.9 g, 24 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (6.0 ml, 43 mmol) in 100 ml of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added anisoyl chloride (4.5 ml, 30.4 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding a white solid residue which was partitioned between EtOAc (200 ml) and aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (50 ml). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil, which was diluted in 50 ml of THF and 50 ml of 2N aq. HCl. The resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 ml x 2), and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration of the organic layer produced an oily residue, which was purified on column chromatography (50% EtOAc/Hex) to yield 6.8 g (20.2 mmol, 84% for two steps) of the desired product.

15

**Compound 5:** To a solution of the ketone 4 (13 g, 38.6 mmol) in 100 ml of MeOH was added NH<sub>4</sub>OAc (23.2 g, 300 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (12.2 g, 57.8 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to produce a solid residue, which was partitioned between EtOAc (200 ml) and 1N aq. NaOH (30 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration of the organic solution provided oily residue, which was subjected to column chromatography (10% NH<sub>3</sub>-MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to obtain 10.8 g of the desired product as 1:1 mixture of two diastereoisomers.

20

**Compounds 6 and 7:** The amine 5 (3.6 g, 10.7 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (100 ml). A solution of di-*tert*-butyldicarbonate (3.5 g, 16 mmol) dissolved in 30 ml of CH<sub>3</sub>CN was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C. Reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oily residue, which was subjected to column chromatography (50% Hex/EtOAc) to yield 2.1 g of trans-isomer (retention time: 2.43min) and 1.9 g of the cis-isomer (retention time: 2.67 min) of the boc-protected amine. Each of the amines were dissolved in 40 ml of 25% TFA/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and stirred at 25 °C for 2 h. They were concentrated *in vacuo* to provide oily residues,

30



which were dissolved in EtOAc (150 ml, respectively) and washed with 1N aq. NaOH (100 ml x 2). The organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil, which corresponds to the amine of a single diastereoisomer.

- 5 **Compound 9:** To a solution of the *cis*-isomer of the amine **6** (700 mg, 2.07 mmol) in 40 ml of 2-propanol was added diphenyl cyanocarbonimide (0.48 g, 2.07 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at reflux for 4 h. It was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil, which was used in a following reactions without any further purification.

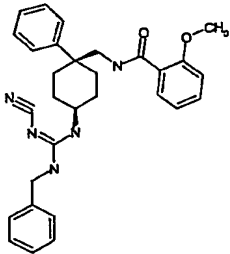
10

**Compound 10:** To a solution of **9** (100 mg, 0.21 mmol) in 2 ml of 2-propanol was added 2 ml of MeNH<sub>2</sub> (2N in THF). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at 75 °C in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide oily residue, which was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC S5

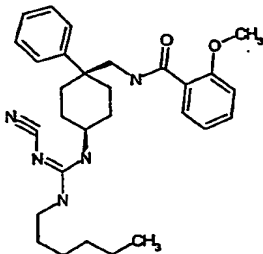
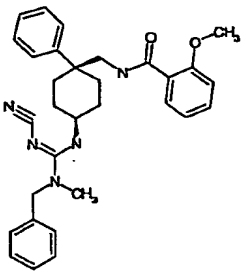
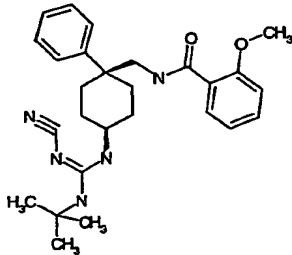
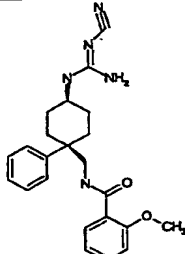
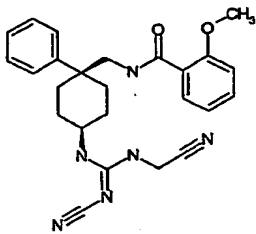
- 15 ODS 30 x 250 mm reverse phase column; 30 min gradient from 70:30 A:B to 100% B, where solvent A = 90: 10: 0.1 H<sub>2</sub>O: MeOH: TFA and solvent B = 90 : 10 : 0.1 MeOH: H<sub>2</sub>O: TFA) to provide 53.4 mg (0.13 mmol, 62%) of the desired product as a white solid after lyophilization (MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O). [M + H] = 420.

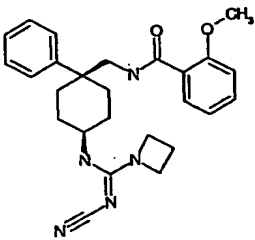
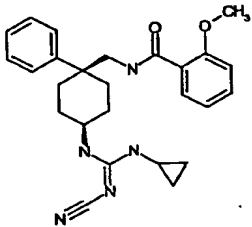
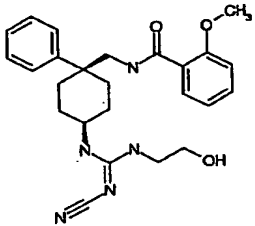
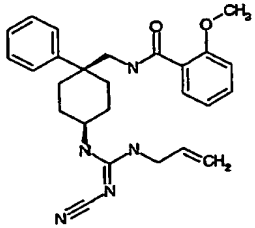
20 **Examples 32-52**

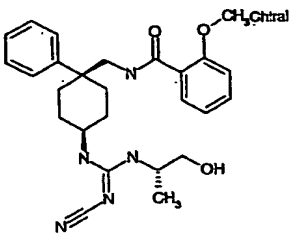
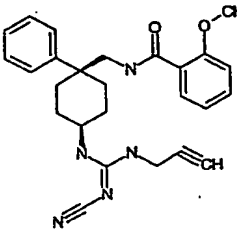
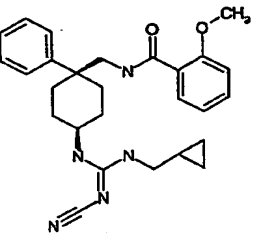
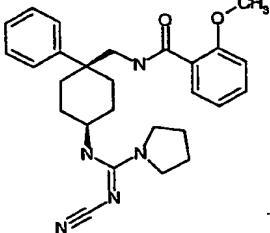
Examples 32 to 52 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 31.

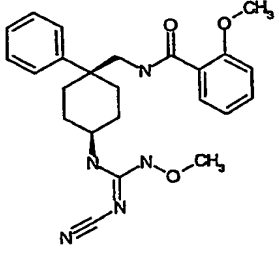
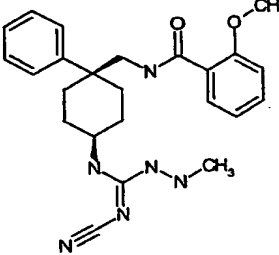
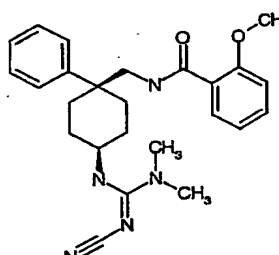
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
32		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-benzyl)-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	496

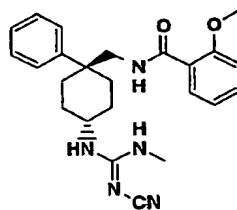
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
33		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-diethyl-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	462
34		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-dipropyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	490
35		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-propyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	448
36		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	434

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
37		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-hexyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	490
38		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N-benzyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	510
39		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-tert-butyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	462
40		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	406
41		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-acetonitrilo-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	445

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
42		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(azetidiny-N-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	446
43		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-cyclopropyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	446
44		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	450
45		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-allylic-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	446

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
46		cis-N-{4-[N'-hydroxy-1-methyl-ethyl)-N''-cyanoguanidino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide	464
47		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-prop-2-ynyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	444
48		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-cyclopropylmethyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	460
49		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(pyrrolidinyl-N-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	460

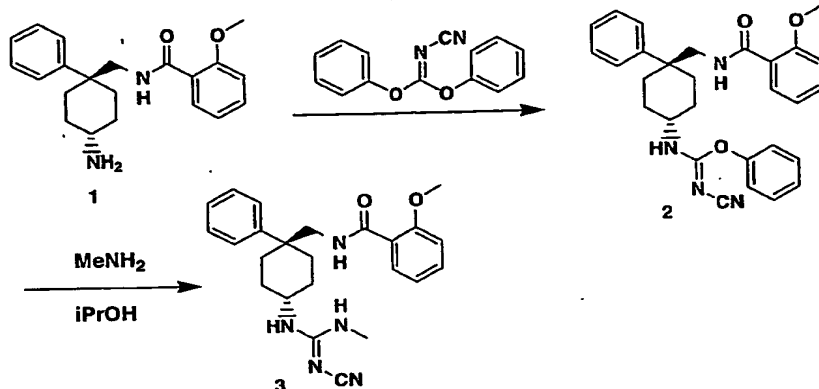
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
50		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methoxy-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	436
51		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methylamino-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	435
52		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-dimethyl-N'-cyano-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	434

**Example 53**

trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide

5

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** compound 1 was synthesized as described in Example 31.

5 **Compound 2:** To a solution of the trans-amine 1 (300 mg, 1.26 mmol) in 20 ml of 2-propanol was added diphenyl cyanocarbonate (0.24 g, 1.26 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at reflux for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil, which was used in a following reaction without any further purification.

10

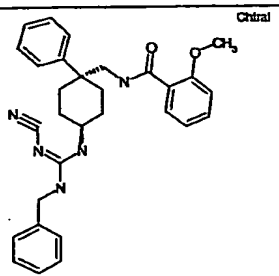
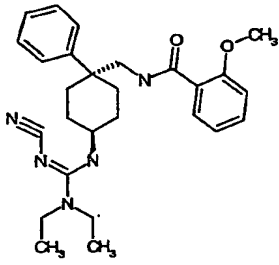
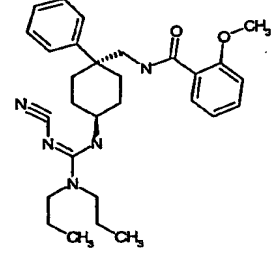
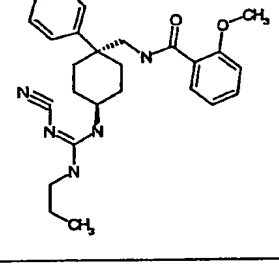
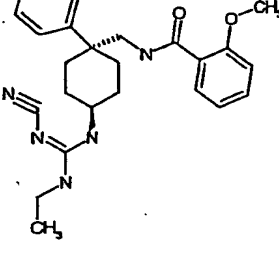
**Compound 3:** To solution of intermediate 2 (100 mg, 0.21 mmol) in 2 ml of 2-propanol was added 2 ml of methylamine (2N in THF). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at 75 °C in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was cooled down and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide oily residue, which was purified by preparative HPLC (described in

15 Example 1) to provide 49.3 mg (0.12 mmol, 57%) of the desired product as a white solid after lyophilization (MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O). [M + H] = 420.

#### Examples 54-61

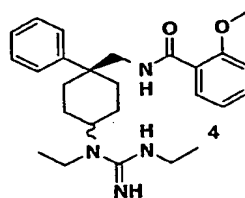
Examples 54 to 61 were synthesized using methodology described in Example

20 53.

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
54		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-benzyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	434
55		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-diethyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	490
56		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-dipropyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	510
57		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-propyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	462
58		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	434

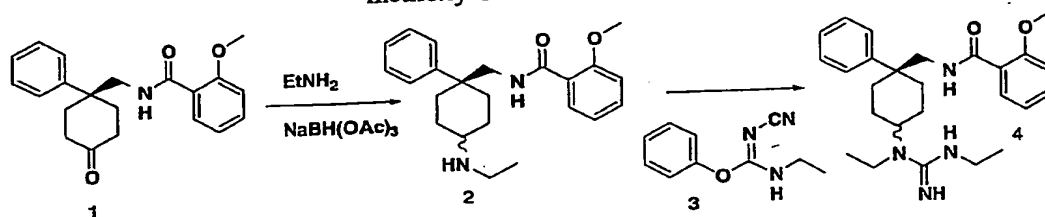


Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
59		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-n-hexyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	490
60		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N-benzyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	10
61		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-tert-butyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	462

**Example 62 and 63:**

trans and cis-N-[4-(N,N'-Diethyl-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-1-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide.

5



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 is described in example 31.

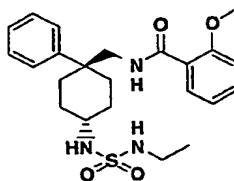
**Compound 2:** To a solution of the ketone 1 (0.34 g, 1 mmol) in 35 ml of  
5 dichloromethane was added EtNH<sub>2</sub> (1 ml of 2M solution in THF, 2 mmol),  
NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (0.42 g, 2 mmol) and drops of AcOH (cat. amount). The resulting  
solution was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. Reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*  
yielding oily residue, which was diluted in 250 ml of AcOH and washed with 1N aq.  
NaOH (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in*  
10 *vacuo* to provide 2 as an oil (0.35 g, >95%), which was subjected to the following  
reaction without further purification.

**Compound 3:** A solution of diphenyl cyanocarbonidate (2.4 g, 10 mmol) and EtNH<sub>2</sub>  
(5 ml of 2M solution in MeOH, 10 mmol) in 10 ml of 2-propanol was stirred for 4 h  
15 at 70 °C in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* yielding a  
white solid, which was purified on column chromatography (30% EtOAc/Hex) to  
yield 1.6 g (85%) of the desired product 3 as a white solid.

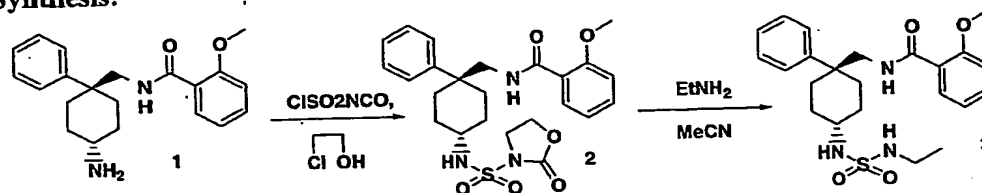
**Compound 4:** A solution of compound 2 (110 mg, 0.3 mmol) and compound 3 (74  
20 mg, 0.39 mmol) in 5 ml of 2-propanol was stirred for 12 h at 70 °C. The reaction  
mixture was concentrated and purified on preparative-HPLC (described in a synthesis  
of Example 31) to provide the cis and trans diastereoisomers. Trans compound  
(retention time: 3.19 min) (23 mg) and cis compound (retention time: 3036 min) (14  
mg) were obtained as colorless oils. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 462.

25

**Example 64:**



trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-  
benzamide

**Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

5

**Compound 2:** Chlorosulfonyl isocyanate (0.37 ml, 4.1 mmol) was dissolved in 40 ml of dichloromethane and cooled to 0 °C. Chloroethanol (0.27 ml, 4.1 mmol) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred for additional 1.5 h at 0 °C. A solution of the amine 1 (1.4 g, 4.1 mmol) and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (1.3 ml, 12.4 mmol) in 50 ml of dichloromethane was added slowly into the reaction mixture so that reaction temperature did not exceed 5 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched by dropwise addition of 2N HCl and saturated with NaCl. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (100 ml x 3). The combined organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 2 as a white solid (2.0 g), which was subjected to the following reactions without further purification.

15

**Compound 3:** A solution of 2 (90 mg, 0.18 mmol),  $\text{EtNH}_2$  (0.4 mmol, 0.2 ml of 2M solution in MeOH) and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (0.1 ml) in 2 ml of  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  was stirred for 2 h at 65 °C. The reaction mixture was purified in preparative HPLC (described in the synthesis of Example 31) to yield 12.1 mg of 3 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 446$ .

20

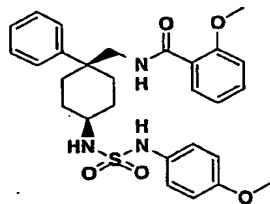
**Examples 65-72**

Examples 65 to 72 were synthesized using methodology described in Example

25 64.

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
65		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-benzyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	522
66		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-tert-butyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	474
67		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-phenyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	494
68		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-diethyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	474
69		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-benzyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	508

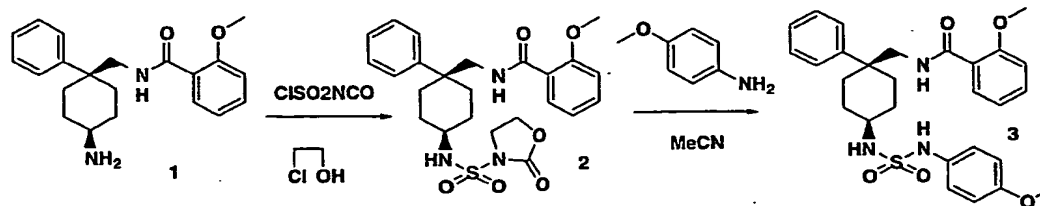
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
70		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-propyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	500
71		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-dipropyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	502
72		trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-(4-N-methylpiperazinyl)-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	501

**Example 73:**

cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-[N-(4-anisoyl)-N'-sulfenylureido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide

5

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

5

**Compound 2:** Chlorosulfonyl isocyanate (0.22ml, 2.5 mmol) was dissolved in 2 ml of dichloromethane and cooled to 0 °C. Chloroethanol (0.16 ml, 0.25 mmol) was added slowly and the reaction mixture was stirred for additional 1.5 h at 0 °C. A solution of the cis-amine 1 (0.85 g, 2.5 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.8 ml, 7.6 mmol) in 30 ml of dichloromethane was added slowly into the reaction mixture. The solution was allowed to warm to 25 °C and stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched by dropwise addition of 2N HCl and saturated with NaCl. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (60 ml x 3). The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding a white solid, which was purified by column chromatography (50% Hex/EtOAc) to provide 1.1 g (2.2 mmol, 87%) of 2 as a white solid.

10

15

**Compound 3:** A solution of 2 (17 mg, 0.035 mmol), and p-anisidine (10 mg, 0.08 mmol) in 1 ml of CH<sub>3</sub>CN was stirred for 2 h at 65 °C. The reaction mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to yield 3.2 mg of the 3 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 524.

20

#### Examples 74-147

Examples 74 to 147 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 73.

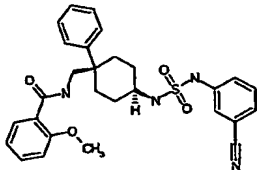
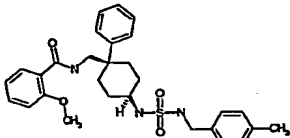
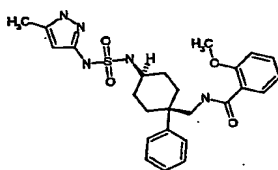
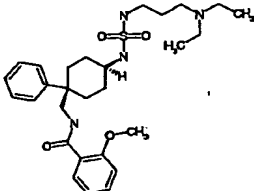
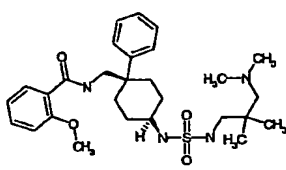
25

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
74		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N-benzyl-N'-sulfenylureido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	522
75		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-tert-butyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	474
76		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-phenyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	494
77		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-diethyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	474
78		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-benzyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	508

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
79		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	446
80		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-dipropyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	502
81		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-propyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	460
82		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(2-oxo-oxazolidine-3-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	488
83		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	432

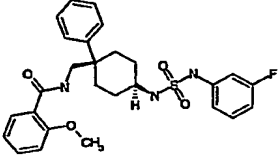
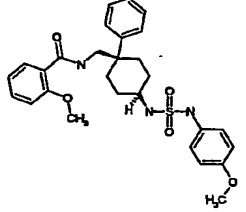
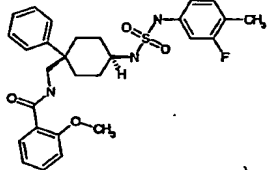
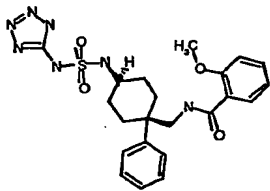
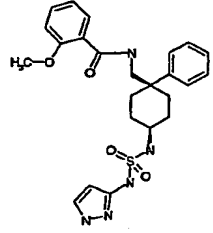


Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
84		cis-N-[4-(4-Phenyl-piperidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	563
85		cis-N-[4-(4-Cyano-4-phenyl-piperidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	587
86		cis-N-[4-(4-Methyl-piperidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	501
87		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-Allyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	458
88		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-[N-(3-isoxazol)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	485

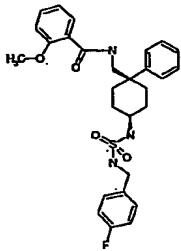
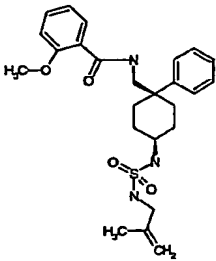
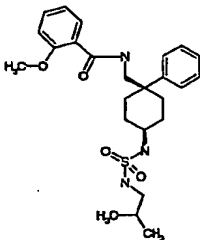
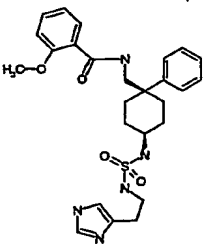
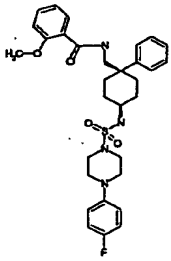
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
89		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(3-cyano-phenyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	519
90		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(4-methylbenzyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	522
91		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(5-methyl-1H-3-pyrazol)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	498
92		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-1-(3-N,N-diethyl-propyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}}-benzamide	531
93		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-1-(3-N,N-dimethyl-2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}}-benzamide	531

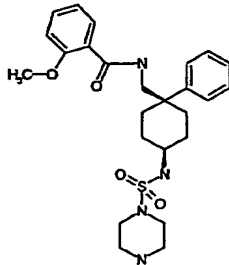
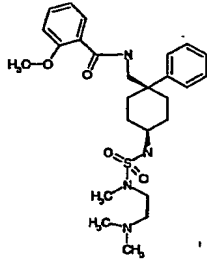
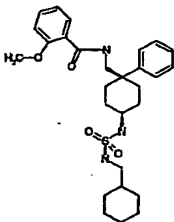
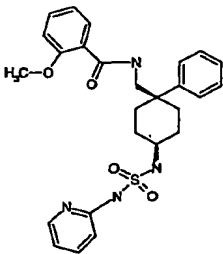
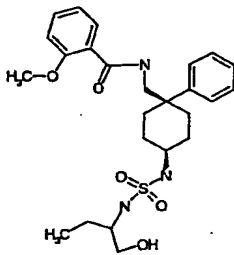
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
94		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N-2-hydroxyethyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	476
95		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(morpholine-4-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	488
96		cis-N-[4-(4-Methyl-piperidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	515
97		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-[N-(ethoxy2-ethyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	490
98		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-indan-1-yl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	534

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
99		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(2,4-difluoro-benzyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	544
100		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N,N-di(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	506
101		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-methyl-N-(pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	537
102		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	509
103		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	509

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
104		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	512
105		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(4-anisoyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	524
106		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(3-fluoro-4-methyl-phenyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	526
107		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(tetrazol-5-yl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	486
108		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	484

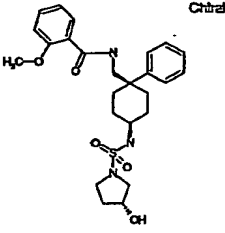
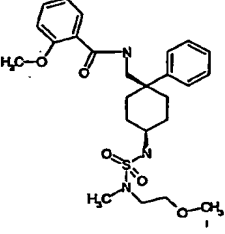
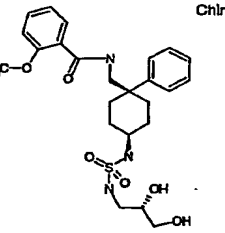
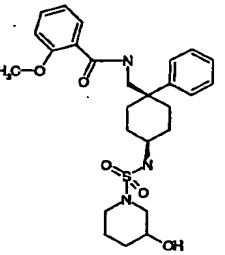
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
109		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(4-fluoro- $\square$ -methyl-benzyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	540
110		N-[4-(4-Acetyl-[1,4]diazepane-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxybenzamide	543
111		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N-propyl-N'-sulfenylurido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	474
112		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	476
113		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-N'-sulfenylurido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	500

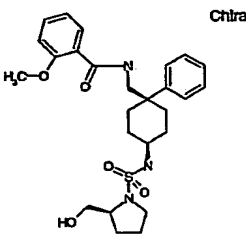
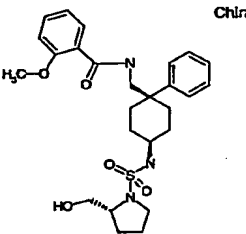
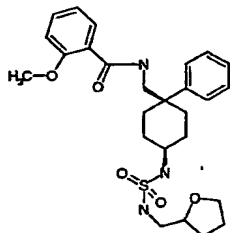
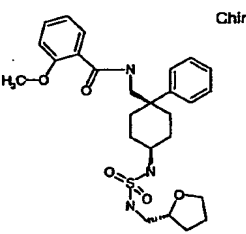
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
114		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	526
115		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(2-methyl-2-propen-1-yl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	472
116		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(2-methyl-1-propan-1-yl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	474
117		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(imidazol-4-ylethyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	512
118		N-{4-[4-(4-Fluorophenyl)-piperazine-1-sulfonylamino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-2-methoxybenzamide	581

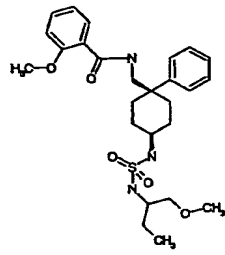
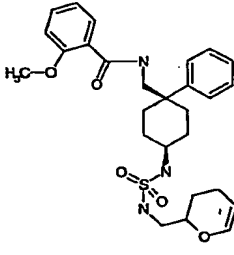
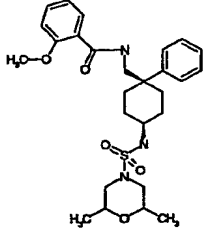
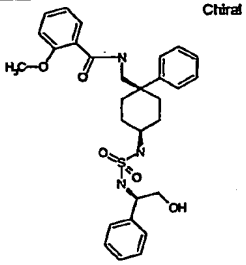
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
119		2-Methoxy-N-[1-phenyl-4-(piperazine-1-sulfonylamino)-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	457
120		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-methyl-N-1-(2-N,N-dimethyl-ethyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	503
121		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-cyclohexyl-methyl-N'-sulfenyl-urido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	514
122		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-(pyridin-2-yl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	495
123		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-1-(2-hydroxymethyl-propyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	490



Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
124		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[ N-(bis-hydroxymethyl-methyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	492
125		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[ N-1-(2-hydroxymethyl-3-methyl-propyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	504
126		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[ N-1-(1-hydroxymethyl-ethyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	476
127	 Chiral	N-[4-((R)3-Hydroxypyrrolidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	488
128	 Chiral	cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[ N-1-(2-hydroxy-propyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	476

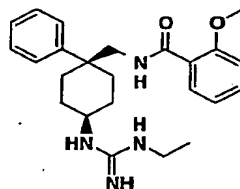
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
129		N-[4-((S)-3-Hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	488
130		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-methyl-N-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	490
131		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-1-((S)-2,3-dihydroxy-propyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	492
132		N-[4-(3-Hydroxy-piperidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	502

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
133		N-[4-((R)-2-Hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	502
134		N-[4-((S)-2-Hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	502
135		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-((R)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-methyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	502
136		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-((S)-tetrahydrofuran-2-yl-methyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	502

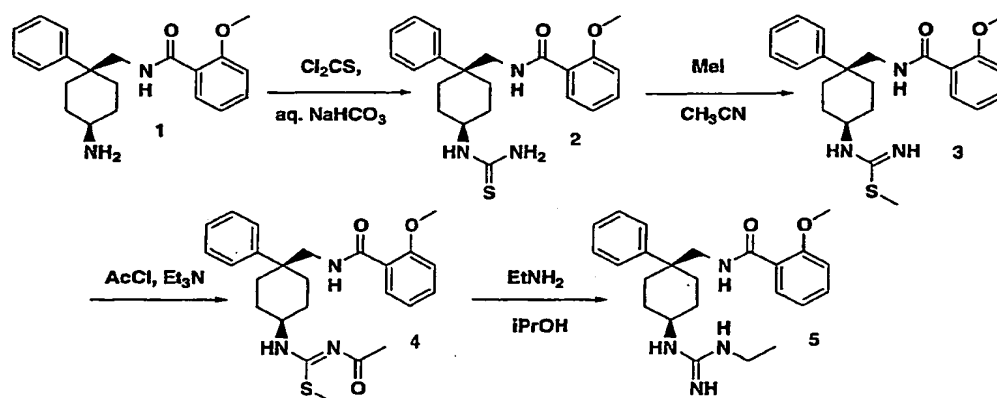
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
137		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-1-(1-methoxymethyl-propyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	504
138		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-C-(3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methylamino]-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	514
139		N-[4-(2,6-Dimethyl-morpholine-4-sulfonylamino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	516
140		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-α-(R)-hydroxymethyl-benzyl-N'-sulfenyl-urido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	538

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
141		cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N- $\alpha$ -(S)-hydroxymethylbenzyl-N'-sulfenyl-urido)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-benzamide	538
142		cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[N-1-((R)-2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	492
143		cis-2-Methoxy-{N-[4-(N-4-ethylacetylphenyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	580
144		cis-2-Methoxy-{N-[4-(N-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	538
145		cis-2-Methoxy-{N-[4-(N-4-(1-hydroxyethyl)phenyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido]-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	538

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
146		cis-2-Methoxy-{N-[4-(N-4-hydroxymethylphenyl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido-1-phenyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	524
147		cis-2-Methoxy-{N-[4-(N-2-hydroxy-indan-1-yl)-N'-sulfenyl-urido-1-phenyl]-cyclohexyl-methyl}-benzamide	550

**Example 148:**

cis-N-[4-(N'-Ethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide

**5 Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of compound 1 was described in Example 31.

**Compound 2:** To a solution of the amine 1 (0.35 g, 1.0 mmol) in 10 ml of dichloromethane and 5 ml of aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was added thiophosgene (0.3 ml, 4.0 mmol) in one portion. The reaction mixture stirred for 2 h at 25°C. The organic layer was then separated and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil (0.34 g, 89%). The oil was dissolved in 10 ml of 7N  $\text{NH}_3/\text{MeOH}$  and stirred for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 2 as an oil which was used in the following reaction without further purification.

10

**Compound 3:** To a solution of 2 in 10 ml of  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  was added MeI (0.5 ml) and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a white solid which was partitioned between EtOAc (50 ml) and brine (20 ml). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 350 mg (>95%) of 3 as an oil which was subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

15

**Compound 4:** To a solution of 3 (0.17 g, 0.45 mmol) in 10 ml of dichloromethane was added triethylamine (0.2 ml) and acetyl chloride (0.2 ml, 2.8 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 0°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 ml) and washed with brine (10 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 4 as a dark oil which was subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

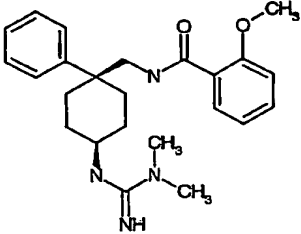
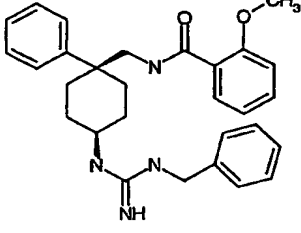
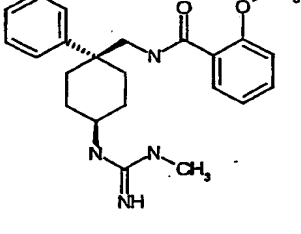
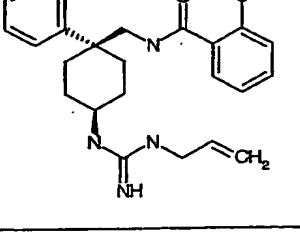
20

**Compound 5:** A solution of 4 (35 mg, 0.077 mmol) and ethylamine (1 mmol, 0.5 ml of 2M  $\text{NH}_3$  in THF) in 1 ml of 2-propanol was stirred for 12 h at 70°C in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was then subjected to preparative HPLC purification (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to yield 17.9 mg (40%) of the desired product 5 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 409$ .

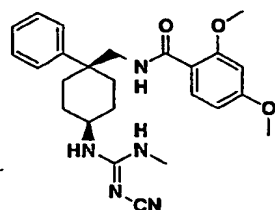
25  
30

**Examples 149-152**

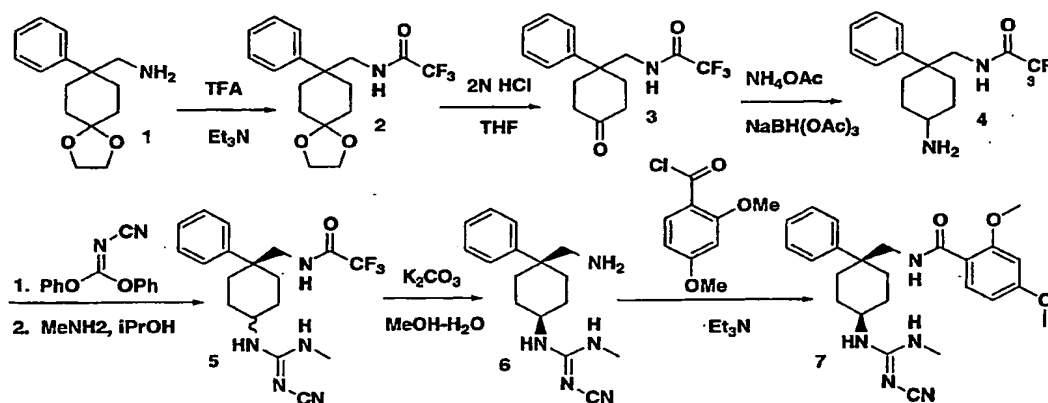
Examples 149 to 152 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 148.

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
149		cis-N-[4-(N',N'-dimethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	409
150		cis-N-[4-(N'-benzyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	471
151		cis-N-[4-(N'-methyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	395
152		cis-N-[4-(N'-allyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	421



**Example 153**

cis-2,4-Dimethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide

**5 Synthesis:**

**Compound 1** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

10

**Compound 2:** To a solution of the amine 1 (1.0 g, 4.0 mmol) and triethylamine (0.67 ml, 4.8 mmol) in 10 ml of dichloromethane was added trifluoroacetic anhydride (1.0 ml, 4.8 mmol) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oily residue which was partitioned between EtOAc (100 ml) and brine (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the desired product 2 (1.3 g, 0.38 mmol, >95%) as a colorless oil. It was subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

15

**Compound 3:** The intermediate 2 (1.3 g) was dissolved in THF (50 ml). Into the solution was added 30 ml of 2N HCl and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25°C. The HPLC analysis showed the complete disappearance of the starting material and formation of a new product. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 ml) and washed with aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (30 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 1.2 g (>95%) of 3 as an oil.

**Compound 4:** To the solution of the ketone 3 (1.2 g, 4 mmol) in MeOH (60 ml) was added NH<sub>4</sub>OAc (2.5 g, 31 mmol) followed by addition of NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (1.4 g, 5.2 mmol) in one portion. The resulting solution was stirred for 3 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting solid was redissolved in EtOAc (100 ml) and washed with aq. NaOH (1M, 30 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil which is a 1:1 mixture of the cis and trans diastereomers of the desired amine 4.

**Compound 5:** To a solution of the amine 4 (0.30 g, 1 mmol) in 2-propanol (2 ml) was added diphenyl cyanocarbonidate (240 mg, 1 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 3 h at 70°C. HPLC analysis indicated completion of the reaction. The reaction mixture was cooled to 25°C and transferred into a sealed tube. To the sealed tube was added 2 ml of 2M MeNH<sub>2</sub> (4 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for another 5 h at 70°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated to 2 ml of solution and purified on preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to provide cis-isomer (retention time: 2.90 min) (70 mg) and trans-isomer (retention time: 2.65 min) (60 mg) of compound 5.

**Compound 6:** The cis isomer of intermediate 5 (1.1 g, 2.9 mmol) was dissolved in 40 ml of 1:1 mixture of MeOH-H<sub>2</sub>O with 7% aq. K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and the resulting solution was stirred for 3 h at 25°C. HPLC analysis indicated completion of the reaction. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a white solid, which was partitioned between EtOAc (100 ml) and brine (20 ml x 2). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (50 ml). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and

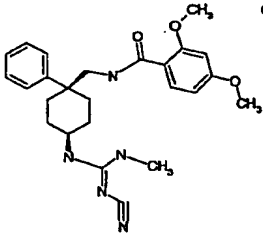
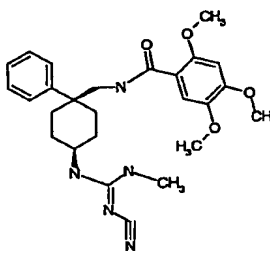
concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 0.81 g (>95%) of 6 as an oil which was subjected to the following reaction without any further purification.

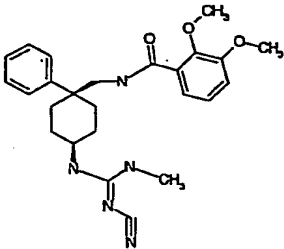
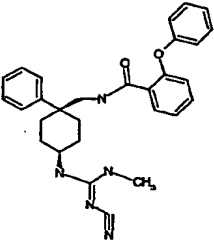
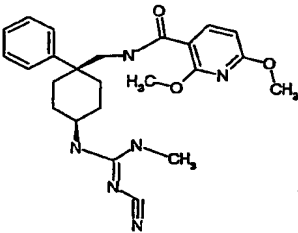
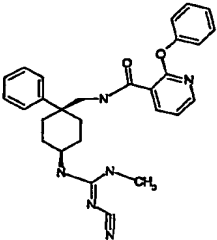
**Compound 7:** To a solution of the amine 6 (40 mg, 0.014 mmol) in 2 ml of dichloromethane was added 2,4-dimethoxybenzoic acid (38 mg, 0.021 mmol), EDCI (60 mg, 0.031 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (57  $\mu$ L, 0.031 mmol) sequentially. The mixture as allowed to stirred for 30 h at 35°C. The reaction mixture was purified on preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to provide 6.7 mg of the desired product 7 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 450$ .

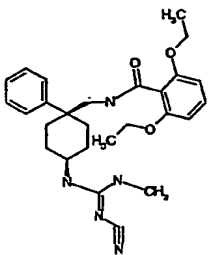
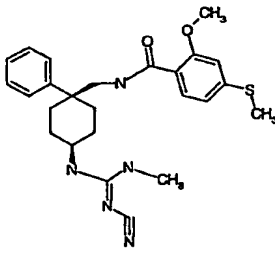
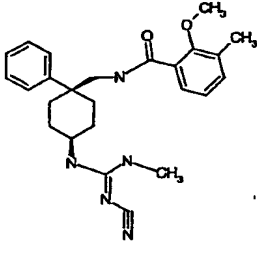
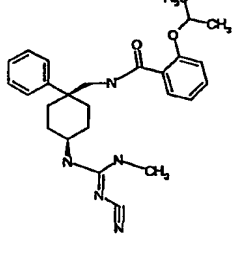
10

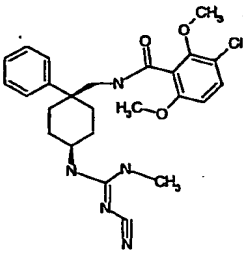
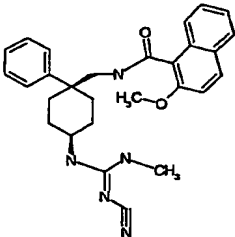
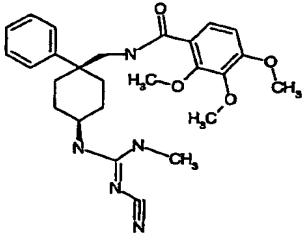
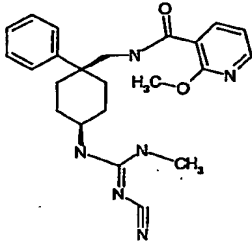
### Examples 154-170

Examples 154 to 170 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 153.

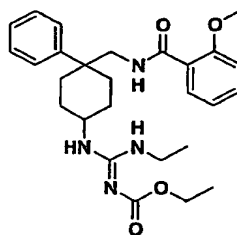
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
154		cis-2,4-Dimethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	450
155		cis-2,4,5-Trimethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	480

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
156		cis-2,3-Dimethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	450
157		cis-2-Phenoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	482
158		cis-(2,4-Dimethoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	451
159		cis-(2-Phenoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	483

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
160		cis-2,3-Diethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	478
161		cis-2-Methoxy-4-thiomethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	466
162		cis-2-Methoxy-3-methyl-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	434
163		cis-2-Isopropoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	448

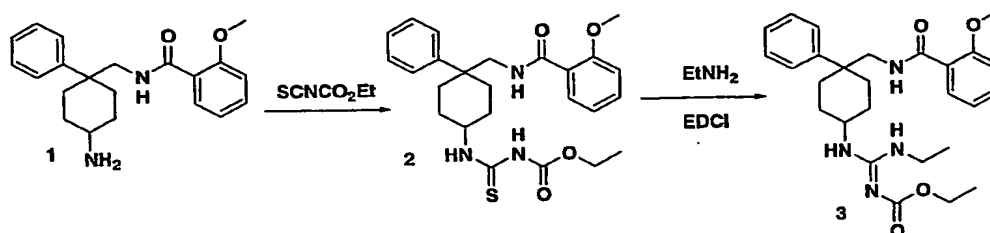
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
164		cis-2,6-Dimethoxy-3-chloro-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	485
165		2-Methoxy-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [4-(N'-methyl-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-amide	470
166		cis-2,3,4-Triethoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	480
167		cis-(2-Methoxy-pyridin-3-yl)-N-[4-(N-methyl-N'-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	421

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
168		N-[4-(N'-Methyl-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-trifluoromethoxy-benzamide	474
169		2-Ethoxy-naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [4-(N'-methyl-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-amide	484
170		2-Benzyloxy-N-[4-(N'-methyl-cyanoguanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	496

**Example 171:**

2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-  
cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide.

Synthesis:



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

**Compound 2:** To a solution of the amine 1 (mixture of cis and trans isomers, 0.34 g, 1.0 mmol) in 15 ml of dichloromethane was added 0.12 ml of ethyl isothiocyanatoformate (0.12 ml, 1.0 mmol) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at 0°C and 3 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with 100 ml of dichloromethane and washed with 1N HCl (20 ml) and brine (20 ml). The organic solution was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 0.43 g (95%) of the desired product 2 as a colorless oil which was subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

10  
15

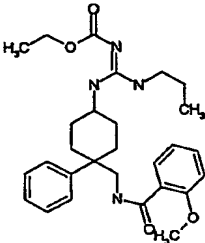
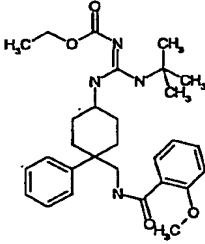
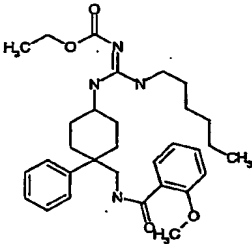
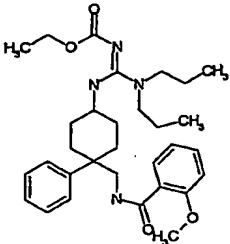
**Compound 3:** To a solution of the intermediate 2 (50 mg, 0.11 mmol) in 5 ml of dichloromethane was added ethylamine (0.1 ml of 2N in THF, 0.2 mmol), EDCI (42 mg, 0.22 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.02 ml, 0.11 mmol) sequentially. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to yield 22.2 mg (42%) of the desired product 3 (1:1 mixture of cis- and trans-isomers) as a colorless oil. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 481.

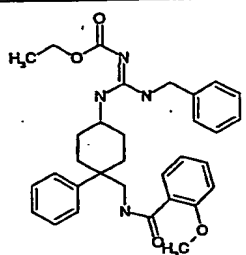
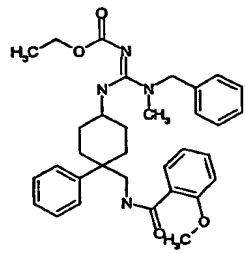
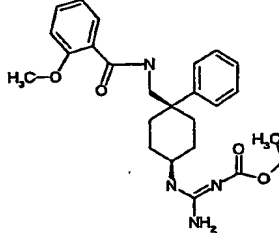
20  
25

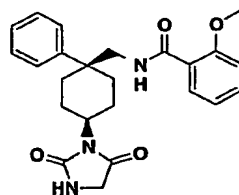


**Examples 172-178**

Examples 172 to 178 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 171.

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
172		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	495
173		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-tert-butyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	509
174		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-n-hexyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	537
175		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N,N-dipropyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	537

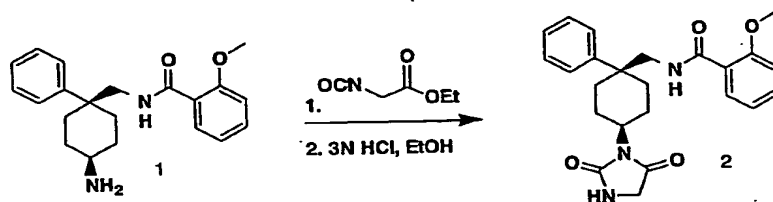
176		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-benzyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	543
177		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-methyl-N-benzyl-N'-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	557
178		2-Methoxy-N-[4-(N-ethoxycarbonyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide	453

**Example 179:**

cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-  
benzamide

5

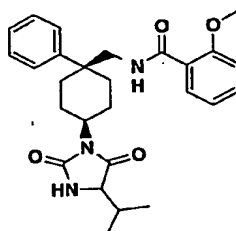
**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of compound 1 was described in Example 31.

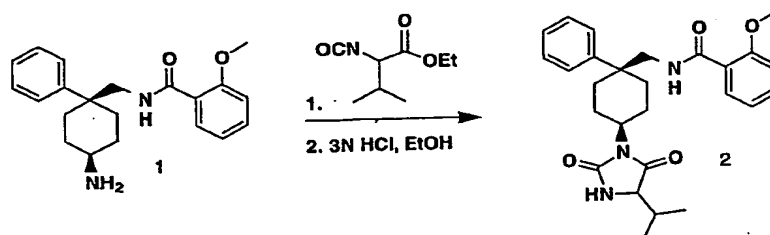
- 5 **Compound 2:** To a solution of the cis-amine (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) in 5 ml of dichloromethane was added ethyl isocyanatoacetate (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) in one portion and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo* yielding an oily residue, which was dissolved in 1 ml of EtOH – 3N aq.HCl (1:1 mixture). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at 45°C. The  
 10 reaction mixture was purified on preparative HPLC to yield 23.4 mg (37%) of the desired product 2 as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 422$ .

**Example 180:**



- 15 cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4(s)-isopropyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide.

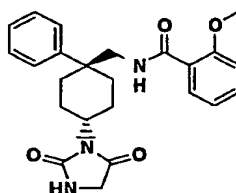
**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

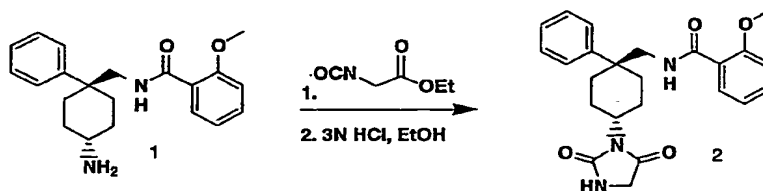
**Compound 2:** The reaction was carried out in a same procedure as described in Example 179 starting with the cis-amine 1 (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) and methyl (S)-(-)-2-isocyanato-3-methylbutyrate (35 mg, 0.23 mmol) to provide 16.7 mg (0.036 mmol, 24%) of the desired product as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 464$ .

**Example 181:**



10 trans-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxybenzamide.

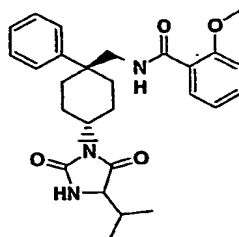
**Synthesis:**



15 **Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

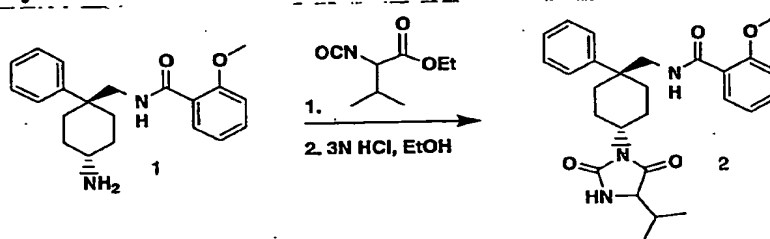
**Compound 2:** The reaction was carried out in a same procedure as described in Example 179 starting with the trans-amine (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) ethyl isocyanatoacetate (30 mg, 0.16 mmol) to provide 6.4 mg (0.015 mmol, 10%) of the  
20 desired product as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 422$ .

**Example 182:**



trans-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-isopropyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-  
2-methoxy-benzamide

**Synthesis:**

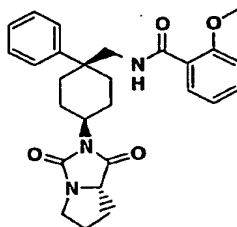


5

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

**Compound 2:** The reaction was carried out in a same procedure as described in  
10 Example 180 starting with the trans-amine (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) and methyl (S)-(-)-2-isocyanato-3-methylbutyrate (35 mg, 0.23 mmol) to provide 23.4 mg (0.051 mmol, 33%) of the desired product as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 464$ .

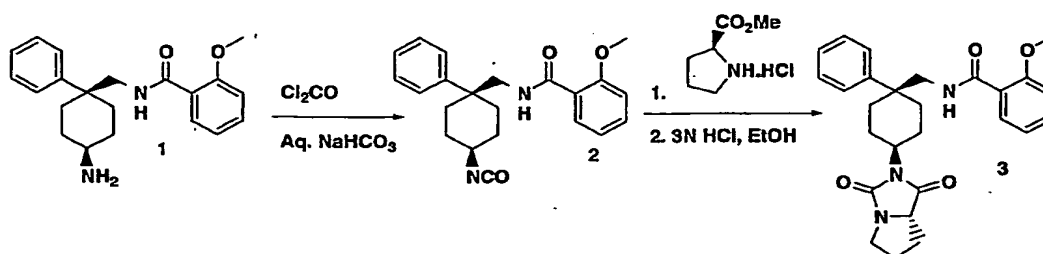
**Example 183:**



15

cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-tetrahydro-pyrrolo[1,2-C]imidazol-2-yl)-1-phenyl-  
cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide.

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

5

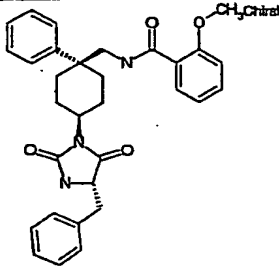
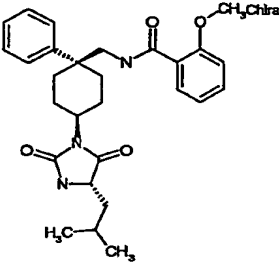
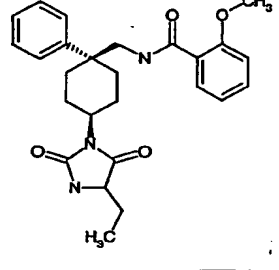
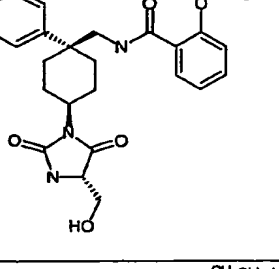
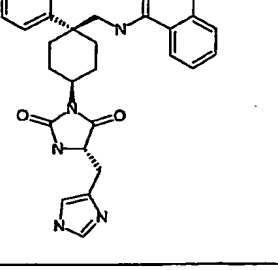
**Compound 2:** To a solution of the cis-amine 1 (200 mg, 0.59 mmol) in 10 ml of dichloromethane was added 10 ml of aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . To the heterogeneous solution was added 1 ml of phosgene (20% in toluene) dropwise and the resulting mixture was stirred for 5 h at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . The organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was  
 10 extracted with dichloromethane (20 ml). The combined organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil, which was identified as the desired product 2 and subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

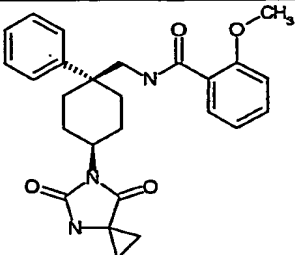
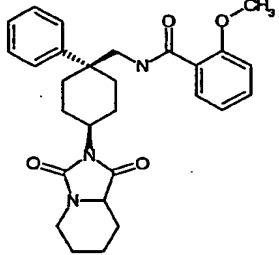
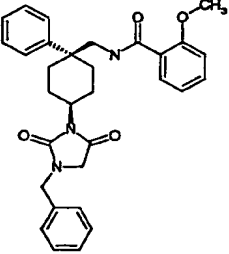
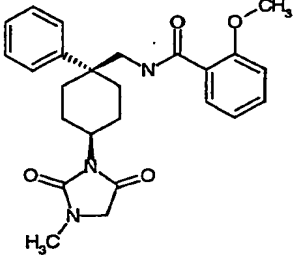
**Compound 3:** To a solution of the isocyanate 2 (1/10 of 2 produced in the previous step) in 1 ml of 2-propanol was added 0.1 ml of triethylamine and L-proline methyl ester.HCl (100 mg, 0.61 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction mixture was mixed with 1 ml of 3N aq. HCl and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at  $70^\circ\text{C}$ . It was cooled to  $25^\circ\text{C}$  and purified by preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to provide 14.6 mg (53%) of the desired  
 15 product 3 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 462$ .  
 20

#### Examples 184-192

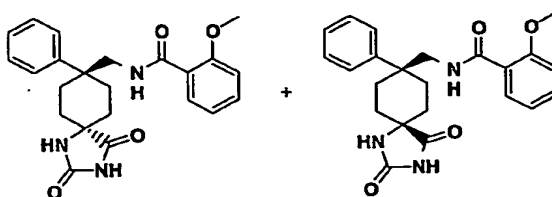
Examples 184 to 192 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 183.

25

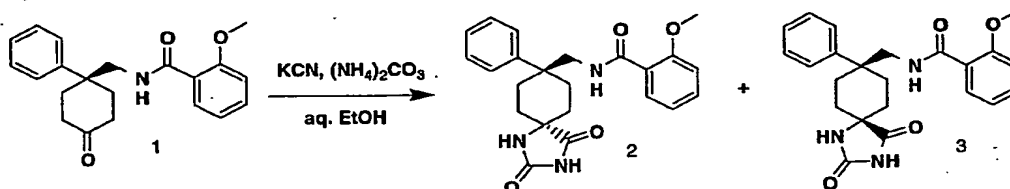
Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
184		cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-benzyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	512
185		cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-isobutyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	478
186		cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-ethyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	450
187		cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-hydroxymethyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	451
188		cis-N-[4-(2,5-Dioxo-4-(s)-(imidazo-4-yl)methyl-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	502

Ex.	Structure	Name	(M + H)
189		cis-N-[4-(5,7-Dioxo-4,6-diaza-spiro-[2.4]hept-6-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	448
190		cis-N-[4-(1,3-Dioxo-4-(s)-tetrahydro-imidazo[1,5-a]-pyridin-2-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	76
191		cis-N-[4-(3-Benzyl-2,5-dioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	512
192		cis-N-[4-(3-Methyl-2,5-dioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexyl-methyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	436



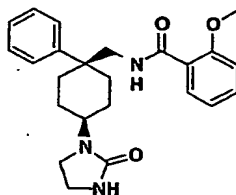
**Example 193:**

cis- and trans-N-(2,4-Dioxo-1-phenyl-1,3-diaza-spiro[4,5]dec-8-ylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide

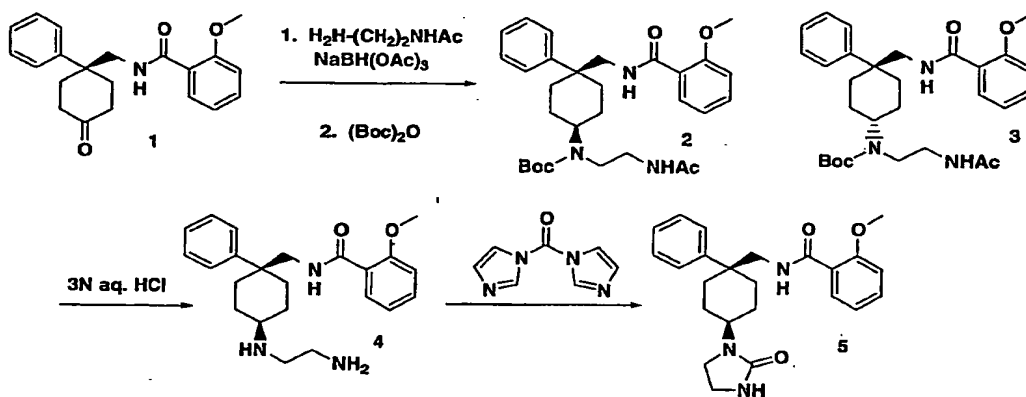
**5 Synthesis**

**Compound 1** The synthesis of **1** was described in Example 31.

- 10 Compounds 2 and 3:** To a solution of the ketone (0.48 g, 1.42 mmol) in 20 ml of 50% aq. EtOH was added KCN (0.11 g, 1.70 mmol) and  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.68 g, 7.10 mmol) in one portion, respectively and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 55°C. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* yielding an aqueous solution, which was extracted with EtOAc (100 ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$
- 15** and concentrated *in vacuo* yielding a colorless oil. Upon dissolving the oil in dichloromethane a white solid precipitated out. The white solid (230 mg) was comprised of two diastereoisomers in a 1:1 ratio. The mother liquor was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide an oil, which was purified on prep-HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to yield 16.1 mg of one isomer (retention time: 2.82 min).
- 20** The white solid was dissolved in 30 ml of hot EtOH and stored for 5 days at 25°C to provide 55.7 mg a white solid precipitate of the other isomer. Mass Spec for both compounds  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 408$ .

**Example 194:**

cis-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-  
benzamide

**5 Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of compound 1 was described in Example 31.

10

**Compounds 2 and 3:** To a solution of the ketone **1** (0.5 g, 1.5 mmol) in 10 ml of dichloroethane was added N-acetythylenediamine (0.34 ml, 3.0 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)<sub>3</sub> (0.64 g, 3.0 mmol) in a portion, respectively and the resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25°C. It was diluted with dichloromethane (50 ml) and washed with 1N aq. NaOH. Organic layer was separated and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide oily residue. The residue was dissolved in 20 ml of dichloromethane and stirred with 1.0 g (4.5 mmol) of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate for 1 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* yielding an oily residue which was purified on preparative HPLC (described in the synthesis of Example 31) to provide both cis-2 (retention time: 2.42 min) and trans-3 (retention time: 2.57 min) isomers.

20

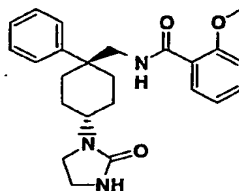
**Compound 4:** Compound 2 was dissolved in 20 ml of 3N aq. HCl and stirred for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction was cooled to 0°C, basified with 20% aq. NaOH and extracted with dichloromethane (50 ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 157 mg of 4.

5

**Compound 5:** The cis-amine 4 (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of dichloromethane and stirred with carbonyldiimidazole (100 mg, 0.61 mmol) for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated and subjected to preparative HPLC (described in the synthesis of Example 31) to yield 14.6 mg of the desired product as a white solid. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 408.

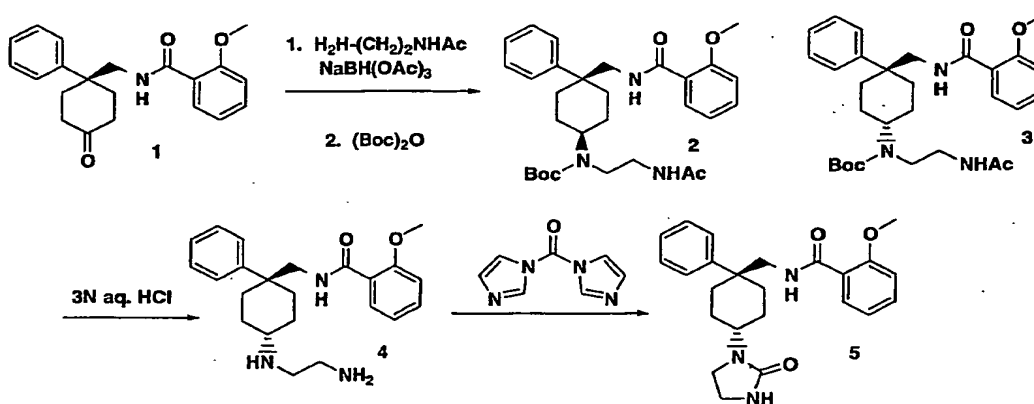
10

**Example 195:**



15 trans-2-Methoxy-N-[4-(2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-benzamide

**Synthesis:**



20

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of compound 1 was described in Example 31.

**Compounds 2 and 3:** The synthesis of compounds 2 and 3 is described in Example 194.

5

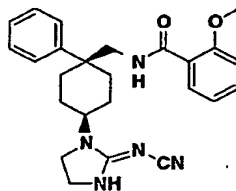
**Compound 4:** Compound 3 was dissolved in 20 ml of 3N aq. HCl and stirred for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction was cooled to 0°C, basified with 20% aq. NaOH and extracted with dichloromethane (50 ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide 135 mg of 4.

10

**Compound 5:** The trans-amine 4 (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of dichloromethane and stirred with carbonyldiimidazole (100 mg, 0.61 mmol) for 12 h at 25°C. The reaction mixture was concentrated and subjected to preparative HPLC (described in the synthesis of Example 31) to yield 15.8 mg of the desired product as a white solid. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 408.

15

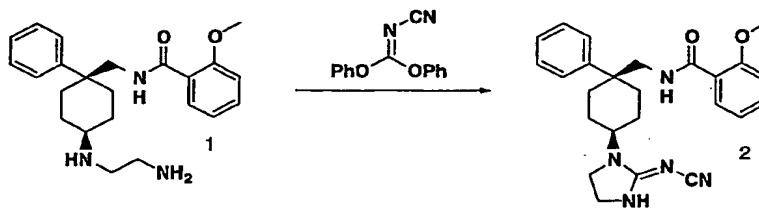
**Example 196:**



cis-N-[4-(2-Cyanoimino-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide

20

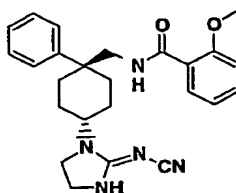
**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of **1** was described in Example 194.

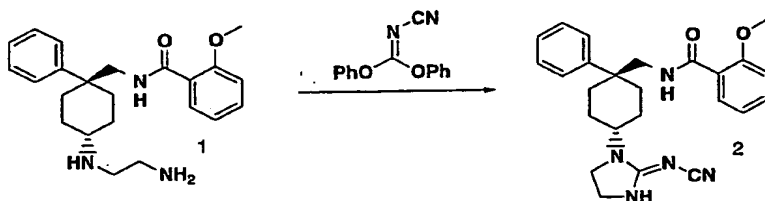
**Compound 2;** A solution of the cis-amine (75 mg, 0.20 mmol) and diphenyl cyanocarbonidate (75 mg, 0.32 mmol) in 3 ml of 2-propanol was stirred for 4 h at 70°C. The reaction mixture was purified on preparative HPLC (described in Example 31) to provide 32.0 mg (37%) of the desired product **2** as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 432$ .

**Example 197:**



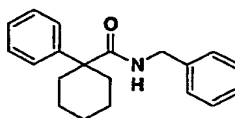
trans-N-[4-(2-Cyanoimino-imidazolin-1-yl)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxybenzamide

**Synthesis:**

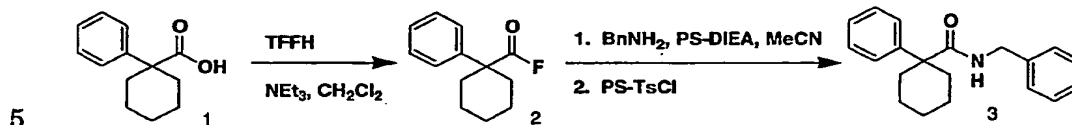


**Compound 1:** The synthesis of **1** was described in Example 194.

**Compound 2** The reaction was carried out in a same procedure described in Example 196, starting with 75 mg (0.20 mmol) of the trans-amine and diphenyl cyanocarbonidate (75 mg, 0.32 mmol) to provide 47.6 mg (0.11 mmol, 55%) of the desired product **2** as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 432$ .

**Example 198:**

1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzylamide

**Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

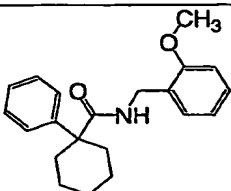
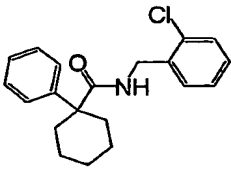
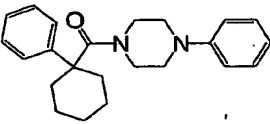
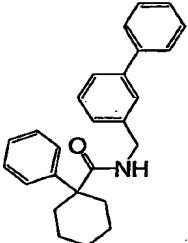
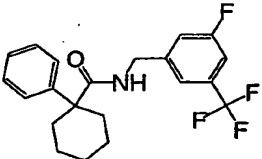
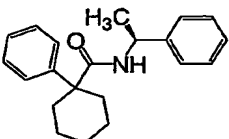
- 10 **Compound 2** A suspension of 1-phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid **1** (0.010g; 0.049 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with triethylamine (0.010 mL; 0.072 mmol) followed by tetramethylfluoroformamidinium hexafluorophosphate (0.014g; 0.053 mmol). After warming to room temperature (approximately 1h), the solvent was removed and the residue was used in the
- 15 subsequent reaction.

- Compound 3:** Compound 2 was dissolved in acetonitrile (1 mL). PS-DIEA (polystyrene-diisopropylethylamine resin; 0.2 g) was added and the resulting suspension was treated with benzyl amine (0.006 mg; 0.056 mmol) and shaken at room temperature. After 12h, PS-TsCl (polystyrene-tosyl chloride, high loading resin;
- 20 0.2 g) was added and the reaction mixture is allowed to shake an additional 12 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated to give 0.011 g (79%) of compound **3**. LCMS  $m/z = 294.4$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Examples 199-289**

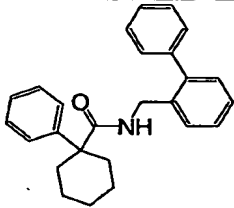
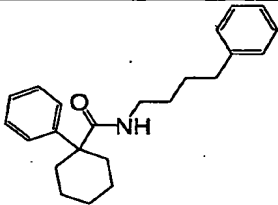
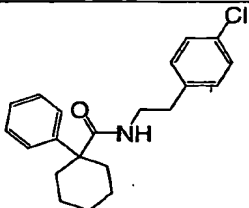
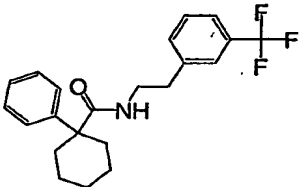
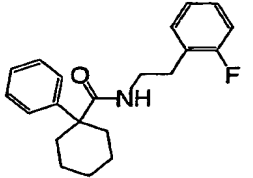
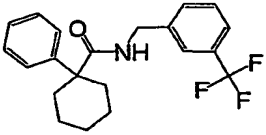
- 25 Examples 199 to 289 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 198. In some cases, further purification was accomplished using reverse phase HPLC.

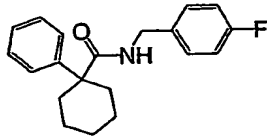
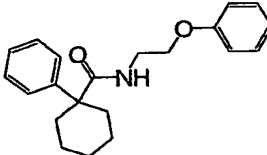
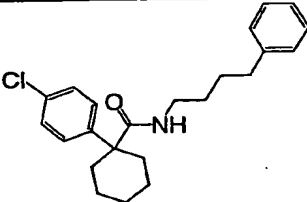
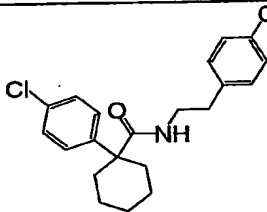
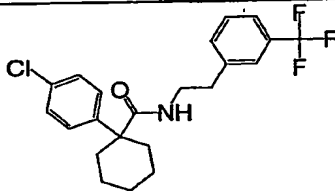
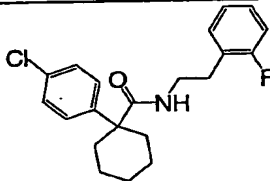
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
199		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3,4-difluorobenzylamide	330.4
200		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-chlorobenzylamide	328.9
201		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-amide	338.5
202		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 2,4-dimethoxybenzylamide	354.5
203		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1-phenylethyl)-amide	308.4
204		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-phenylpropyl)-amide	322.5

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
205		1-Phenyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 2-methoxy- benzylamide	324.4
206		1-Phenyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 2-chloro- benzylamide	328.9
207		(1-Phenyl- cyclohexyl)- (4-phenyl-piperazin-1- yl)-methanone	349.5
208		1-Phenyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-3- ylmethyl)-amide	370.5
209		1-Phenyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-fluoro-5- trifluoromethyl- benzylamide	380.4
210		1-Phenyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1-phenyl-ethyl)- amide	308.4

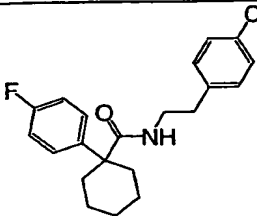
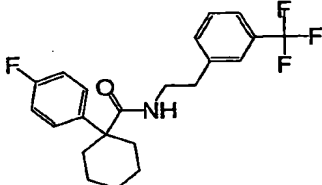
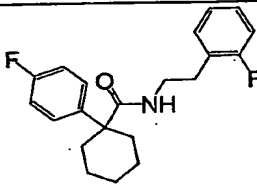
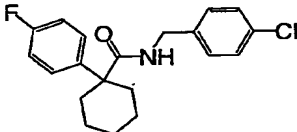
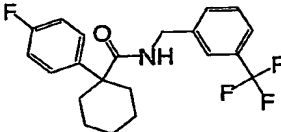
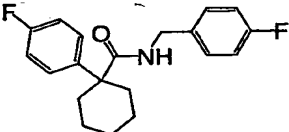


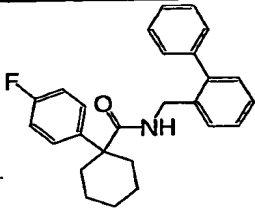
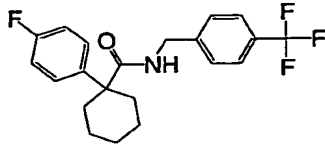
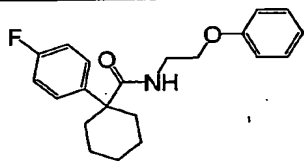
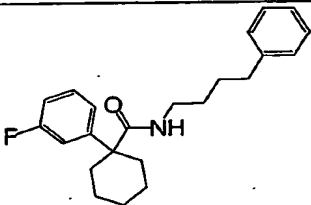
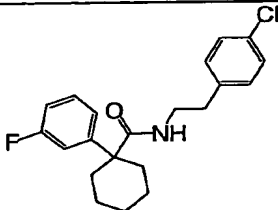
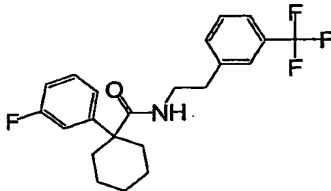
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
211		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1-phenyl-ethyl)-amide	308.4
212		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3,3-diphenyl-propyl)-amide	398.6
213		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide	362.4
214		(4-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-piperazin-1-yl)-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-methanone	407.5
215		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-methyl-benzylamide	308.4
216		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3,4-dichloro-benzylamide	363.3
217		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-methyl-benzylamide	308.4

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
218		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-2-ylmethyl)-amide	370.5
219		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4-phenyl-butyl)-amide	336.5
220		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	342.9
221		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-ethyl]-amide	376.4
222		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	326.4
223		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethylbenzylamide	362.4

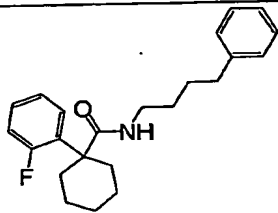
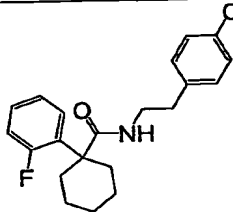
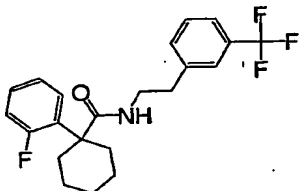
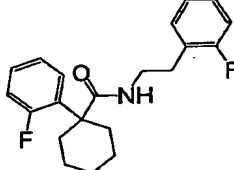
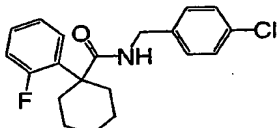
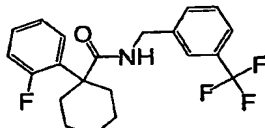
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
224		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-fluorobenzylamide	312.4
225		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-phenoxyethyl)-amide	324.4
226		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4-phenyl-butyl)-amide	370.9
227		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	377.3
228		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide	410.9
229		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	360.9

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
230		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-chloro- benzylamide	363.3
231		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethyl- benzylamide	396.9
232		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-fluoro- benzylamide	346.8
233		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-2- ylmethyl)-amide	405.0
234		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethyl- benzylamide	396.9
235		1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-phenoxy- ethyl)-amide	358.9
236		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4-phenyl-butyl)- amide	354.5

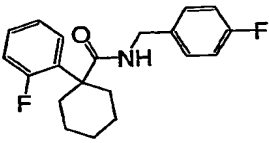
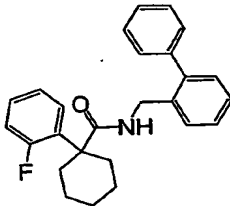
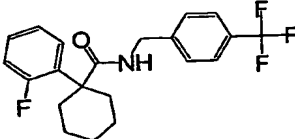
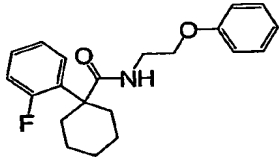
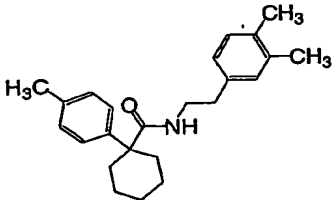
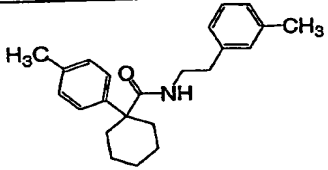
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
237		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide	360.9
238		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide	394.4
239		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-amide	344.4
240		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-chloro-benzylamide	346.8
241		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide	380.4
242		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-fluoro-benzylamide	330.4

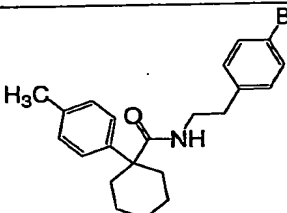
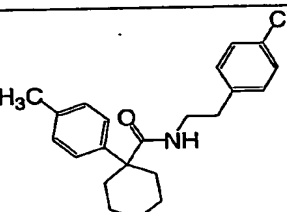
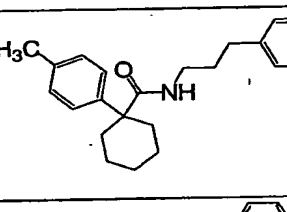
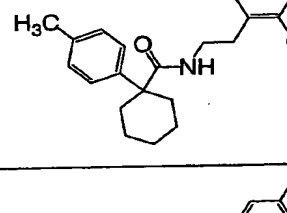
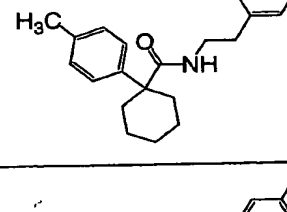
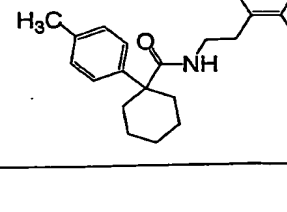
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
243		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-2-ylmethyl)-amide	387.5
244		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethylbenzylamide	380.4
245		1-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-phenoxyethyl)-amide	342.4
246		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4-phenyl-butyl)-amide	354.5
247		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	360.9
248		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-ethyl]-amide	394.4

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
249		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-fluoro- phenyl)-ethyl]-amide	344.4
250		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-chloro- benzylamide	346.8
251		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethyl- benzylamide	380.4
252		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-fluoro-benzylamide	330.4
253		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-2- ylmethyl)-amide	388.5
254		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethyl- benzylamide	380.4
255		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-phenoxy-ethyl)- amide	341.4

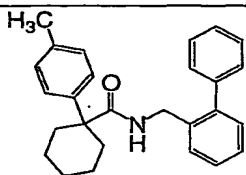
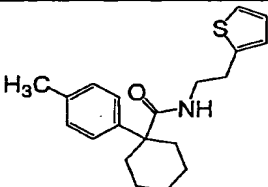
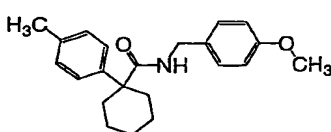
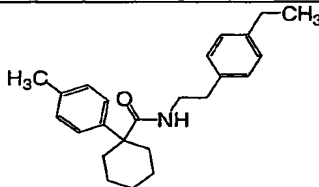
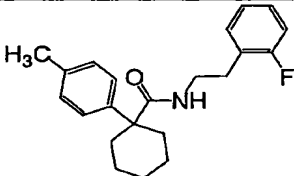
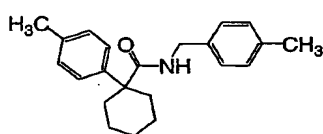
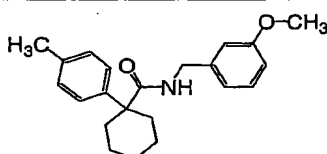
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
256		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4-phenyl-butyl)-amide	354.5
257		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	360.9
258		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-ethyl]-amide	384.4
259		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	344.4
260		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-chlorobenzylamide	346.8
261		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethylbenzylamide	380.4



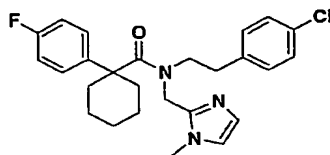
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
262		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-fluoro- benzylamide	330.4
263		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-2-ylmethyl)- amide	387.5
264		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethyl- benzylamide	380.4
265		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-phenoxy- ethyl)-amide	342.4
266		1-p-Tolyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dimethyl- phenyl)-ethyl] -amide	350.5
267		1-p-Tolyl- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-m-tolyl-ethyl)- amide	336.5

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
268		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-bromophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	401.4
269		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-p-tolyl-ethyl)-amide	336.5
270		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-phenyl-propyl)-amide	336.5
271		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	356.9
272		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	356.9
273		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	391.4

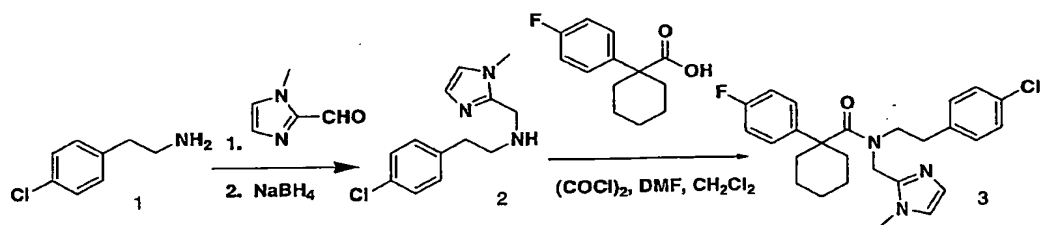
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
274		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	356.9
275		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-fluorobenzylamide	326.4
276		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	391.4
277		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-methylbenzylamide	322.5
278		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (4-phenyl-butyl)-amide	350.5
279		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-ethyl]-amide	352.5
280		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-phenoxyethyl)-amide	338.5

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
281		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-2-ylmethyl)-amide	384.5
282		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-thiophen-2-yl-ethyl)-amide	328.5
283		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-methoxybenzylamide	338.5
284		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-ethylphenyl)-ethyl]-amide	350.5
285		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(2-fluorophenyl)-ethyl]-amide	340.5
286		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 4-methylbenzylamide	322.5
287		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 3-methoxybenzylamide	338.5

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
288		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid 2-methoxybenzylamide	338.5
289		1-p-Tolyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1-phenylethyl)amide	322.5

**Example 290**

1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methyl)-amide

**Synthesis:**

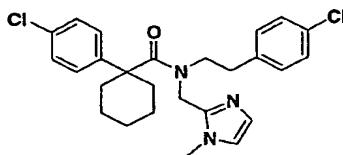
**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

**Compound 2:** A suspension 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethan-1-amine (2.25 mL; 16.1 mmol) and sodium sulfate (10.0g; 70.4 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was treated with 1-methyl-1H-imidazole-2-carbaldehyde (1.80 g; 16.3 mmol) and heated to 40°C. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, treated with sodium borohydride (0.73

g; 19.3 mmol) and allowed to slowly warm to room temperature. After 3 h, the solvent was removed and the crude residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated. The oily residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran and treated with a solution of 1N HCl in diethyl ether (35 mL). A white precipitate formed immediately and was collected to give 5g (96%) of [2-(4-chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amine.2HCl. LCMS  $m/z$  = 250.7 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10 **Compound 3:** A suspension of 1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (0.106 mg; 0.48 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was treated with oxalyl chloride (0.042 mL; 0.48 mmol) and 1 drop of *N,N*-dimethylformamide. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 15 min at which time triethylamine (0.28 mL; 2.0 mmol) and [2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amine.2HCl (0.16 g; 0.50 mmol) was added. After an addition 15 30 min of stirring the solvent was removed and the residue was purified using reverse phase HPLC to give 0.114 g (52%) of **3** as a white solid. LCMS  $m/z$  = 455.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20 **Example 291:**

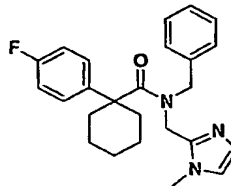


1-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(4-chloro-phenyl) ethyl]-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amide.

**Synthesis:**

25

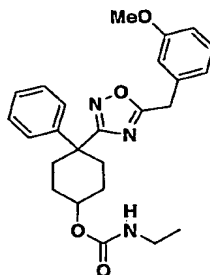
The titled compound was prepared using methodology described in Example 290. LCMS  $m/z$  = 471.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 292 :**

1-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzyl-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amide.

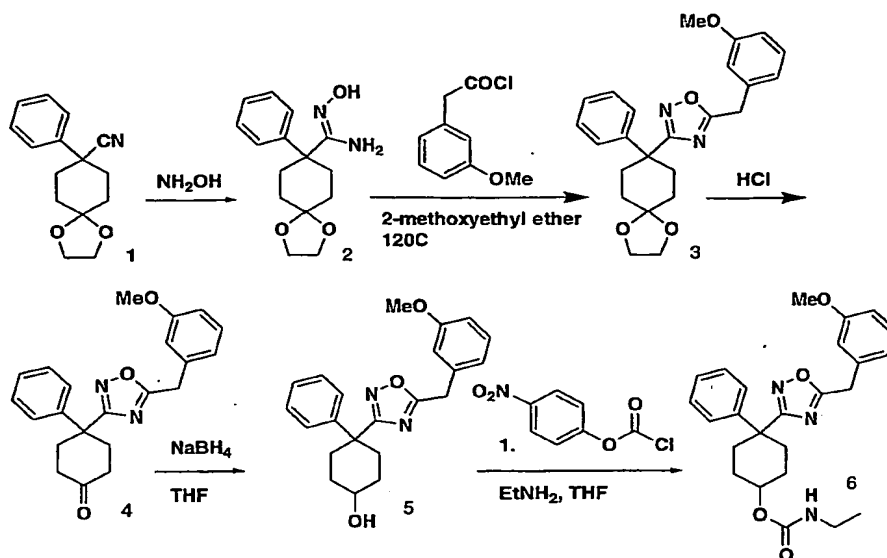
5

The titled compound was prepared using methodology described in Example 290. LCMS  $m/z = 406.5$  ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

10 **Example 293**

Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester.

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** the synthesis of Compound 1 is described in Example 31.

5

**Compound 2:** A solution of compound 1 (5.8 g; 23.8 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (4.21 g; 60.6 mmol) and sodium methoxide (3.27 g; 60.6 mmol) in *n*-propanol (100 mL) was heated at 98 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), washed with H<sub>2</sub>O and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (1:1; Hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave 2 (4.6 g; 71%) as a white solid. LCMS *m/z* = 277.1 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

10

**Compound 3:** To a solution of Compound 2 (0.100 g, 0.36 mmol) in 2-methoxyethyl ether (5 mL) was added potassium carbonate (0.72 mmol) followed by 3-methoxyphenyl acetyl chloride (0.067 g, 0.36 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. then heated at 120 °C for 3 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with water, extracted with ethyl acetate and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (7:3 hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave 3 (0.085 g; 58%) as an oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz): δ (ppm) 1.65-1.80 (4 H, m), 2.25-2.40 (2 H, m),

15

20



2.60-2.70 (2 H, m), 3.74 (3 H, s), 3.94 (4 H, s), 4.14 (2 H, s), 6.75-6.90 (3 H, m),  
7.15-7.45 (6 H, m); LCMS  $m/z$  = 407.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Compound 4:** A solution of Compound 3 (80 mg, 0.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran  
5 (1.25 mL) was treated with 2 N HCl (0.4 mL) and heated at 40 °C for 6 h. Saturated  
aqueous sodium bicarbonate was added. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl  
acetate and the organic phase dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by  
column chromatography on silica gel (7:3 hexanes:ethyl acetate) gave **4** (40 mg; 60%)  
as an oil. LCMS  $m/z$  = 363.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

10

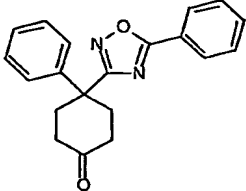
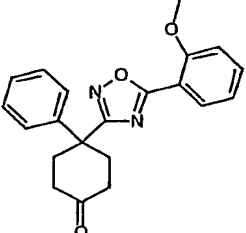
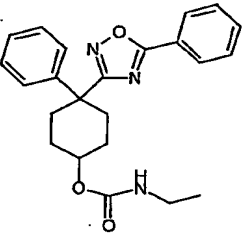
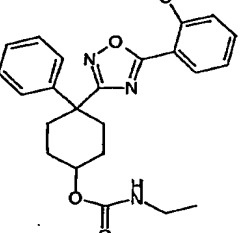
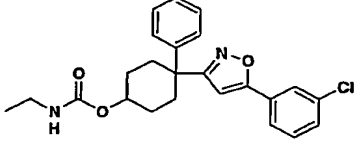
**Compound 5:** A solution of **4** (1.2 g, 3.31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) at 0 °C  
was treated with sodium borohydride (250 mg, 6.62 mmol). After stirring from 0 °C  
to room temperature overnight, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated  
aqueous sodium carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was  
15 washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over anhydrous sodium  
sulfate. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (7:3 hexanes:ethyl  
acetate) gave **5** (1.12 g, 93%). LCMS  $m/z$  = 365.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Compound 6:** <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.11 (3 H, t, J= 7.1 Hz), 1.50-  
20 1.70 (2 H, m), 1.90-2.18 (4 H, bd, J= 9.7 Hz), 2.88 (2 H, bd, J= 13.6 Hz), 3.10-3.25 (2  
H, m), 3.74 (3 H, s), 4.14 (2 H, s), 4.60-4.80 (2 H, m), 6.70-6.90 (3 H, m), 7.08-7.40  
(6 H, m). LCMS  $m/z$  = 436.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

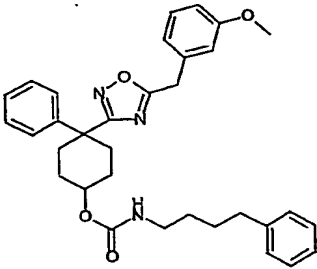
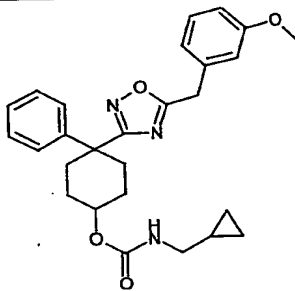
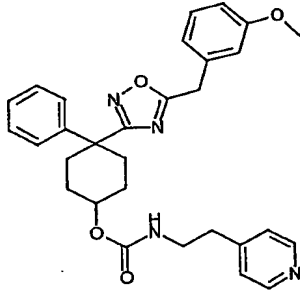
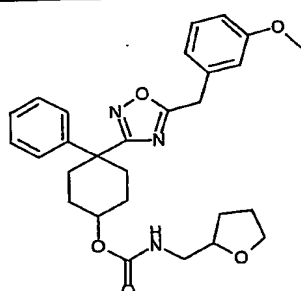
#### Examples 294-322

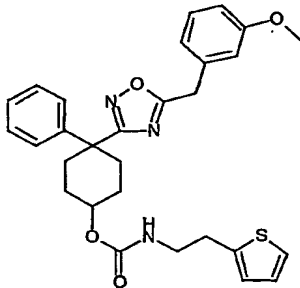
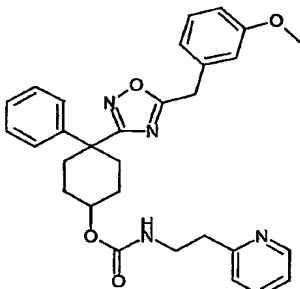
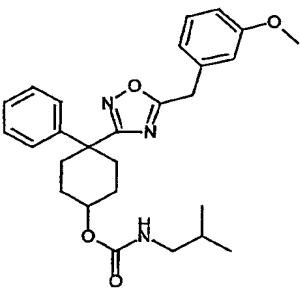
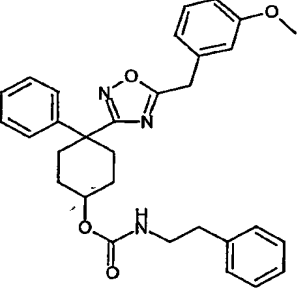
25        Examples 294 to 322 were synthesized using methodology described in  
Example 293. In some cases, further purification was accomplished using reverse  
phase HPLC.

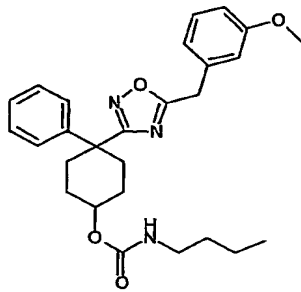
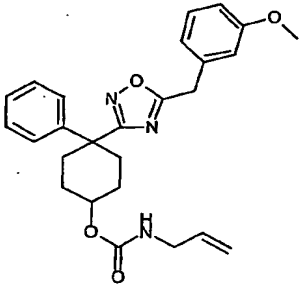
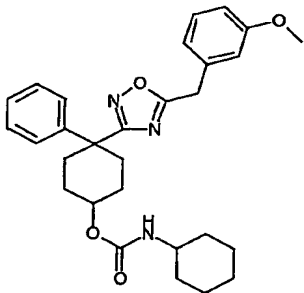
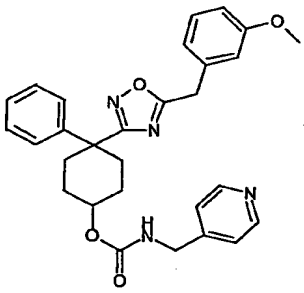
30

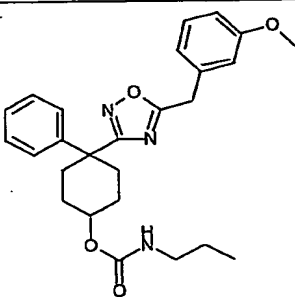
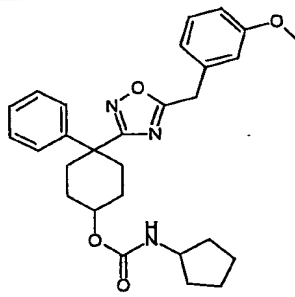
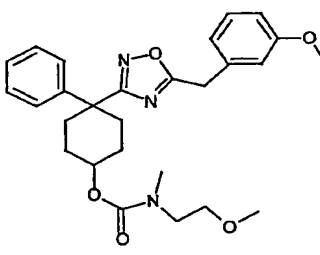
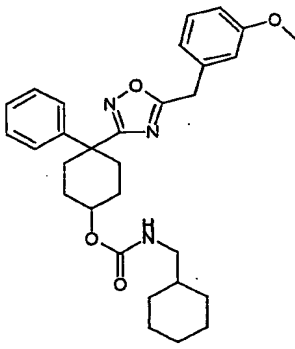
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
295		4-Phenyl-4-(5-phenyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone	319.4
296		4-[5-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexanone	349.4
297		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-phenyl-4-(5-phenyl-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl ester	392.5
298		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	422.5
299		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-chloro-phenyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	426.9

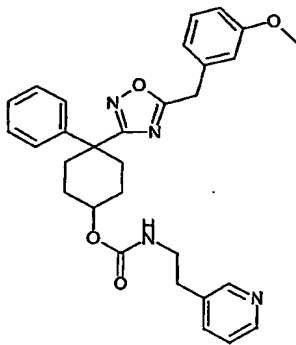
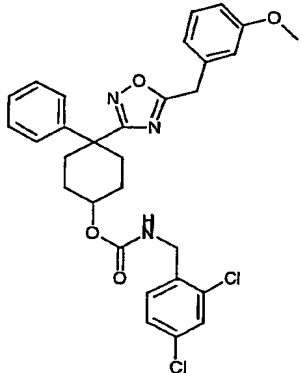
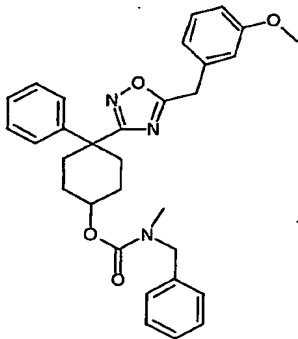
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
300		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(4-chloro-phenyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	426.9
301		Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-phenyl-4-(5-p-tolyl- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl)-cyclohexyl ester	406.5
302		[2-(1-Methyl- pyrrolidin-2-yl)- ethyl]-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	519.7
303		Thiophen-2-ylmethyl- carbamic acid 4-[5- (3-methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	504.6

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
304		4-Phenyl-butyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	540.7
305		Cyclopropylmethyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	462.6
306		(2-Pyridin-4-yl-ethyl)-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	513.6
307		(Tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	492.6

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
308		2-Thiophen-2-yl-ethyl)-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	518.6
309		(2-Pyridin-2-yl- ethyl)-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	513.6
310		Isobutyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3- methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	464.6
311		Phenethyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3- methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	512.6

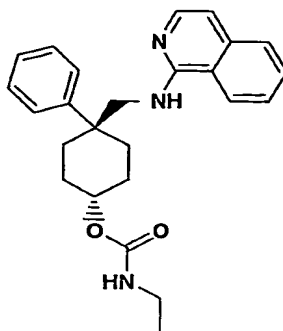
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
312		Butyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	464.6
313		Allyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	448.5
314		Cyclohexyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3- methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	490.6
315		Pyridin-4-ylmethyl- carbamic acid 4-[5- (3-methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	499.6

Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
316		Propyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	450.5
317		Cyclopentyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3- methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	476.6
318		(2-Methoxy-ethyl)- methyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy- benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	480.6
319		Cyclohexylmethyl- carbamic acid 4-[5- (3-methoxy-benzyl)- [1,2,4]oxadiazol-3- yl]-4-phenyl- cyclohexyl ester	504.6

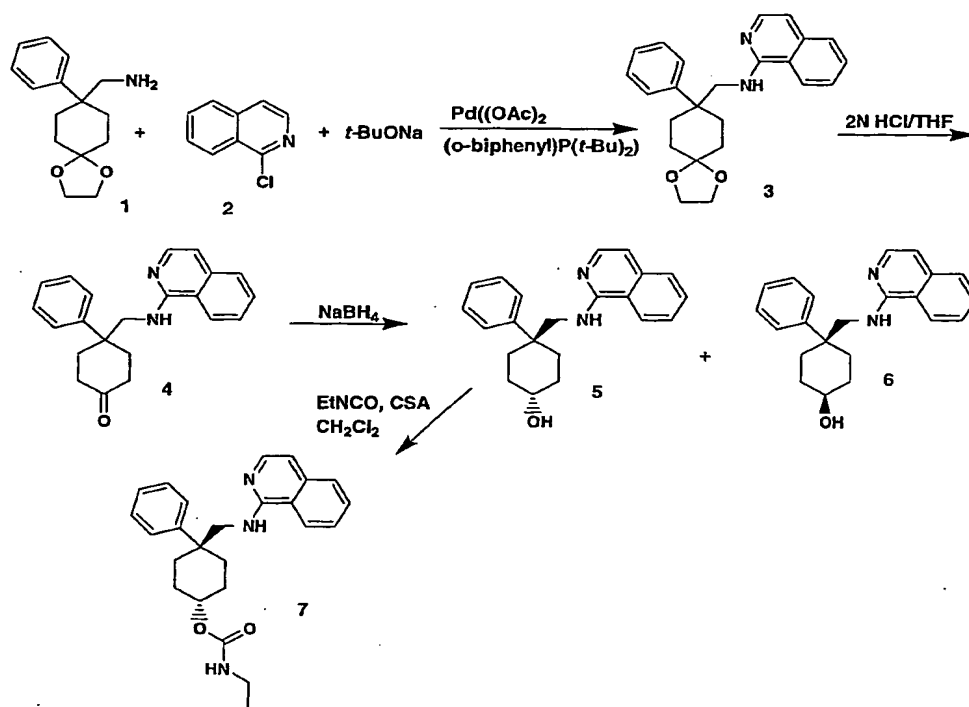
Ex.	Structure	Name	M+H
320		(2-Pyridin-3-yl-ethyl)-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	513.6
321		(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	567.5
322		Benzyl-methyl-carbamic acid 4-[5-(3-methoxy-benzyl)-[1,2,4]oxadiazol-3-yl]-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester	512.6

## Example 323





Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-(isoquinolin-1-ylaminomethyl)-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester

**Synthesis:**

5

**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 31**Compound 2:** is commercially available

- 10 **Compound 3:** A mixture of compound 1 (2.0g, 8.09 mmol), 2 (1.1g, 6.75mmol), sodium-*t*-butoxide (908mg, 9.75mmol), palladium acetate (75.7mg, 0.34mmol) and 2-

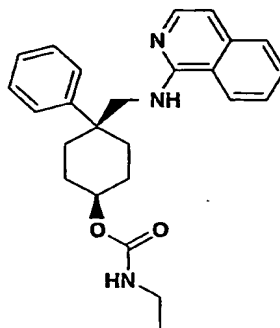
(di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (100.7mg, 0.3374mmol) in toluene (20mL) was heated at 110 °C for 20h. The insolubles were filtered off through CELITE, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by flash chromatography through silica eluting with 40% ethyl acetate-hexane providing the title compound (1.5g, 50% yield) as a yellow oil.

**Compound 4:** Dioxolane **3** (1.5g) was dissolved in THF, diluted with 2N HCl and stirred overnight. The solution was added to a mixture of ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate. The organic solution was washed with an additional two portions of bicarbonate solution followed by brine. The solution was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed under reduced pressure providing 1.25g (94%) of Compound **4** as an orange syrup which was used without further purification.

**Compounds 5 and 6:** Sodium borohydride (215mg, 5.82 mmol) was added to a solution of ketone **4** (1.25g, 3.79mmol) in THF (10mL) and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was partitioned between ethyl acetate and dilute HCl. The aqueous layer was basified with saturated sodium bicarbonate. The product was extracted into ethyl acetate which was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent removed under reduced pressure. Flash chromatography through silica with ethyl acetate as eluent provided **5** (isomer A, 469mg) and **6** (isomer B, 170mg).

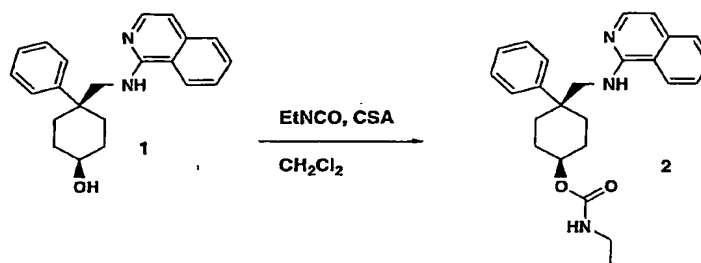
**Compound 7:** Camphorsulphonic acid (160.1mg, 0.689mmol) was added to a stirred solution of **5** (114mg, 0.344mmol) in dichloromethane (10mL). After 5 min. ethyl isocyanate (32.7µL, 0.414mmol) was added and stirring continued for 2h. The reaction was quenched with a methanolic solution of ammonia, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was flash chromatographed through silica eluting with 60%ethyl acetate-hexane, then 5% methanol-dichloromethane affording 10.2mg of the title compound, [M+H] 404.

30

**Example 324**

Ethyl-carbamic acid 4-(isoquinolin-1-ylaminomethyl)-4-phenyl-cyclohexyl ester

5

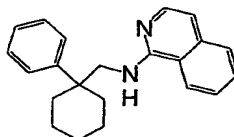
**Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 323.

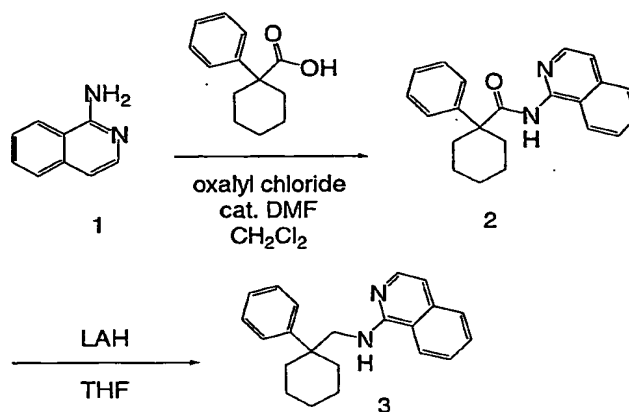
10

**Compound 2:** In a reaction similar to that described in example 323, Compound 1 (76.3mg, 0.230mmol), camphorsulfonic acid (106.8mg, 0.460mmol) and ethyl isocyanate (21.8μL, 0.276mmol) in dichloromethane (10mL) produced 16.3mg of Compound 2, [M+H]<sup>+</sup> 403.

15

**Example 325**

Isoquinolin-1-yl-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine

**Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available

5

**Compound 2:** A suspension of 1-phenyl-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (0.484 g; 2.37 mmol) in methylene chloride (30 mL) was treated with oxalyl chloride (0.23 mL; 2.64 mmol) and 1 drop of *N,N*-dimethylformamide. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 30 minutes at which time triethylamine (1 mL; 7.2 mmol) and 1-aminoisoquinoline (0.36 g; 2.50 mmol). After an additional 15 minutes of stirring the reaction mixture was washed with water and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 3:1:1 hexane:ethyl acetate:dichloromethane as the eluent to give 0.605 g of 1-phenyl-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isoquinolin-1-ylamide as a white foam. LCMS  $m/z$  = 331.2 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>

10

15

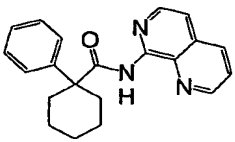
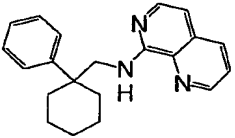
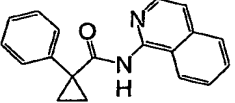
**Compound 3:** A solution of 1-phenyl-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isoquinolin-1-ylamide (0.117 g; 0.35 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with lithium aluminum hydride (0.040 g; 1.05 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to room temperature. After 18 h at room temperature additional lithium aluminum hydride was added (0.04 g; 1.05 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated at 40°C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled back to 0°C and carefully quenched by the dropwise addition of water. The tetrahydrofuran was

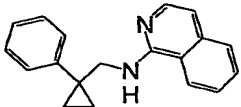
20

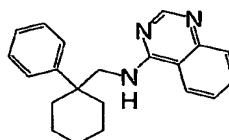
- removed by evaporation and the crude residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography on silica gel using 7:3 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent gave 0.042 g of isoquinolin-1-yl-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine as a light yellow oil. LCMS  $m/z$  = 317.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz)  $\delta$  (ppm) 7.96 (1H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 7.54-7.26 (9 H, m), 6.61 (1H, d, J = 6.0 Hz), 4.80 (1 H, broad S), 3.76 (2 H, d, J = 5.4 Hz), 2.26-2.20 (2 H, m), 1.84-1.77 (2 H, m), 1.66-1.61 (2 H, m), 1.55-1.43 (4 H, m); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 75 MHz) 155.4, 144.9, 141.4, 137.1, 129.5, 128.9 (two carbons), 127.1, 127.0 (two carbons), 126.4, 125.8, 121.0, 118.1, 110.5, 52.2, 42.6, 34.3 (two carbons), 26.6, 22.2 (two carbons).

### Examples 326-329

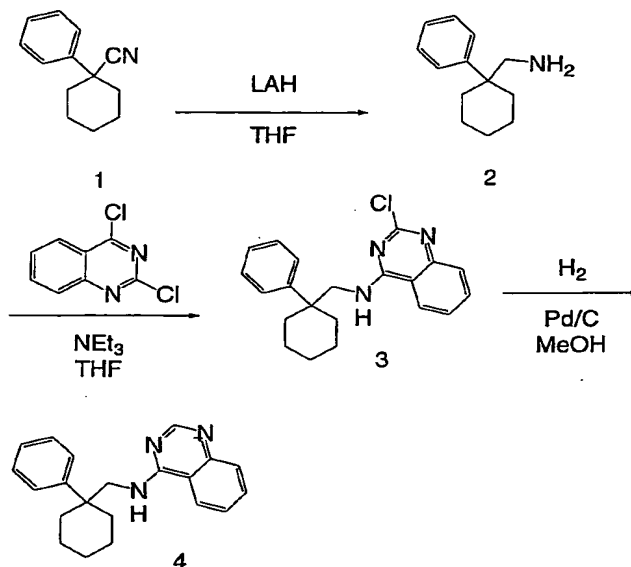
- Examples 326 to 329 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 325.

Example	Structure	Name	M+H
326		1-Phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [1,7]naphthyridin-8-ylamide	332.2
327		[1,7]Naphthyridin-8-yl-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine	318.2
328		1-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid isoquinolin-1-ylamide	289.1

329		Isoquinolin-1-yl-(1-phenyl-cyclopropylmethyl)-amine	275.2
-----	---	---	-------

**Example 330**

(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-quinazolin-4-yl-amine

**5 Synthesis:****Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

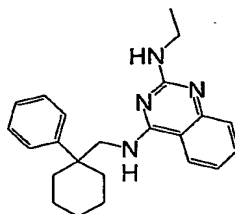
- 10 Compound 2:** A solution of 1-phenyl-cyclohexanecarbonitrile (11.0 g; 59 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with lithium aluminum hydride (11 g, 289 mmol) in several portions over the course of 0.5 h. When the addition of lithium aluminum hydride was complete the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 h. The

reaction mixture was cooled back to 0°C and carefully quenched by dropwise addition of 2 N NaOH (approximately 20 mL), diluted with ethyl ether, filtered through a celite plug and dried (magnesium sulfate). C-(1-Phenyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine was obtained as a colorless oil which was used without further purification. LCMS  $m/z$  = 190.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

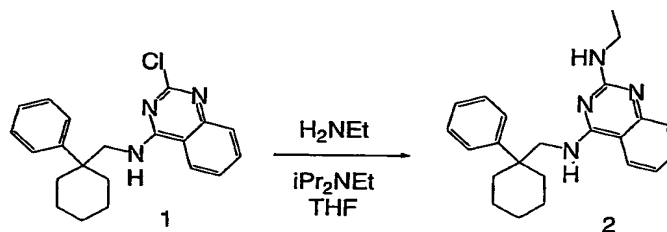
**Compound 3:** A solution of C-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine (0.28 g; 1.48 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at room temperature was treated with triethylamine (0.3 mL; 2.2 mmol) and 2,4-dichloro-quinazoline (0.32 g; 1.62 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature 12 h at which time the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The crude residue was portioned between ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous HCl. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The product was recrystallized from methylene chloride to give (2-chloro-quinazolin-4-yl)-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine as a white solid. LCMS  $m/z$  = 352.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

**Compound 4:** A solution of (2-chloro-quinazolin-4-yl)-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine (0.065 g; 0.18 mmol) in anhydrous methanol (2 mL) was treated with 10% palladium on carbon (200 mg) and placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen (45 psi). The reaction mixture was shaken at room temperature for 3 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and evaporated. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 9:1 ethyl acetate:hexane as the eluent to give 0.052 g (1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-quinazolin-4-yl-amine as a white foam. LCMS  $m/z$  = 318.2 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25

**Example 331**

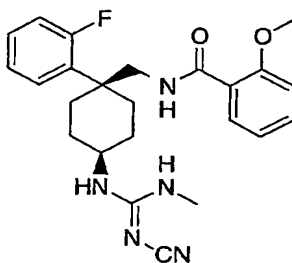
*N*<sup>2</sup>-ethyl-*N*<sup>4</sup>-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-quinazoline-2,4-diamine

**Synthesis:**

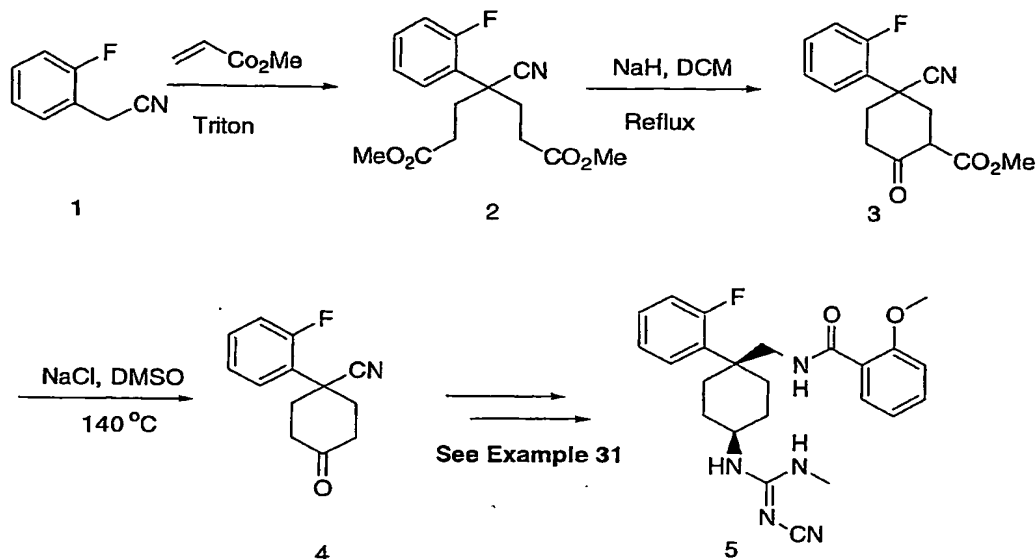
5 **Compound 1:** Compound 1 is prepared as described above.

**Compound 2:** (2-chloro-quinazolin-4-yl)-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine (0.052 g; 0.15 mmol) was treated with 1 mL of a 2 M solution of ethylamine in tetrahydrofuran. The reaction vessel was tightly sealed and the reaction mixture was  
 10 heated at 60°C for 24 h. The volatile components were removed under vacuum and the crude residue was purified directly by preparative HPLC to give 0.020 g of *N*<sup>2</sup>-ethyl-*N*<sup>4</sup>-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-quinazoline-2,4-diamine as a white solid.  
 LCMS *m/z* = 361.2 (*M*+*H*)<sup>+</sup>

15 **Example 332**

**Synthesis:**





**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

5

**Compound 2:** To a refluxing solution of 2-fluorophenylacetonitrile (5 ml, 41 mmol) in 100 ml of acetonitrile was added dropwise methyl acrylate (36 ml, 400 mmol) in 100 ml of acetonitrile for 3 h period. The resulting solution was stirred for additional 6 h at reflux. Reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding oily residue, which was purified on column chromatography (40% EtOAc/Hexane) to produce compound 2 (11.2 g, 89%) as a colorless oil.

10

**Compound 3:** To a solution of compound 2 in 200 ml of DCM was added NaH (2.5 g, 108 mmol) in a portion and the resulting solution was stirred at reflux for 12 h.

15 Reaction mixture was cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and quenched by adding ice. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 ml) and organic layer was filtered out. The concentration of organic layer provided an oil (8.8 g, 89 %), which corresponds to the desired product in NMR analysis and was subjected to the following reaction without further purification.

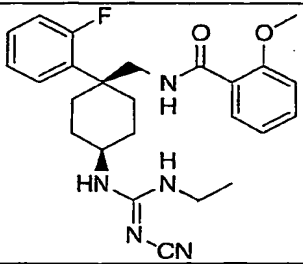
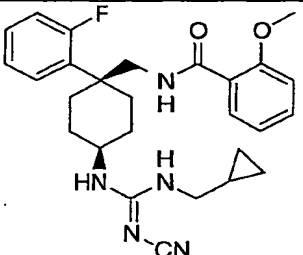
20

**Compound 4:** Compound 3 was dissolved in 80 ml of DMSO and 4 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O. The mixture was stirred at 140 °C for 15 h. The reaction mixture was cooled down, diluted with EtOAc (400 ml) and washed with 10% aqueous LiCl (30 ml x 3). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (50 ml x 2). The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to provide oily residue, which was purified on column chromatography (25 – 50% EtOAc/hexane) to provide the desired product (5.5 g, 65%).

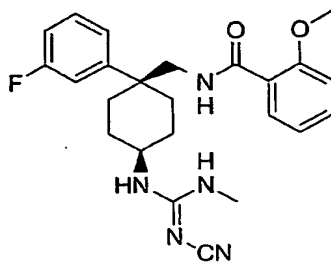
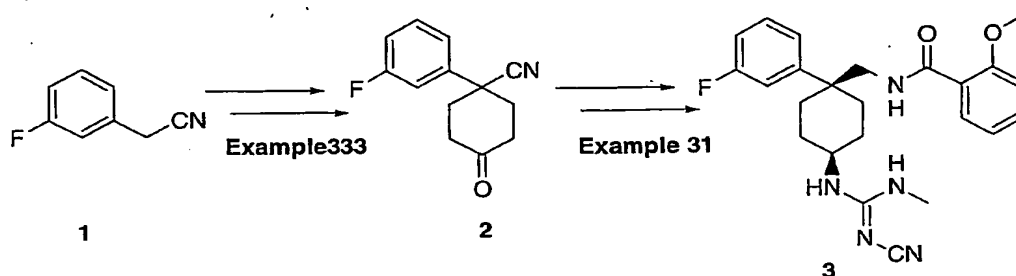
**Compound 5:** Synthesis of compound 5 was carried out in an exactly same reaction sequence as in a synthesis of Example 31, where the compound 1 in example 31 was substituted compound 4 in this example. [M + H] = 438.

#### Examples 333-334

Examples 333 to 334 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 332.

Example	Structure	[M + H]
333		452
334		478

#### Example 335

**Synthesis:**

5     **Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

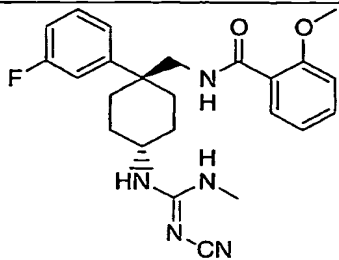
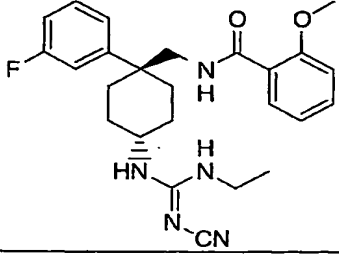
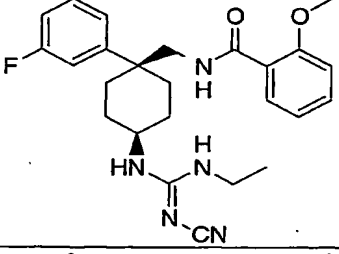
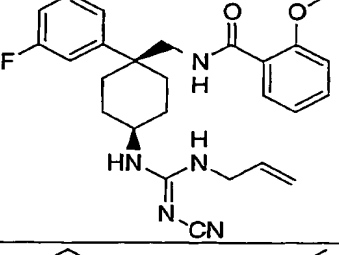
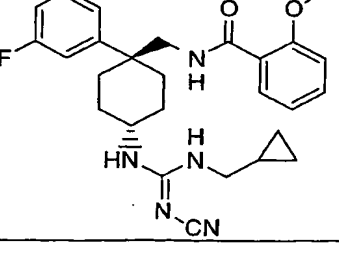
**Compound 2:** Compound 2 is prepared in an exact same procedure as described in synthesis of Example 333 where 3-fluorophenylacetonitrile replaced 2-fluorophenylacetonitrile in synthesis of Example 335.

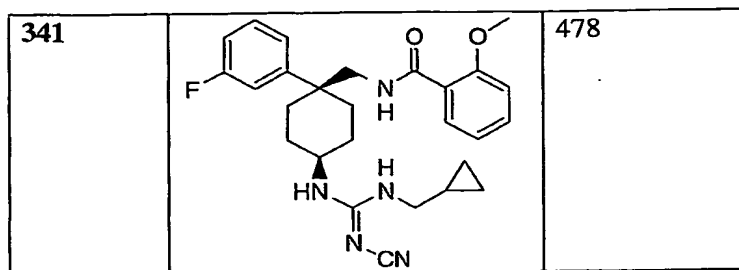
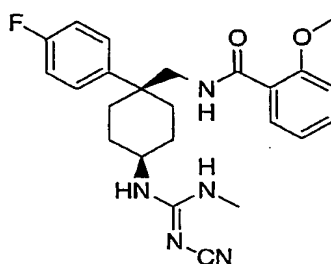
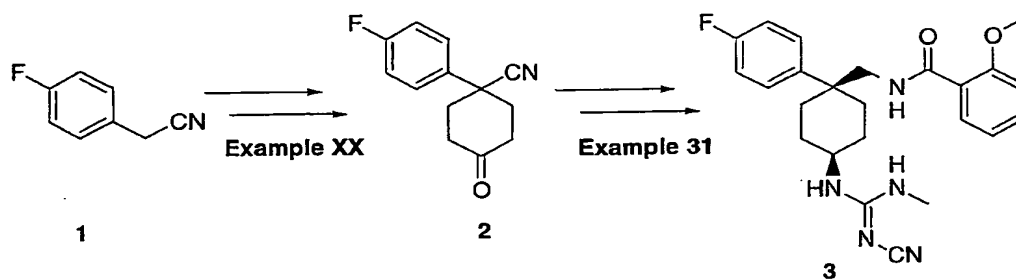
10

**Compound 3:** Compound 3 was prepared in a sequence described in synthesis of Example 31, where 4-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-cyanocyclohexanone 2 was used instead of compound 1 in example 31.  $[M + H] = 438$ .

15     Examples 336 to 341 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 335.

20

Example	Structure	[M +H]
336		438
337		452
338		452
339		464
340		478

**Example 342****5 Synthesis:**

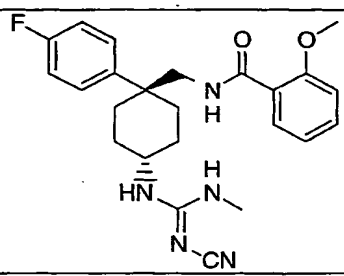
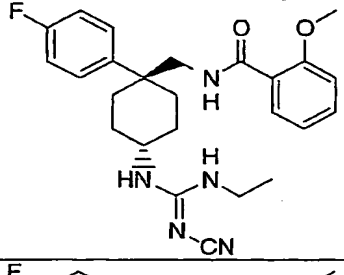
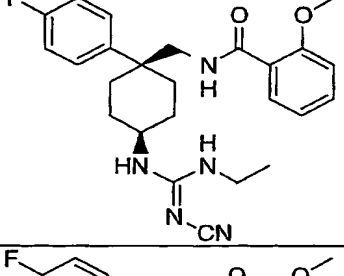
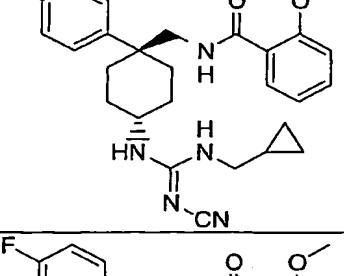
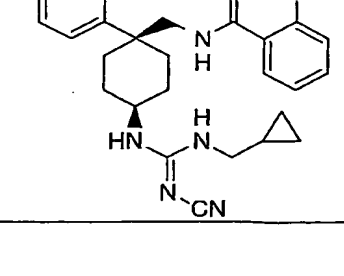
**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

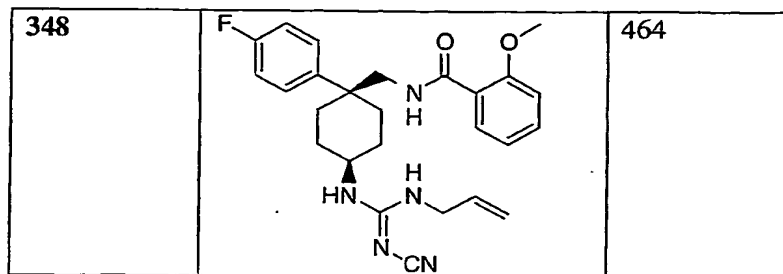
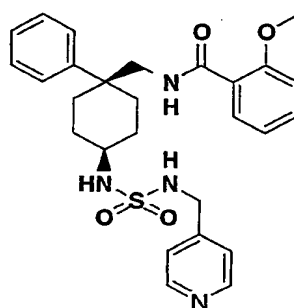
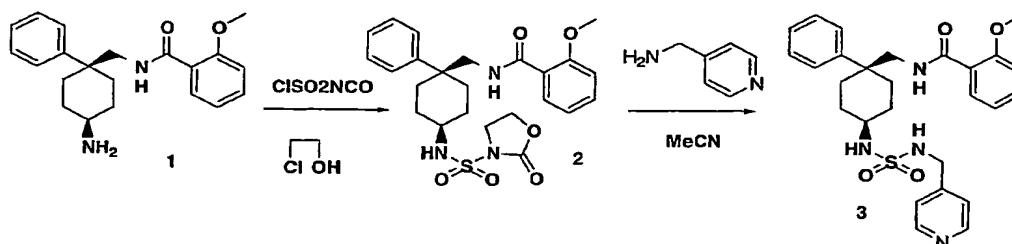
- 10 **Compound 2:** Compound 2 is prepared in an exact same procedure as described in synthesis of Example 332 where 4-fluorophenylacetonitrile replaced the 2-fluorophenylacetonitrile.

- 15 **Compound 3:** Compound 3 was prepared in a sequence described in synthesis of Example 31, where compound 2 was used instead of compound 1 in example 31. [M + H] = 438.

**Examples 343-348**

Examples 343 to 348 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 342.

Example	Structure	[M +H]
343		438
344		452
345		452
346		478
347		478

**Example 349****5 Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 31.

10

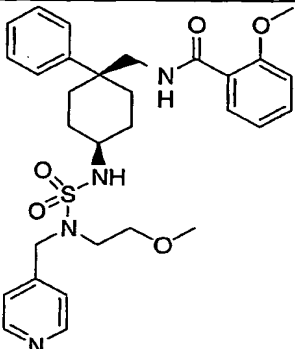
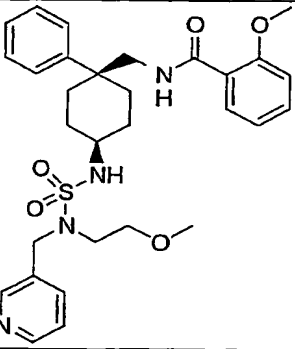
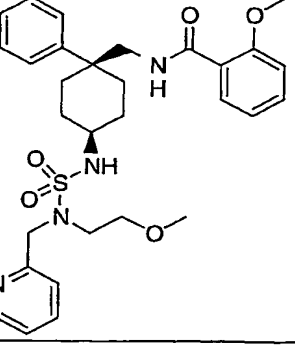
**Compound 2:** The synthesis of 2 was described in Example 73.

**Compound 3:** A solution of 2 (20 mg, 0.041 mmol), 4-(aminomethyl)pyridine (10 mg, 0.10 mmol) in 1 ml of CH<sub>3</sub>CN was stirred for 2 h at 65°C. The reaction mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to yield 11.2 mg of the 3 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec [M+H] = 509.

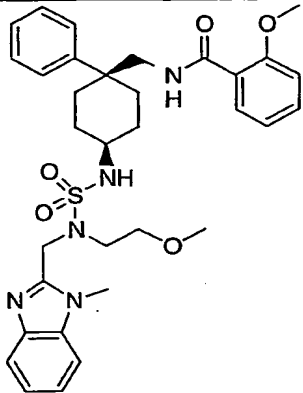
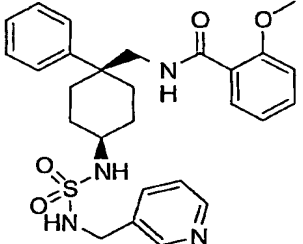
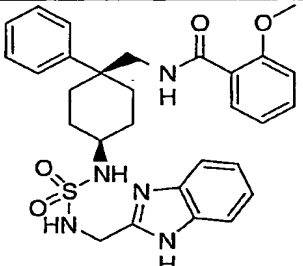
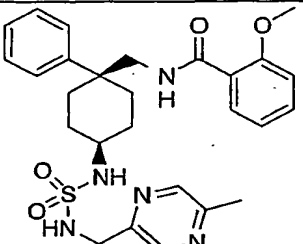
15

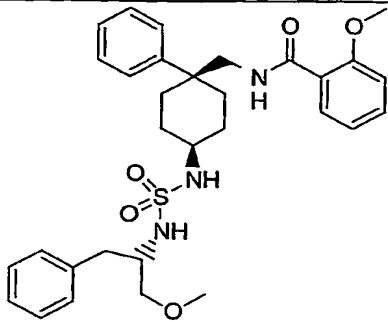
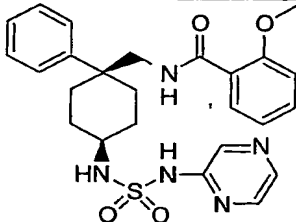
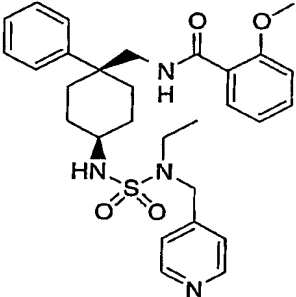
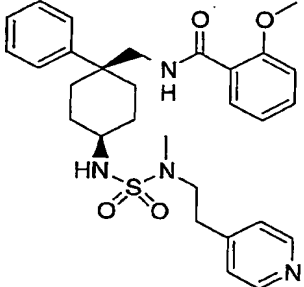
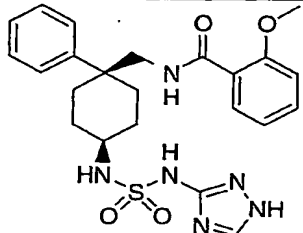
**Examples 350-396**

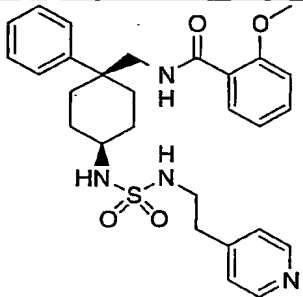
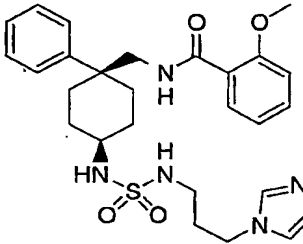
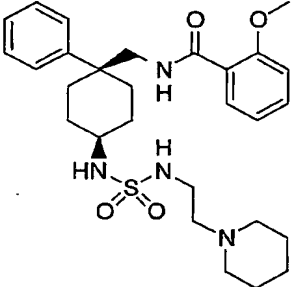
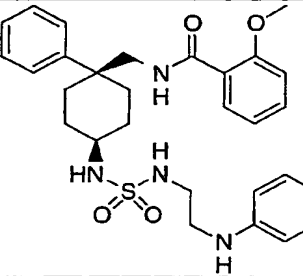
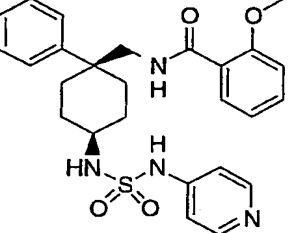
Examples 350 to 396 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 349.

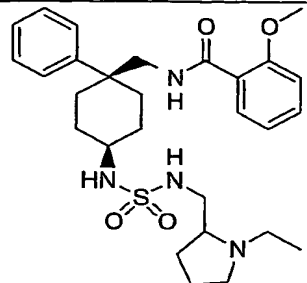
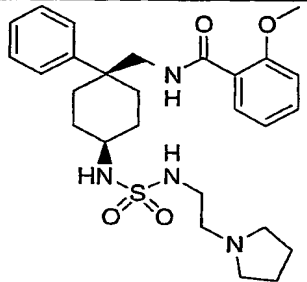
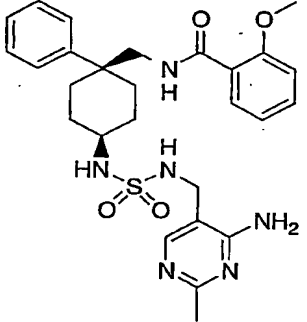
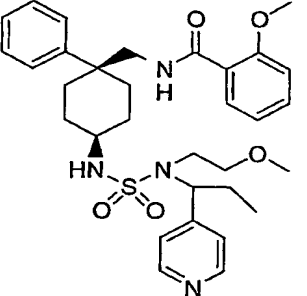
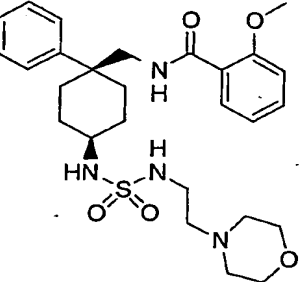
Example	Structure	[M +H]
350		567
351		567
352		567

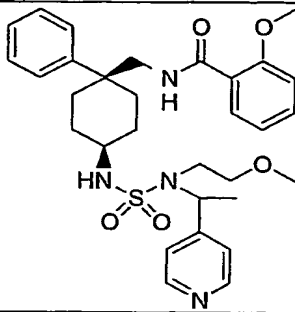
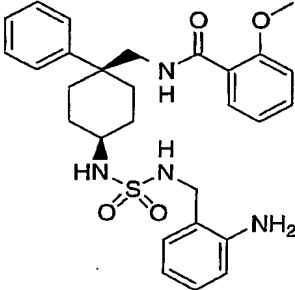
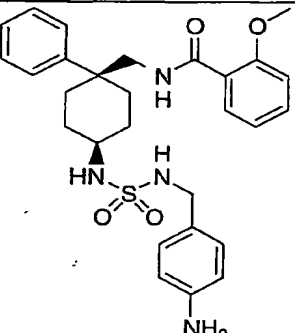
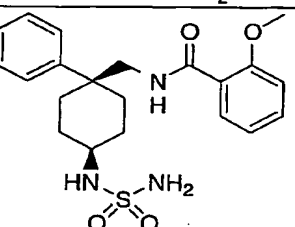
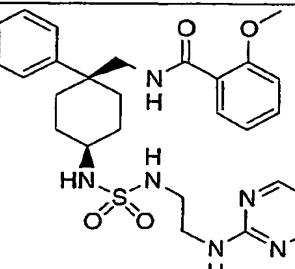


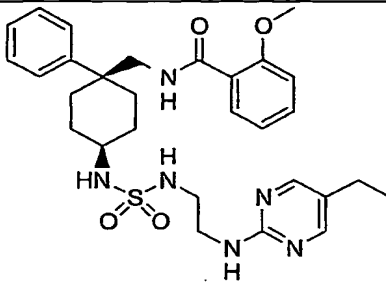
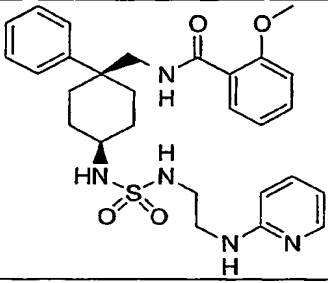
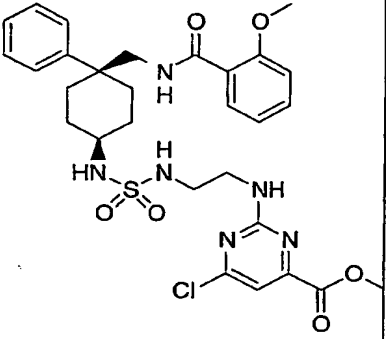
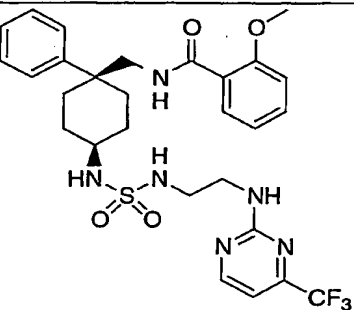
353		620
354		509
355		548
356		524

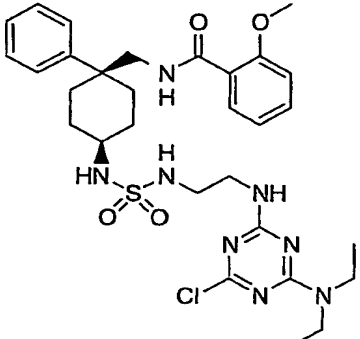
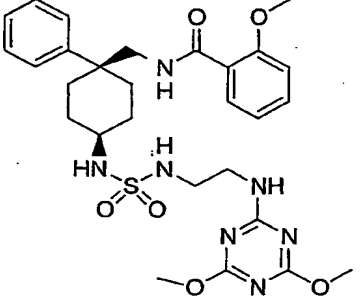
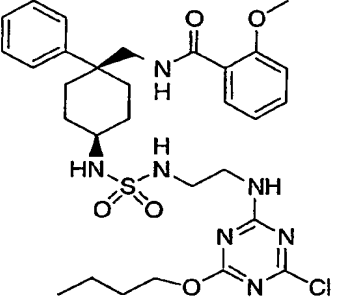
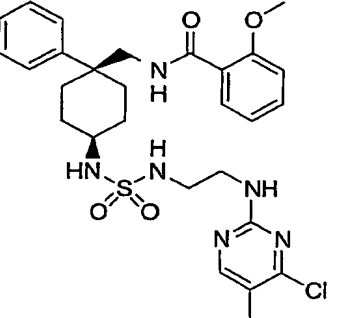
357		566
358		496
359		537
360		537
361		485

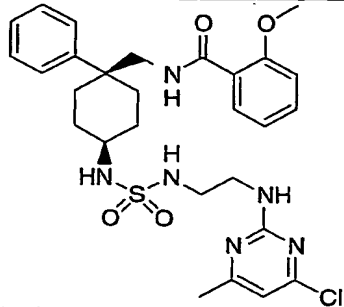
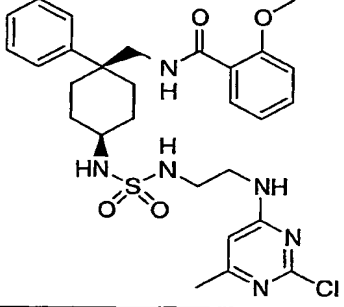
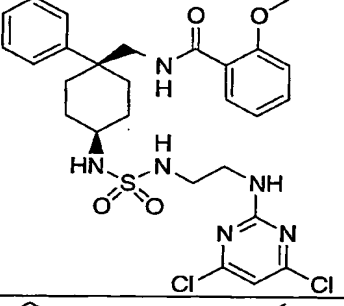
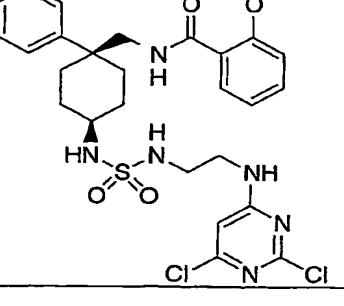
362		523
363		527
364		529
365		537
366		495

367		529
368		515
369		539
370		595
371		531

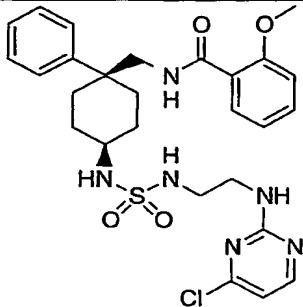
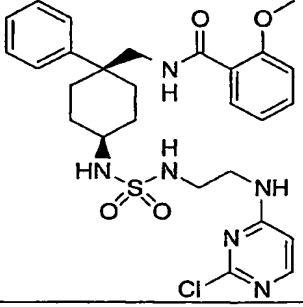
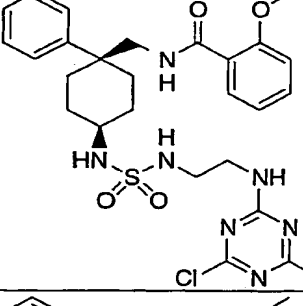
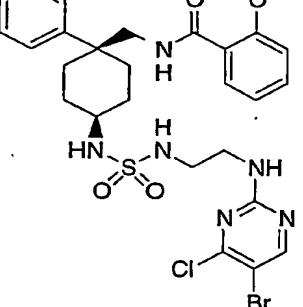
372		581
373		523
374		523
375		418
376		539

377		567
378		538
379		632
380		607

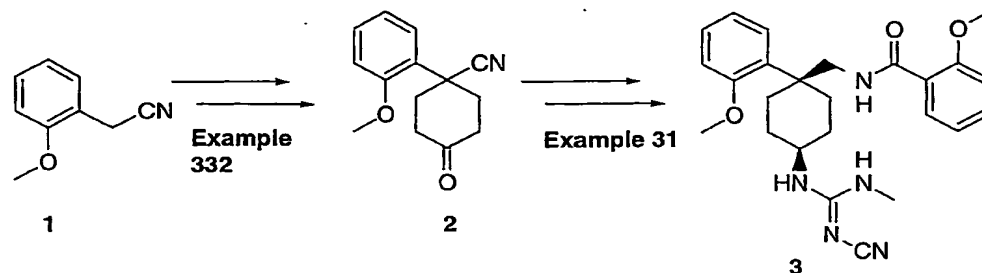
381		646
382		600
383		647
384		588

385		588
386		588
387		608
388		608



389		574
390		574
391		609
392		653

393	 <chem>COC(=O)c1ccc(NC2[C@H](C[C@@H](C2)N(S(=O)(=O)NCCNc3ncnc(Br)c3)c4ccccc4)cc1</chem>	618
394	 <chem>COC(=O)c1ccc(NC2[C@H](C[C@@H](C2)N(S(=O)(=O)NCCNc3nc(Cl)cc(C(F)(F)F)c3)c4ccccc4)cc1</chem>	628
395	 <chem>Nc1nc(Cl)cnc1NCCNC2[C@H](C[C@@H](C2)N(S(=O)(=O)NCCNc3ncnc(Cl)c3)c4ccccc4)C(=O)c5ccc(OC)cc5</chem>	590
396	 <chem>Nc1nc(N)nc(C#N)c1NCCNC2[C@H](C[C@@H](C2)N(S(=O)(=O)NCCNc3ncnc(N)c3)c4ccccc4)C(=O)c5ccc(OC)cc5</chem>	579

**Example 397**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

5

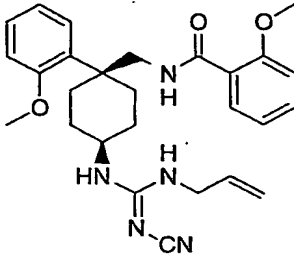
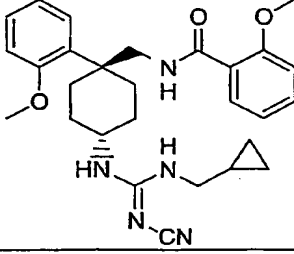
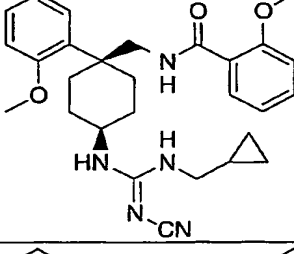
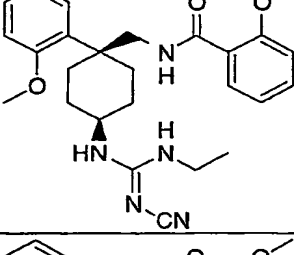
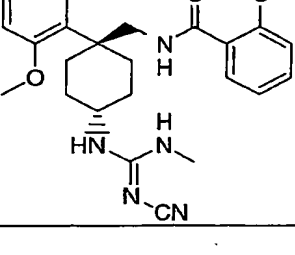
**Compound 2:** Compound 2 is prepared in an exact same procedure as described in synthesis of Example 332 where 2-methoxyphenylacetonitrile replaced the 2-fluorophenylacetonitrile in synthesis of Example 332.

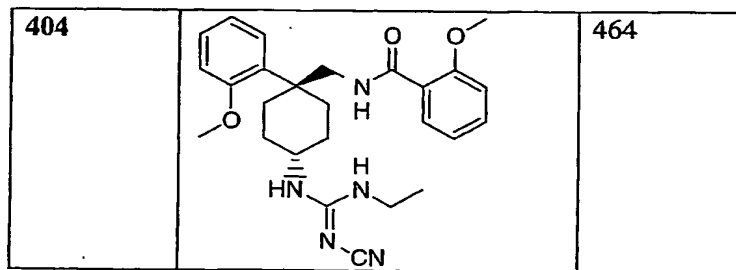
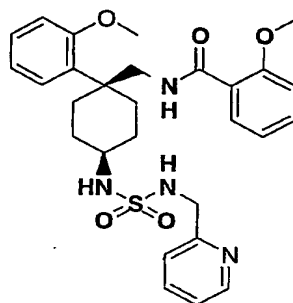
- 10 **Compound 3:** Compound 3 was prepared in a sequence described in synthesis of Example 31, where 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4-cyanocyclohexanone 2 was used instead of compound 1 in example 31.  $[M + H] = 450$ .

**Examples 398-404**

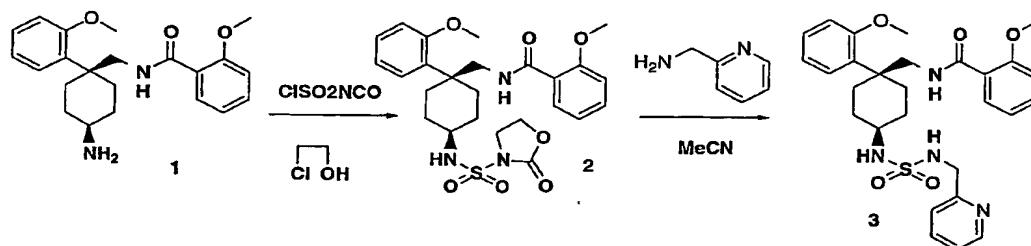
- 15 Examples 398 to 404 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 397.

Example	Structure	$[M + H]$
398		476

399		476
400		490
401		490
402		464
403		450

**Example 405**

5

**Synthesis:**

10 **Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 was described in Example 388.

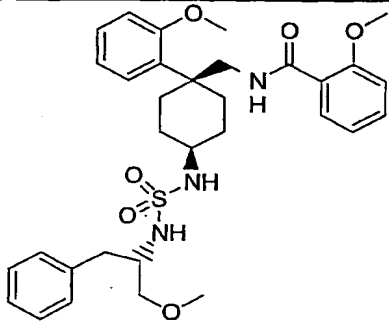
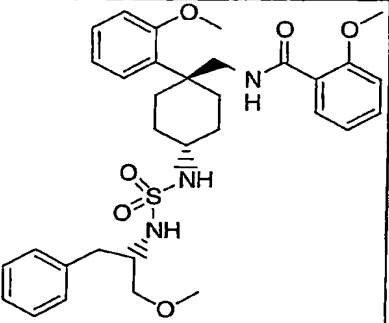
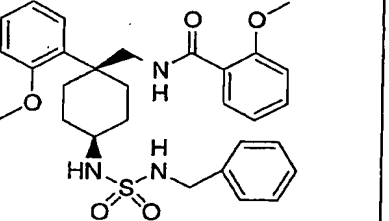
**Compound 2:** The synthesis of 2 was proceeded in a same procedure described in Example 73.

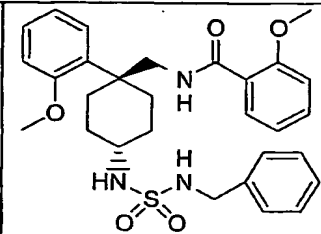
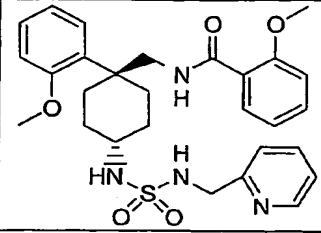
15 **Compound 3:** A solution of 2 (40 mg, 0.083 mmol), 4-(aminomethyl)pyridine (20 mg, 0.20 mmol) in 1 ml of CH<sub>3</sub>CN was stirred for 2 h at 65°C. The reaction mixture

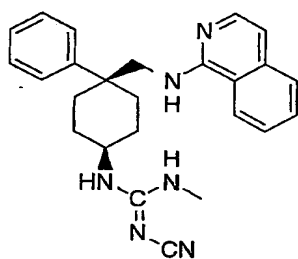
was purified by preparative HPLC (described in a synthesis of Example 31) to yield 8.9 mg of the 3 as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[M+H] = 539$ .

**Examples 406-410**

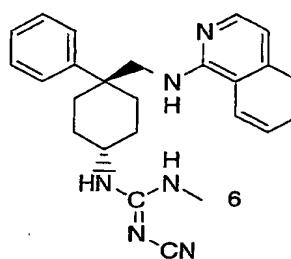
- 5 Examples 406 to 410 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 405.

Example	Structure	[M +H]
406		596
407		596
408		538

409		538
410		539

**Examples 411 and 412**

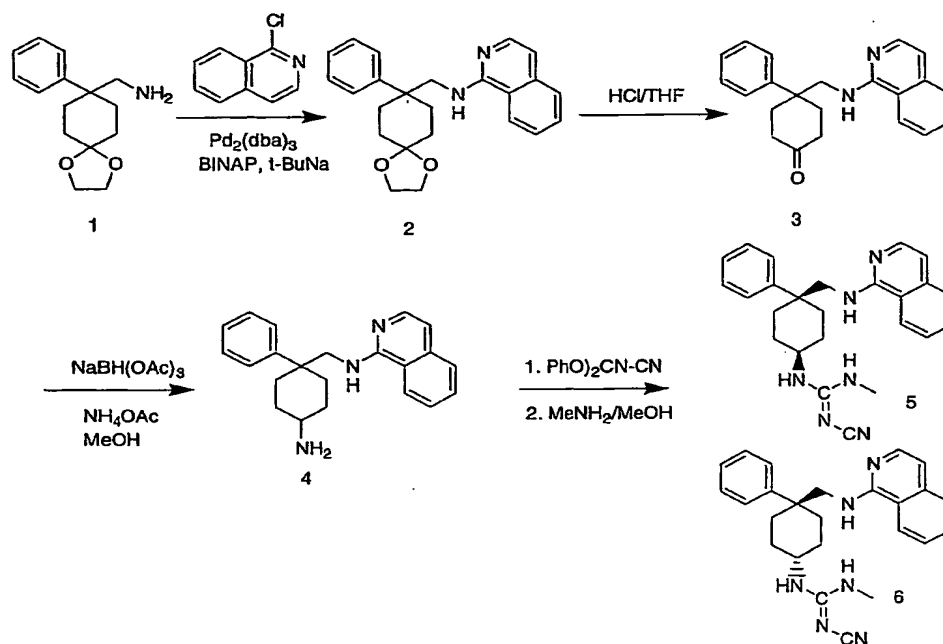
Ex. 411



Ex. 412

, and

**5 Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 31.

5

**Compound 2:** To a specially designed vial for microwave reactor was added compound 1 (0.57 g, 2.3 mmol),  $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$  (42 mg, 0.046 mmol), BINAP (79 mg, 0.13 mmol) and *t*-BuONa (0.38 g, 2.3 mmol) in a portion. The reaction vial was placed under vacuum to remove air. Toward the mixture was, then, added 22 ml of degassed THF and the reaction vial was capped. The reaction mixture was placed in microwave reactor and heated for 20 min at 180 °C. The reaction mixture was cooled down and placed on column chromatography (20 – 50 % EtOAc/Hexane) to yield 0.62 g (72%) of the desired product as oily solid.

15 **Compound 3:** Compound 2 (3.0 g, 8.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (60 ml) and aq. HCl (10 ml), and the resulting solution was stirred for 4 h at 35 °C. THF was evaporated from the reaction mixture and the remaining aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc (100 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated in vacuo to provide an oil (2.4 g, >95%), which was identified as the



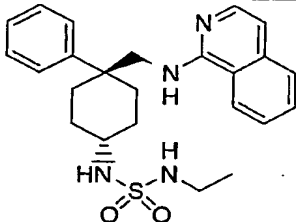
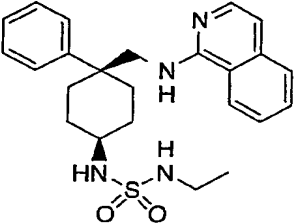
desired product (1:1 mixture of two isomers) and subjected to the following reaction without any further purification (>95% pure).

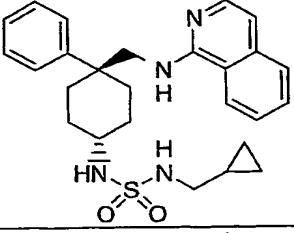
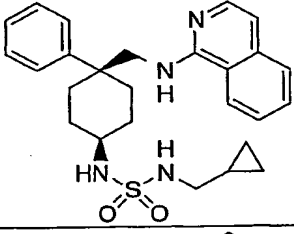
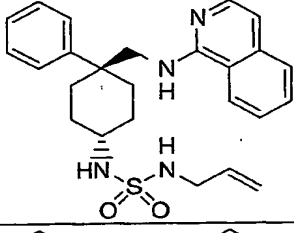
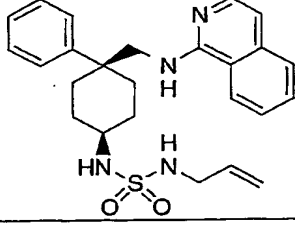
**Compound 4:** To a solution of compound 3 (1.2 g, 3.6 mmol) in 50 ml of MeOH was added  $\text{NH}_4\text{OAc}$  (2.2 g, 27 mmol) and  $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$  (0.98 g, 4.6 mmol) in a portion and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, yielding oily residue, which was partitioned between EtOAc (200 ml) and brine (50 ml). The aqueous layer was further extracted with EtOAc (50 ml x 2). The combined organic solution was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and concentrated in vacuo to yield an oil (1.2 g, >95%), which was identified as the desired product and subjected to following reactions without further purification (>90% pure).

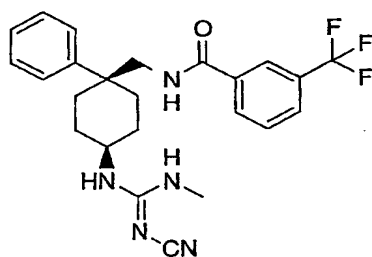
**Compound 5 and 6:** Synthesis of compound 4 was carried out in an exact same procedure as in synthesis of Example 31 using compound 4 (0.13 g, 0.39 mmol), diphenyl cyanocarbonimide (94 mg, 0.39 mmol) and 5 ml of 2 N  $\text{MeNH}_2$  in MeOH to produce 20.9 mg of compound 5 and 12.3 mg of compound 6.

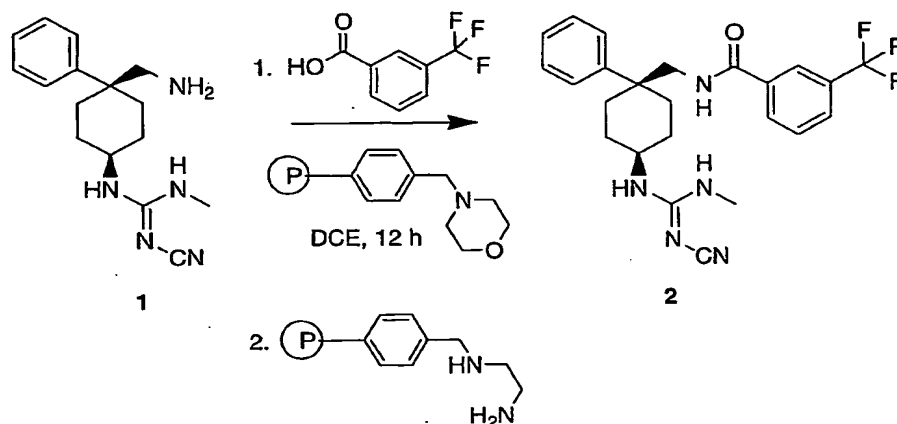
#### Examples 413-418

Examples 413 to 418 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 411.

Example	Structure	[M +H]
413		427
414		427

415		453
416		453
417		439
418		439

**Example 419****5 Synthesis:**



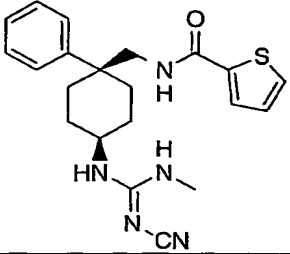
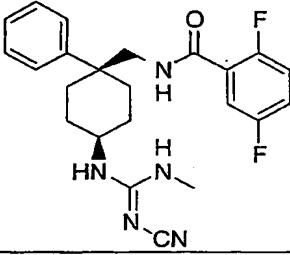
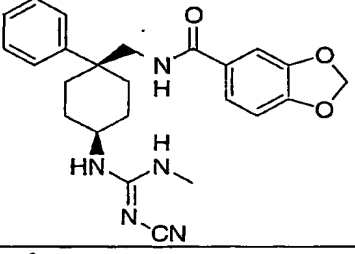
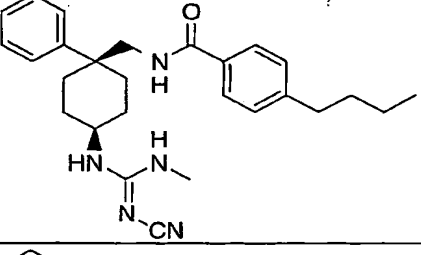
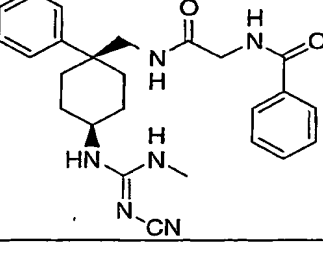
**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 153.

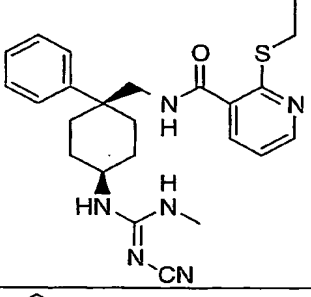
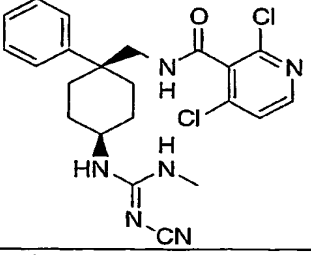
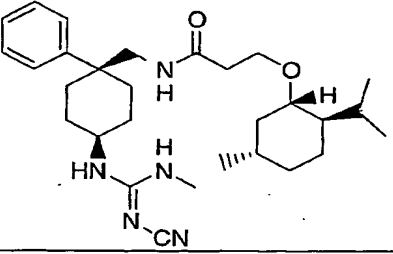
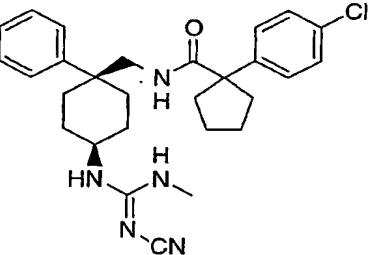
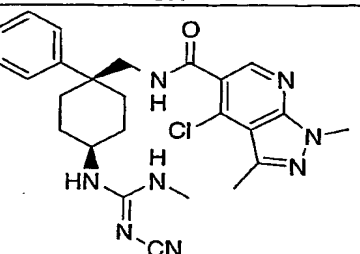
- 5 **Compound 2:** Compound 2 was prepared as a part of the library synthesis. The general procedure is following:

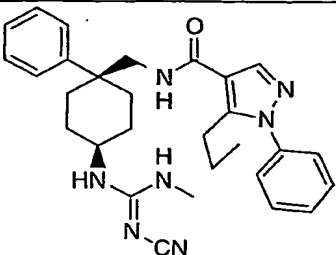
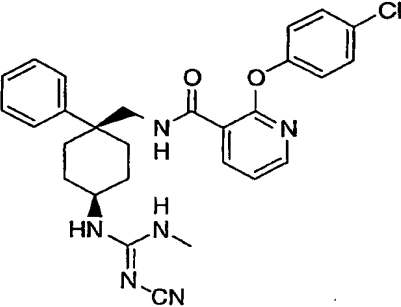
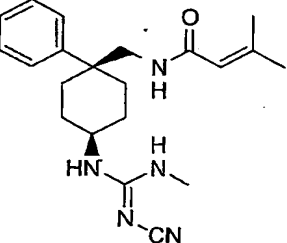
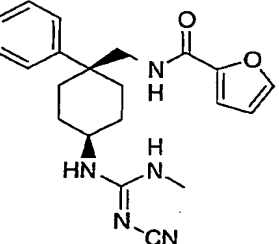
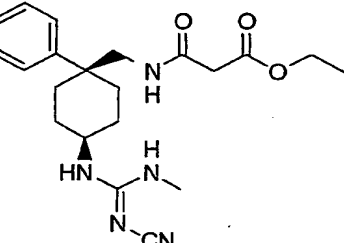
To a solution of the compound 1 (8.3 mg, 0.03 mmol) in 1 ml of 1,2-dichloroethane was added 3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (20  $\mu$ L, 0.14 mmol) and 20 mg  
 10 polymer-bound amine (PL-MPH resin, Polymer Laboratories) in a portion and the resulting mixture was swirled for 12 h. Toward the reaction mixture was added polymer-bound resin PL-EDA (50 mg, Polymer Laboratories) and the resulting mixture was swirled for additional 5 h. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated in speed-vac to yield 8.0 mg (0.020 mmol, 67%) of the desired product  
 15 as a colorless oil.  $[M + H] = 458$ .

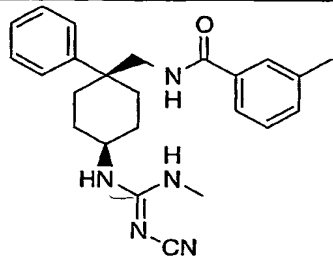
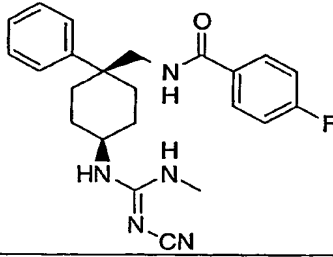
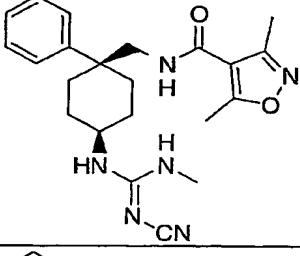
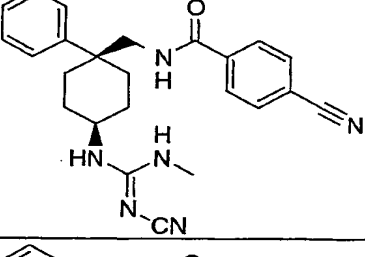
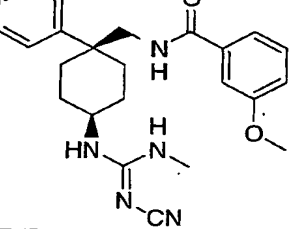
#### Examples 420-449

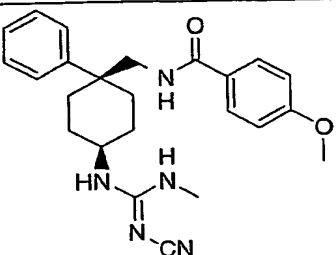
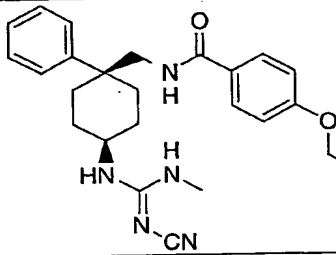
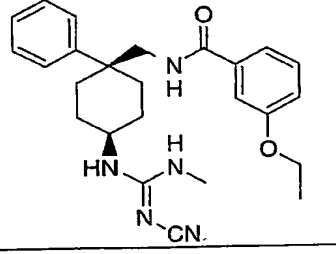
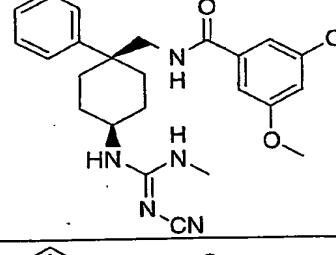
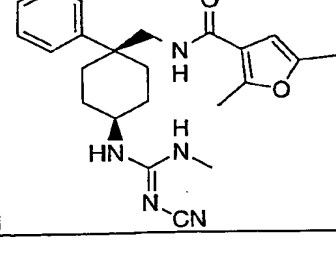
Examples 420 to 449 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 419.

Example	Structure	[M +H]
420		396
421		426
422		434
423		446
424		447

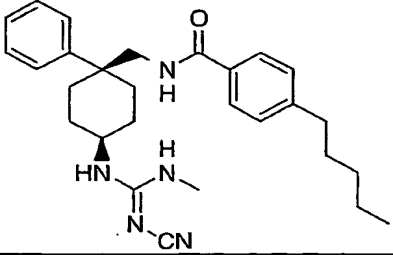
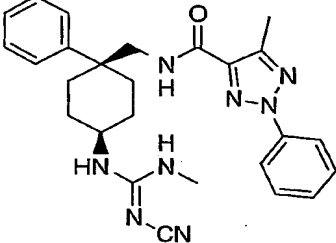
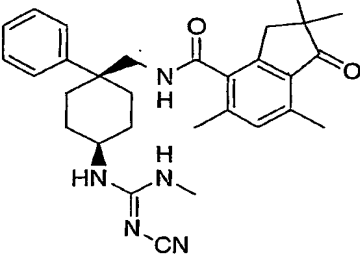
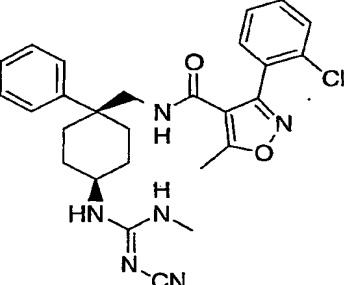
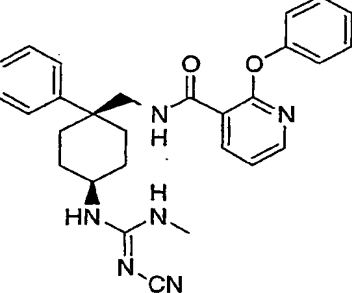
425		451
426		459
427		482
428		493
429		494

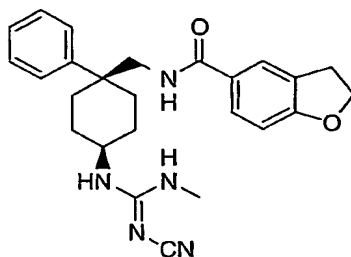
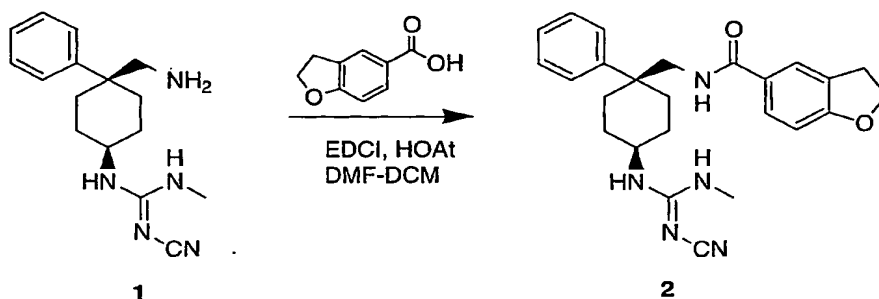
430		498
431		518
432		368
433		380
434		400

435		404
436		408
437		409
438		415
439		420

440	 <chem>CN1C(=N1)N[C@H]2C[C@H](C(=O)N[C@H]3C[C@@H](C2)C4=CC=CC=C4)C5=CC=C(C=C5)OC</chem>	420
441	 <chem>CN1C(=N1)N[C@H]2C[C@H](C(=O)N[C@H]3C[C@@H](C2)C4=CC=CC=C4)C5=CC=C(C=C5)OCC</chem>	434
442	 <chem>CN1C(=N1)N[C@H]2C[C@H](C(=O)N[C@H]3C[C@@H](C2)C4=CC=CC=C4)C5=CC(=CC=C5)OCC</chem>	434
443	 <chem>CN1C(=N1)N[C@H]2C[C@H](C(=O)N[C@H]3C[C@@H](C2)C4=CC(OC)=CC(OC)=C4)C5=CC=CC=C5</chem>	450
444	 <chem>CC(C)(C)c1cc(oc1C(=O)N[C@H]2C[C@@H](C3=CC=CC=C3)C4=CC=CC=C4)N[C@H]5C[C@H](C5)C6=CC=CC=C6</chem>	450



445		460
446		471
447		500
448		506
449		483

**Example 450****Synthesis:**

5

**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 153.

**Compound 2:** Compound 2 was prepared as a part of the library synthesis. The general procedure is following:

10

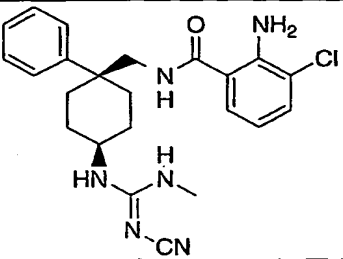
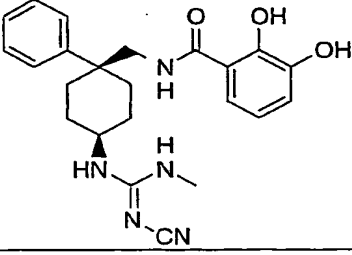
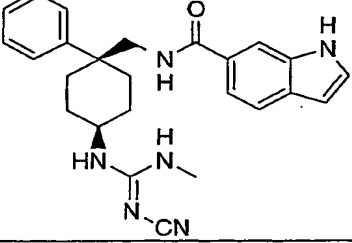
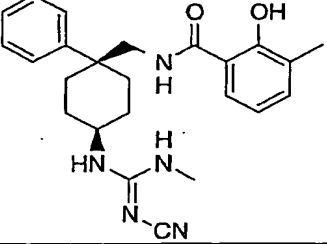
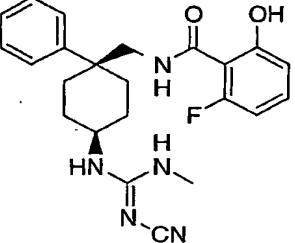
To a solution of the acid (10 mg, 0.06 mmol) in 1 ml of DCM and 0.3 ml of DMF was added EDCI (11.5 mg, 0.06 mmol), and HOAt (8.2 mg, 0.06 mmol). Toward the solution was added the compound 1 (11 mg, 0.04 mmol) in 1.2 ml of DCE-DMF (2:1). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was purified on prep-HPLC (see Example 31) and concentrated in speed-vac to yield 10.8 mg (0.021 mmol, 41%) of the desired product as a colorless oil.

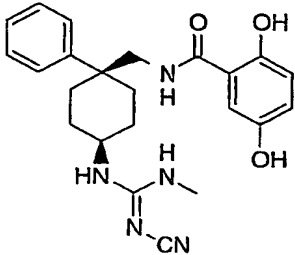
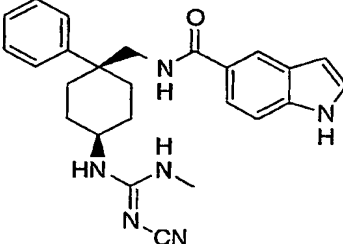
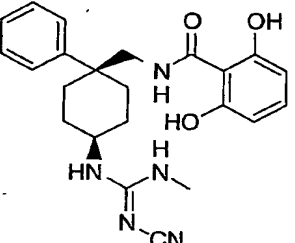
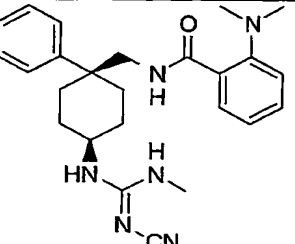
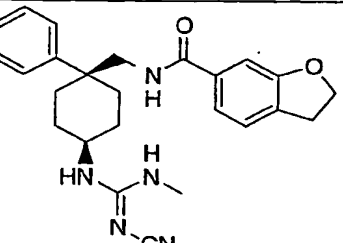
15

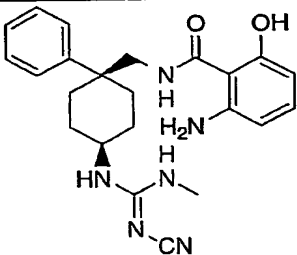
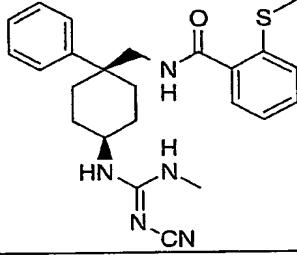
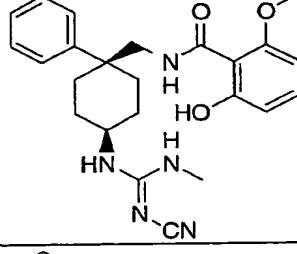
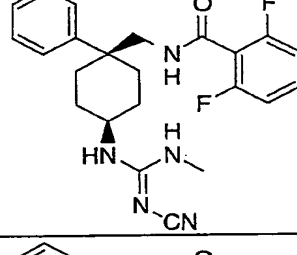
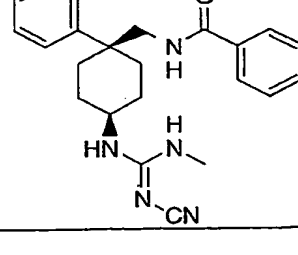
**Examples 451-562**

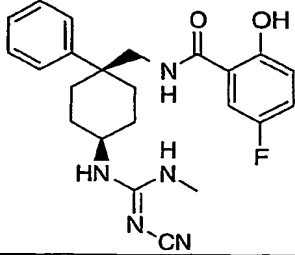
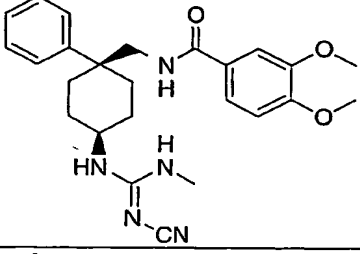
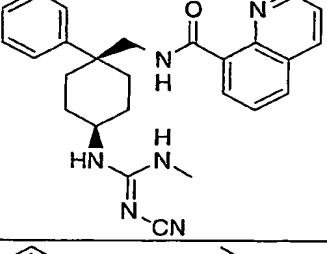
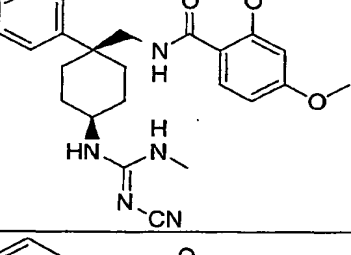
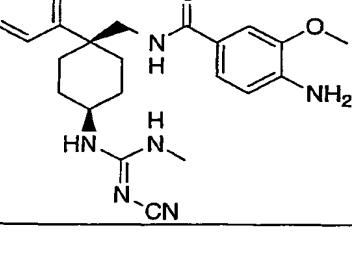
Examples 451 to 562 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 450.

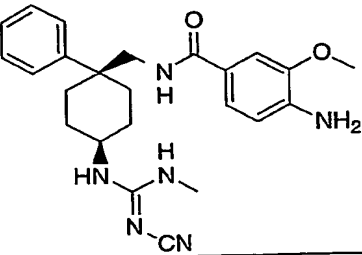
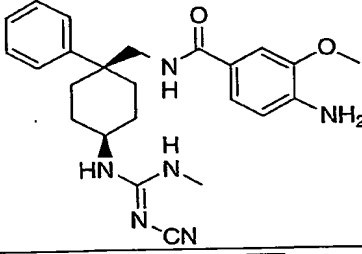
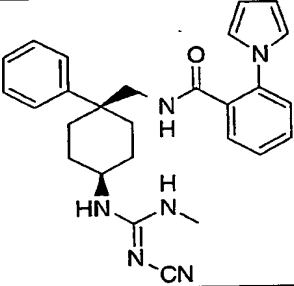
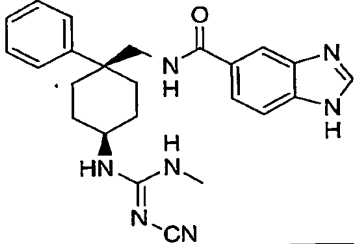
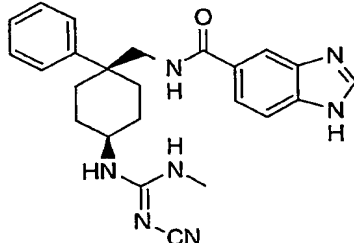
20

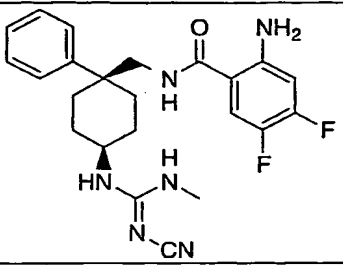
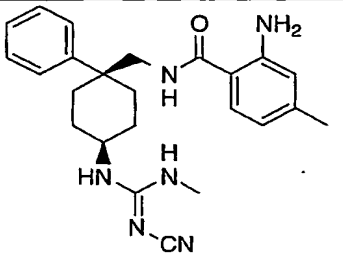
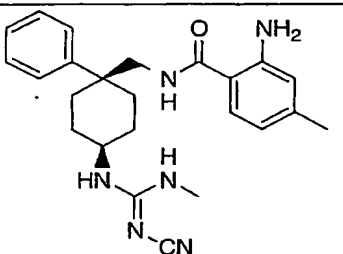
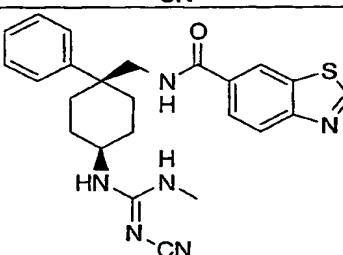
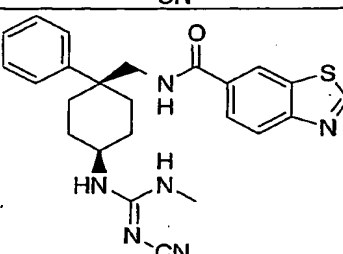
Example	Structure	[M +H]
451		440
452		422
453		429
454		420
455		424

456		422
457		429
458		422
459		433
460		432

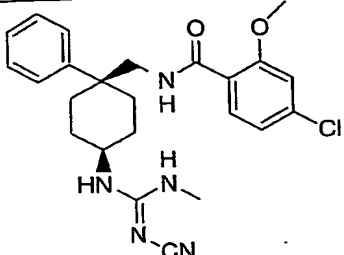
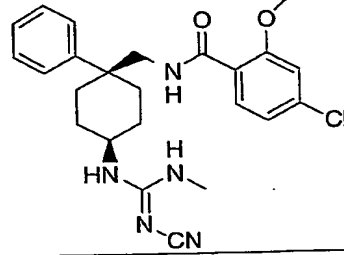
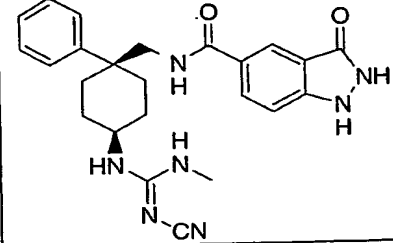
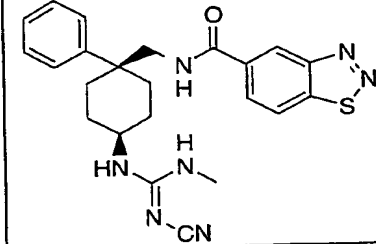
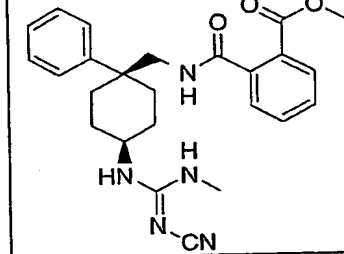
461		419
462		436
463		436
464		426
465		457

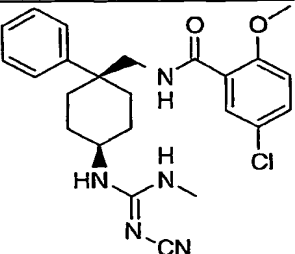
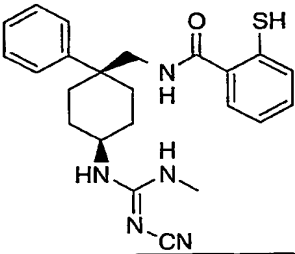
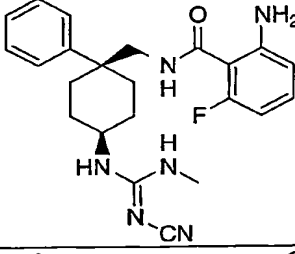
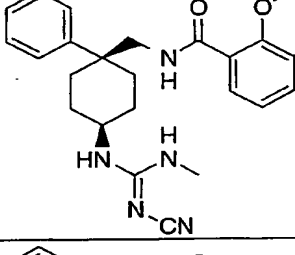
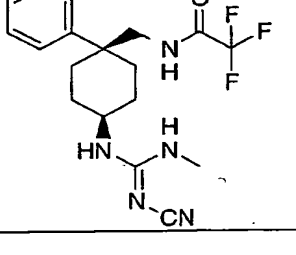
466		424
467		450
468		441
469		450
470		435

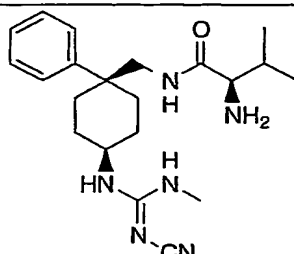
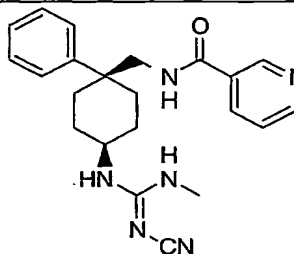
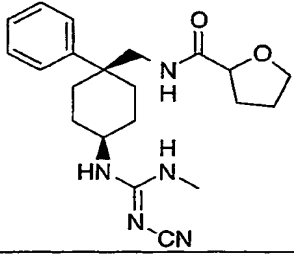
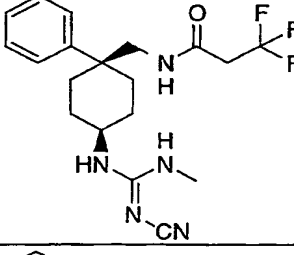
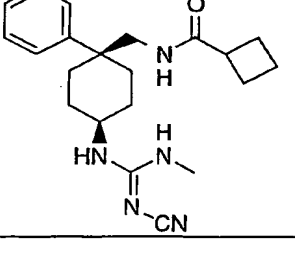
471		440
472		423
473		455
474		430
475		456

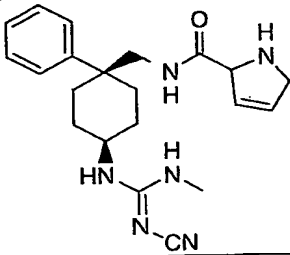
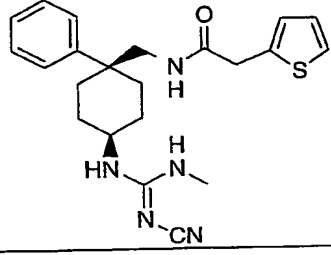
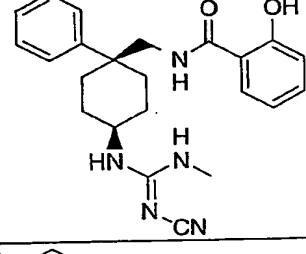
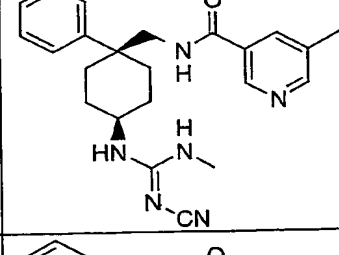
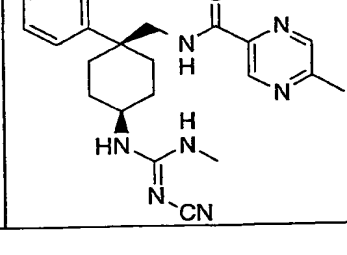
476		441
477		419
478		440
479		447
480		440

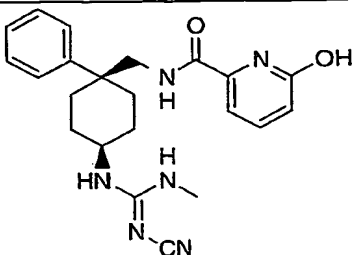
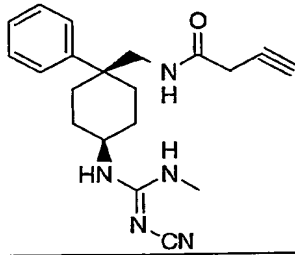
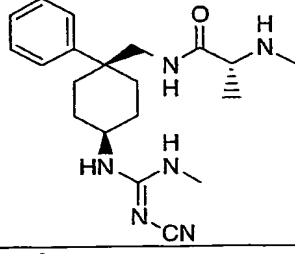
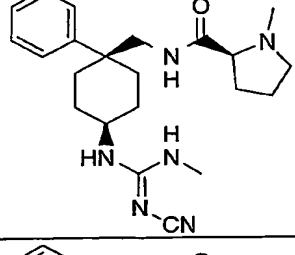
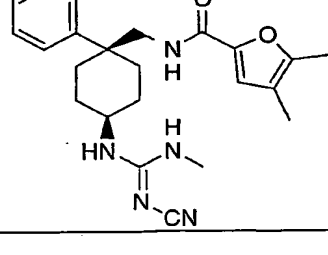


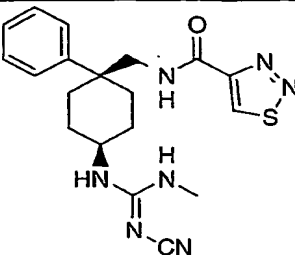
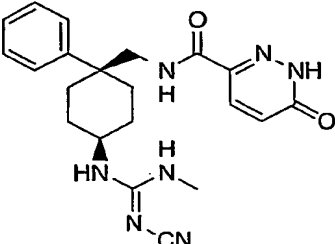
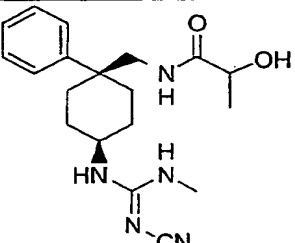
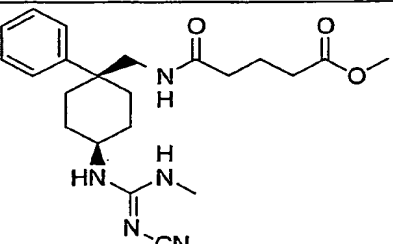
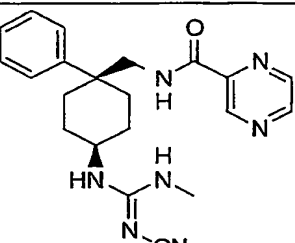
481		455
482		419
483		446
484		448
485		448

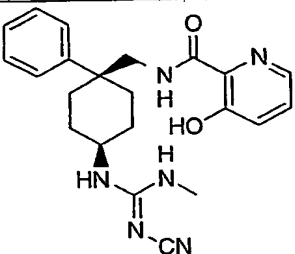
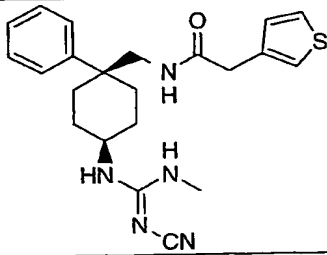
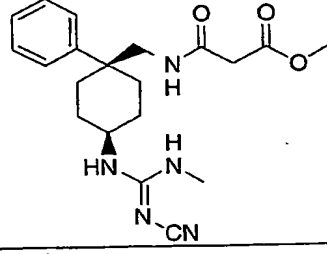
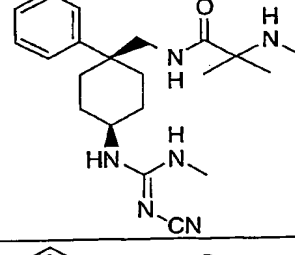
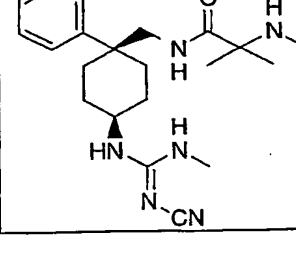
486		455
487		422
488		423
489		450
490		382

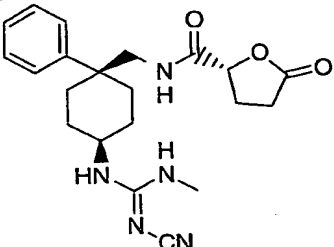
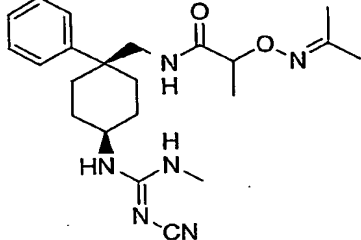
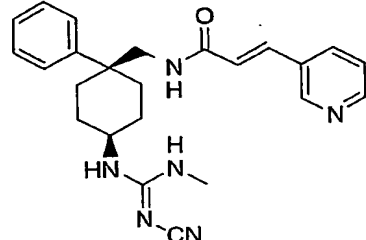
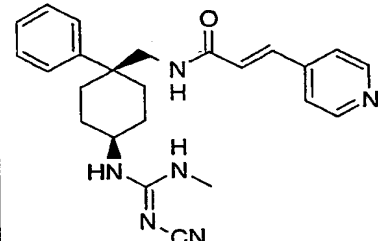
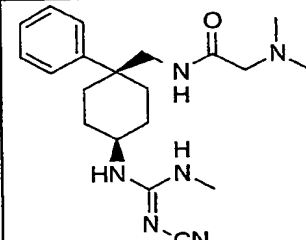
491		385
492		391
493		384
494		386
495		368

496		381
497		410
498		406
499		405
500		406

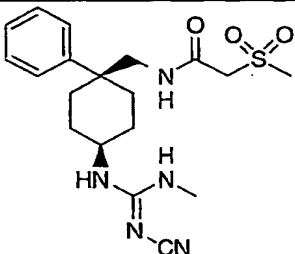
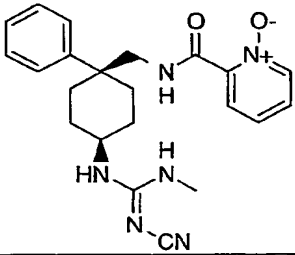
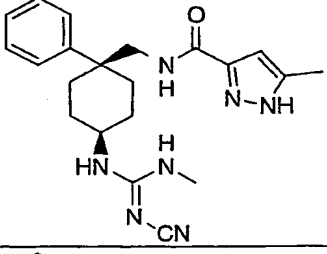
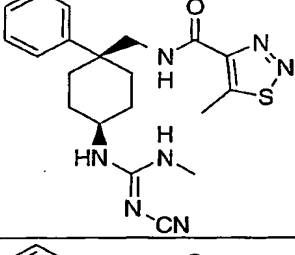
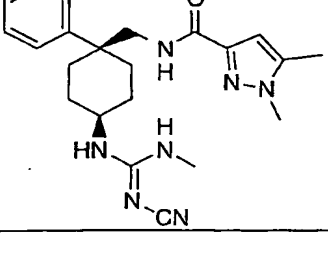
501		407
502		366
503		371
504		397
505		408

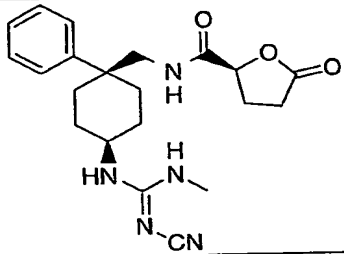
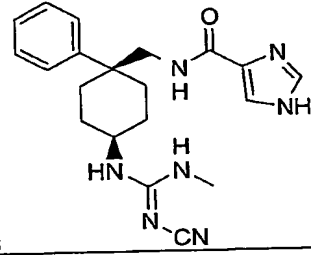
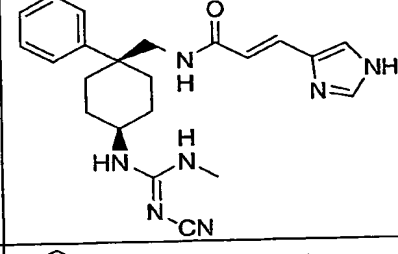
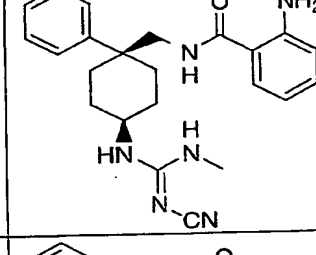
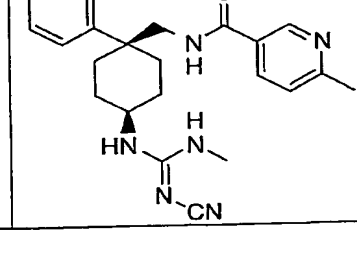
506		398
507		408
508		358
509		414
510		392

511		407.
512		410
513		372
514		385
515		405

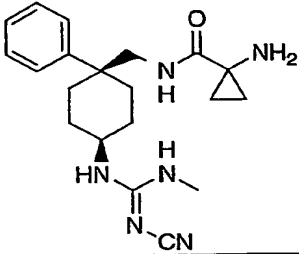
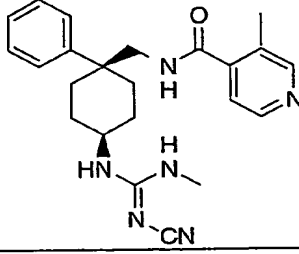
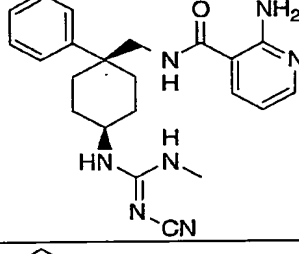
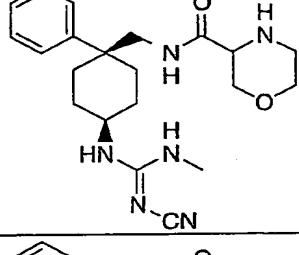
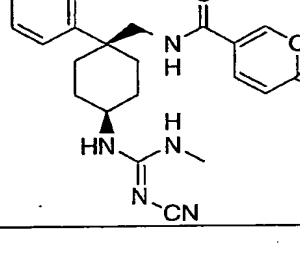
516		398
517		413
518		417
519		417
520		371

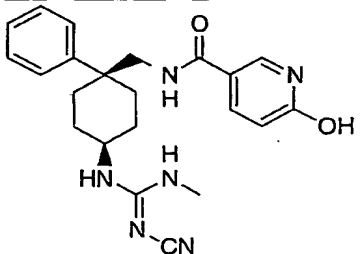
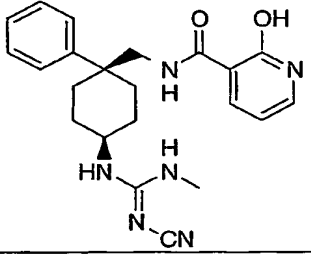
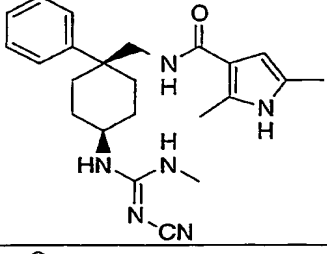
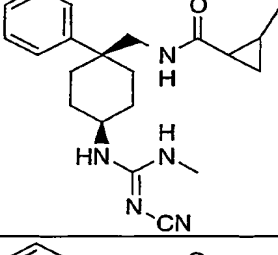
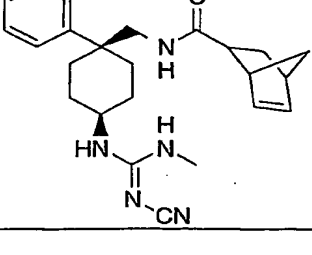


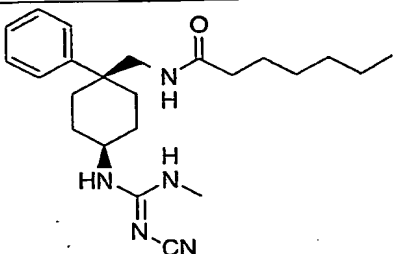
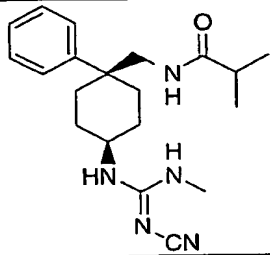
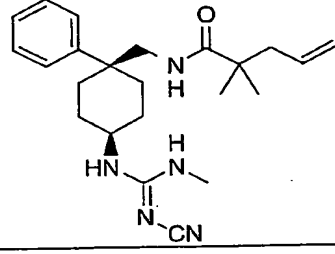
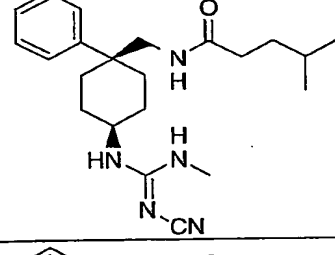
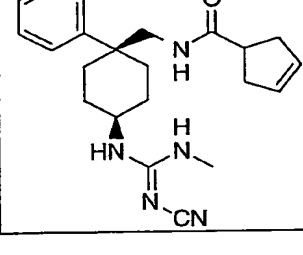
521		406
522		407
523		394
524		412
525		408

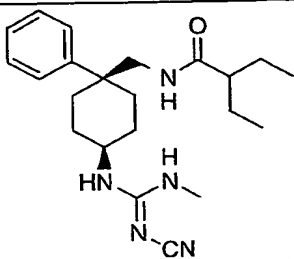
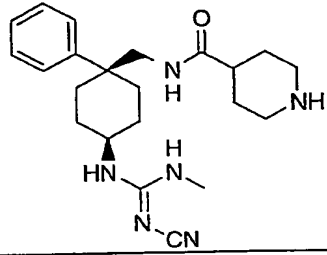
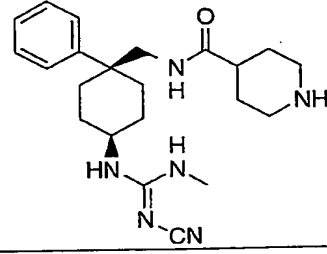
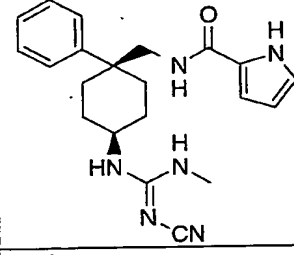
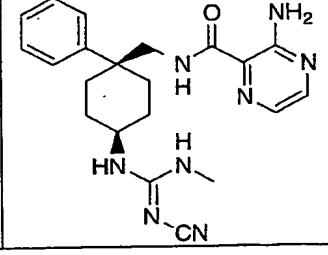
526		398
527		380
528		406
529		404
530		406

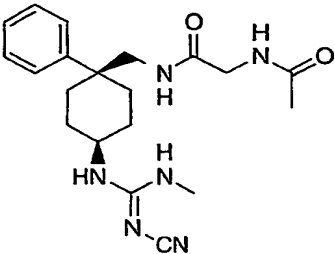
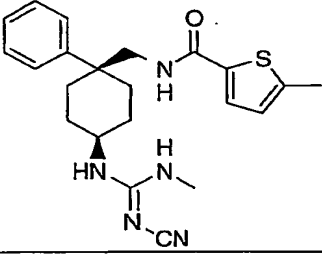
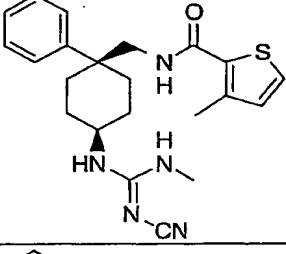
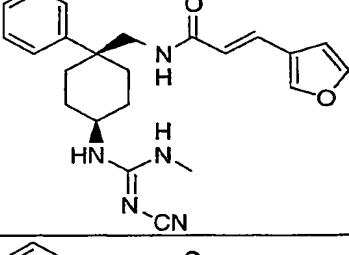
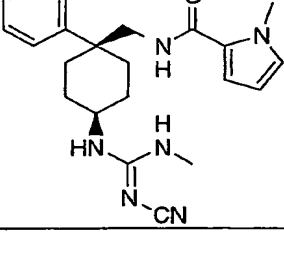
531		408
532		381
533		397
534		371
535		411

536		369
537		406
538		406
539		399
540		408

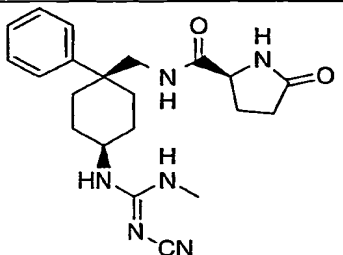
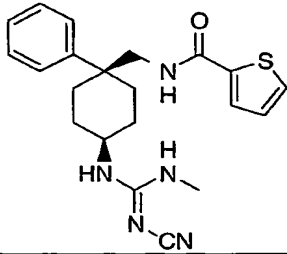
541		407
542		407
543		406
544		368
545		407

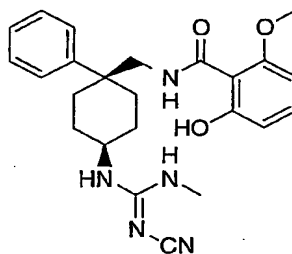
546		398
547		356
548		396
549		384
550		380

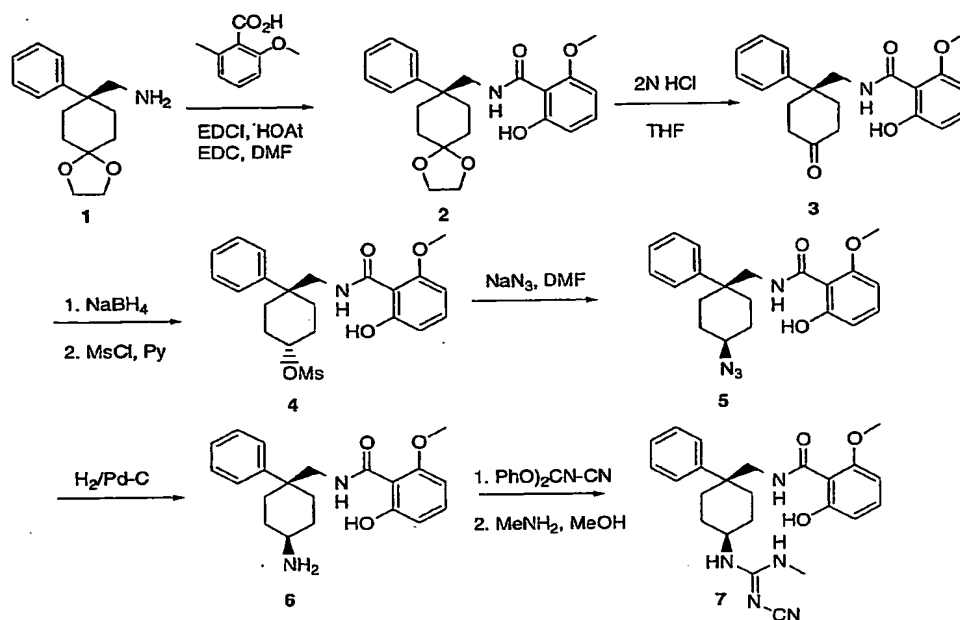
551		384
552		397
553		380
554		379
555		407

556		385
557		410
558		410
559		406
560		393



561		397
562		396

**Example 563****5 Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 31.

- 5 **Compound 2:** To a solution of 6-methoxysalicylic acid (4.2 g, 25 mmol) in DCM (15 ml) and DMF (5 ml) was added EDCI (3.8 g, 1.3 25 mmol) and HOAt (33.4 g, 25 mmol) in a portion, respectively and the resulting solution was stirred for 0.5 h. The mixture was added dropwise into a solution of compound 1 (4.7 g, 19 mmol) in 15 ml of DCM. The resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture
- 10 was evaporated in vacuo to yield oily residue, which was purified on column chromatography (20-50% EtOAc/Hexane) to provide the compound 2 (5.8 g, 77%) as a colorless oil.

- Compound 3:** Compound 2 (5.8 g, 14.6 mmol) was dissolved in THF (80 ml) and
- 15 2N HCl-MeOH (40 ml). The mixture was allowed to stir for 5 h at 50 °C. The reaction mixture was then poured into EtOAc (300 ml) and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (50 ml x 2). The combined organic layer was washed with aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in

vacuo to provide the desired product (4.0 g, 80%), which was pure (>95%) and subjected to following reactions without any further purification.

**Compound 4:** The compound 3 (4.0 g, 11.3 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (100 ml) and stirred with NaBH<sub>4</sub> (0.50 g, 13 mmol) for 3 h at -78 °C. HPLC analysis showed the reaction was completed. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to produce a white solid mixture, which was partitioned between EtOAc (200 ml) and brine (50 ml). The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to provide the alcohol (4.0 g, >95%) as an oil. The alcohol was dissolved in 30 ml of DCM and added pyridine (10 ml) and methanesulfonyl chloride (1.1 ml, 13.6 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting solution was stirred for 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction was quenched by adding water. Aqueous layer was further extracted with DCM (20 mL x 2). The combined organic solution was washed with 1N aq. HCl (30 ml x 2) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Concentration of the organic solution provided the desired product (5.2 g, 85% pure) as an oil, which was subjected to following reaction without any further purification.

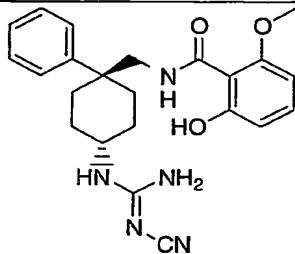
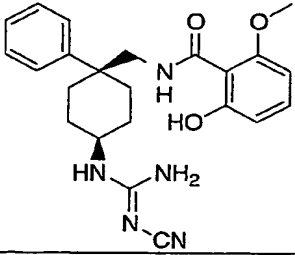
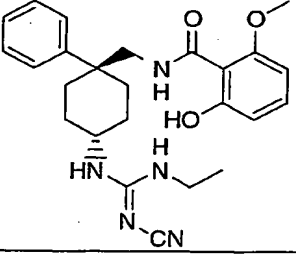
**Compound 5:** The compound 4 from above was dissolved in 20 ml of DMF and was added NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.2 g, 15 mmol). The mixture was allowed to stir at 80 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to remove DMF and partitioned between EtOAc (100 ml) and brine (30 ml). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (50 ml x 2). The combined organic solution was purified on CombiFlash (0 to 20% EtOAc/hexane) to yield the desired product (2.0 g, 5.3 mmol, 53% for two steps) as a mixture of cis- and trans-isomers (4:1) ratio.

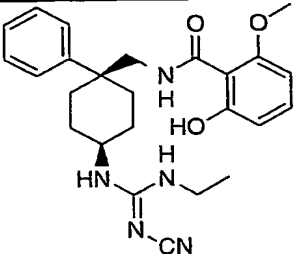
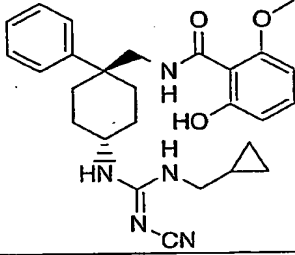
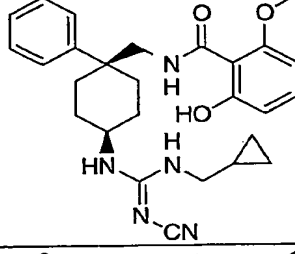
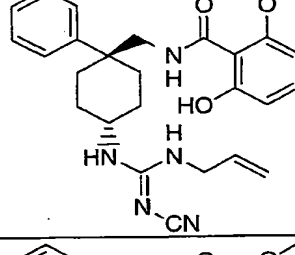
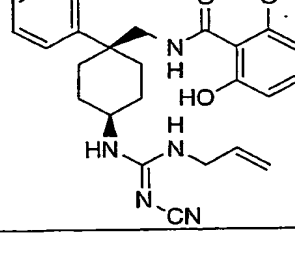
**Compound 6:** The compound 5 was dissolved in 30 ml of MeOH and was added catalytic amount of 10% Pd/C. The mixture was placed under H<sub>2</sub> and stirred for 2 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite assisted funnel. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the desired product (1.4 g, 75%) as a colorless oil.

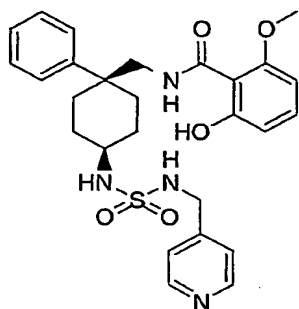
- Compound 7:** To a solution of the compound 6 (0.36 g, 1 mmol) in 10 ml of isopropanol was added diphenyl cyanocarbonimide (0.24 g, 1 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 5 h at 60 °C. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo to provide oily residue, which was dissolved in 10 ml of MeNH<sub>2</sub>-MeOH solution and stirred for 5 h at 80 °C in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified on CombiFlash (20 – 100% EtOAc/Hexane) to yield the desired product (0.34 g, 78%). [M + H] = 436.

#### Examples 564-571

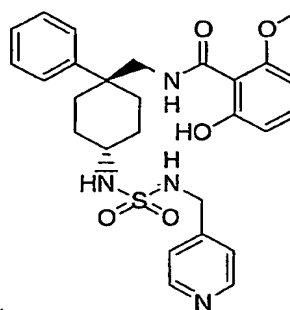
- 10 Examples 564 to 571 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 563.

Example	Structure	[M + H]
564		422
565		422
566		450

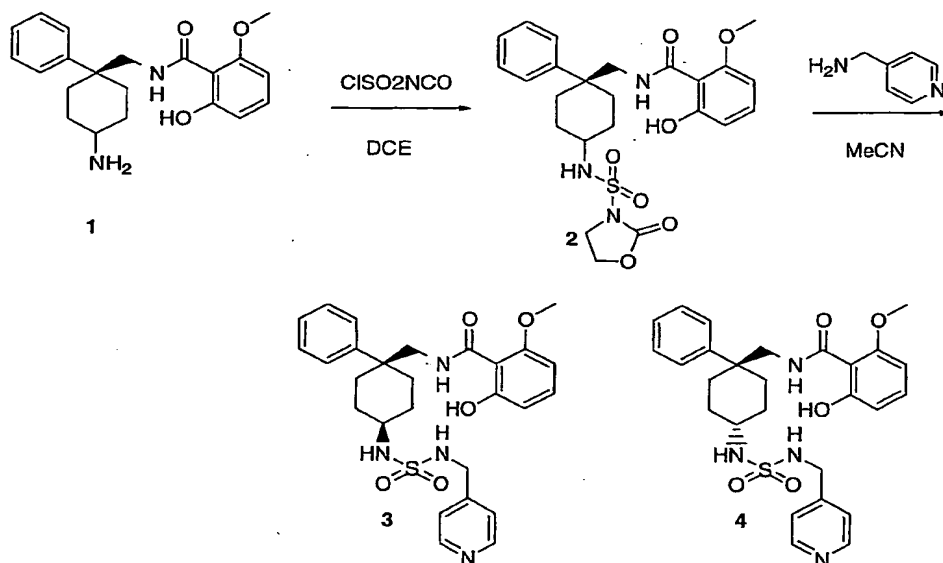
567		450
568		476
569		476
570		462
571		462

**Example 572 and Example 573**

Ex. 572



Ex. 573

**Synthesis:**

5

**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 554.

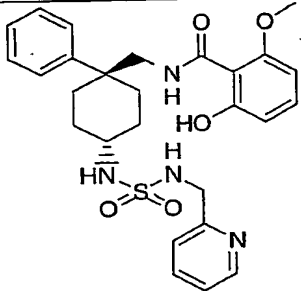
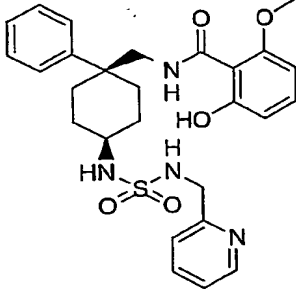
**Compound 2:** To a solution of chloro sulfonylisocyanate (22  $\mu$ l, 0.25 mmol) in 1 ml of DCM was added chloroethanol (17  $\mu$ l, 0.25 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction was then allowed to stir for additional 4 h 25 °C. The reaction mixture was cooled down to 0 °C again and added 90 mg (0.25 mmol) of compound 1 in 2 ml of DCM. The reaction mixture was stirred for additional 12 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was then

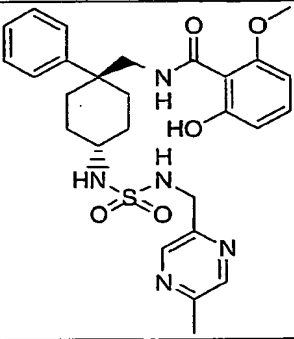
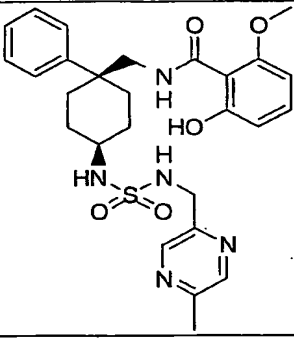
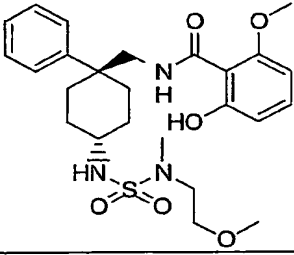
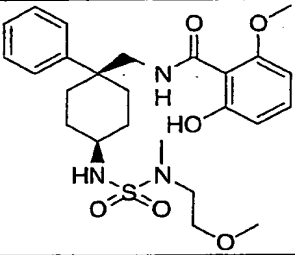
diluted with 10 ml of DCM and washed with 1N aq. HCl. Organic solution was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to provide 130 mg of the desired product, which was subjected to the following reaction without any further purification.

- 5 **Compound 3 and 4:** Compound 2 (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) and 4-(aminomethyl)pyridine (16 mL, 0.14 mmol) was diluted in 1 ml of CH<sub>3</sub>CN and stirred for 12 h at 60 °C. The reaction mixture was purified on preparative HPLC (see Example 31) to provide 12.7 mg of Example 572 and 3.3 mg of Example 573.

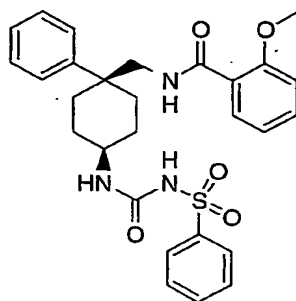
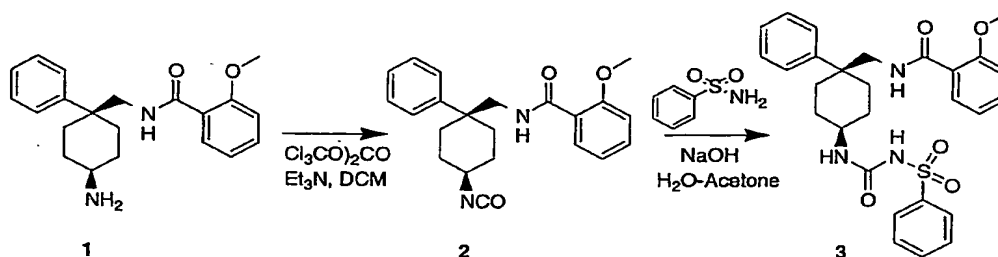
10 **Examples 574-579**

Examples 574 to 579 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 572.

Example	Structure	[M +H]
574		525
575		525

576		540
577		540
578		506
579		506



**Example 580****Synthesis:**

5

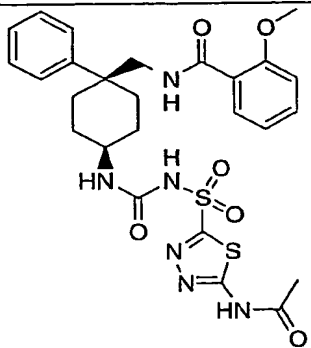
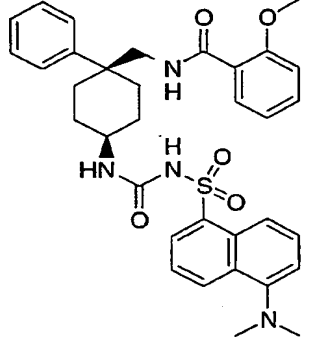
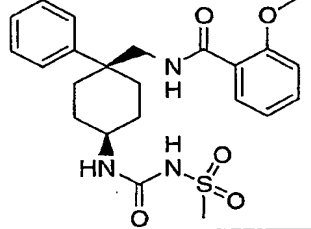
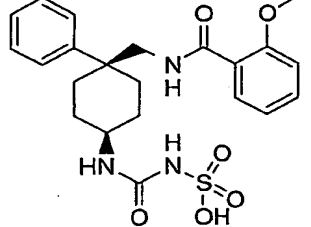
**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 31.

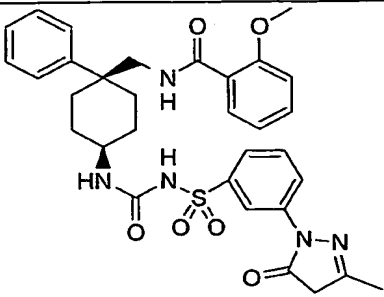
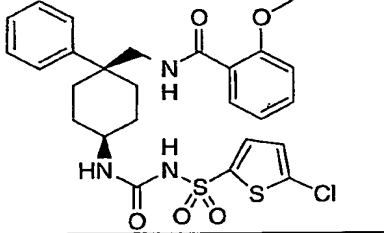
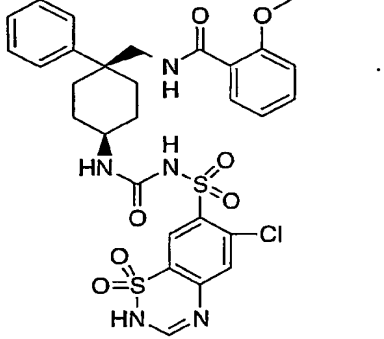
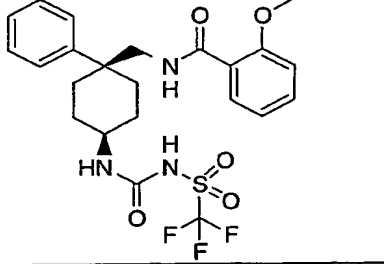
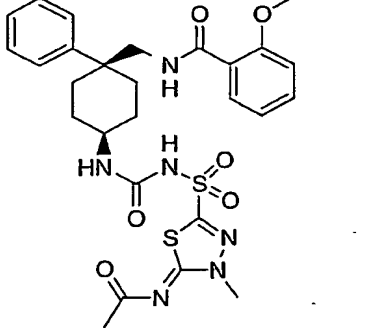
**Compound 2:** To a solution of compound 1 (0.20 g, 0.60 mmol) and Et<sub>3</sub>N (0.5 ml) in 5 ml of DCM was added triphosgene (0.20 g, 0.67 mmol) in a portion and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide oily residue, which was purified on column chromatography (50% EtOAc/Hexane) to yield 213 mg (0.58 g, >95%) of the desired product as an oil.

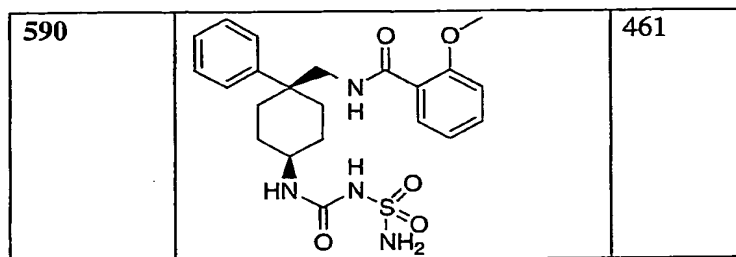
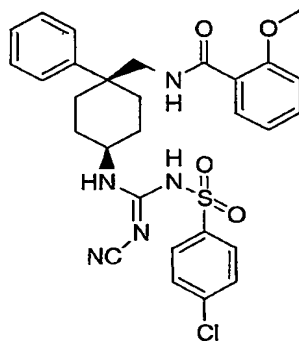
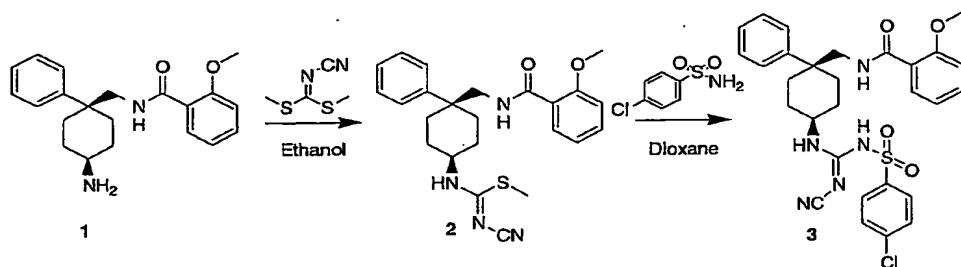
**Compound 3:** To a solution of the compound 2 (20 mg, 0.055 mmol) and benzenesulfonamide (20 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 2 ml of acetone was added 0.2 ml of 1N aq. NaOH in a portion and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 25 °C. The solution was neutralized by adding 0.2 ml of aq. HCl and subjected to preparative HPLC (see Example 31) to provide 10.1 mg (0.019 mmol, 30%) of the desired product as a white solid after concentration in speed-vac. [M + H] = 522

**Examples 581-590**

Examples 581 to 590 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 580.

Example	Structure	[M +H]
581		587
582		615
583		460
584		462

585		618
586		563
587		661
588		514
589		601

**Example 591****5 Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Synthesis of compound 1 is described in Example 31.

10

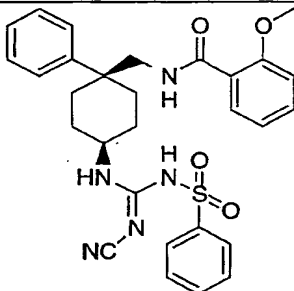
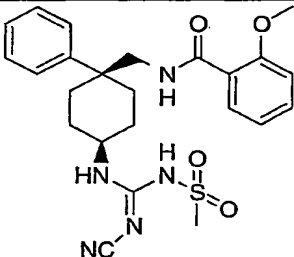
**Compound 2:** To a solution of compound 1 (338 mg, 1.0 mmol) in 10 ml of ethanol was added dimethyl N-cyanodithioiminocarbonate (147 mg, 1.0 mmol) in a portion and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at 70 °C. HPLC and LC-MS analysis showed a completion of the reaction. Reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to provide an oil, which was subjected to the following reaction without any further purification.

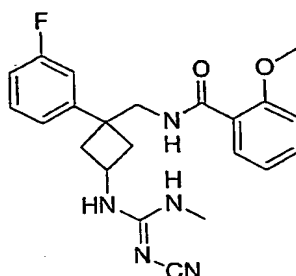
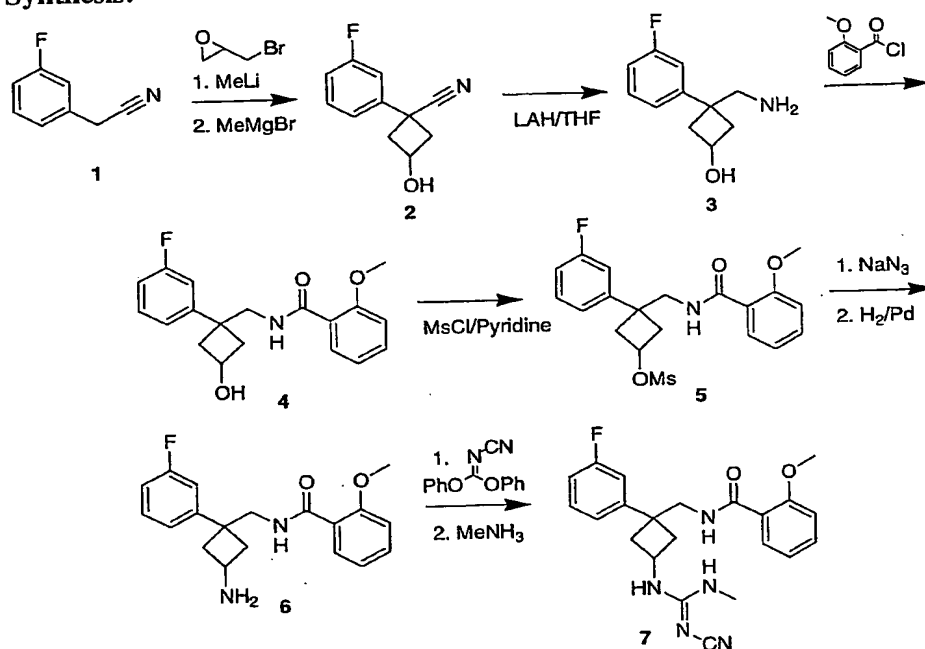
15

- Compound 3:** Compound 2 (40 mg, 0.09 mmol), NaOH (3.7  $\mu$ g, 0.09 mmol) and 4-chlorobenzenesulfonamide (34 mg, 0.18 mmol) were dissolved in 1 ml of dioxane. The resulting solution was stirred for 15 min at 230 °C in microwave reactor. The
- 5 reaction mixture was then cooled down and purified in preparative HPLC (see Example 31) to yield 6.2 mg, (0.011 mmol, 11%) of the desired product as a light gray solid upon concentration of the elute.  $[M + H] = 581$ .

#### Examples 592 and 593

- 10 Examples 592 and 593 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 591.

Example	Structure	$[M + H]$
592		546
593		484

**Example 594****Synthesis:**

5

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

**Compound 2:** To a solution of compound 1 (4.6 ml, 40 mmol) in 100 ml of dry THF was added MeLi (2N in THF, 40 mmol) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Toward the solution was added bromoepihydrin (3.4 ml, 40 mmol) in 50 ml of THF dropwise for 30 min period and the reaction mixture was stirred for another 1 h at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . MeMgBr (3M in THF, 40 mmol) was added into the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred for additional 12 h at ambient temperature. Reaction mixture was, then, diluted with EtOAc (250 mL) and washed

with brine (50 ml x 3). Organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to provide oily residue, which was purified on CombiFlash (0 to 100% EtOAc/Hexane) to provide 5.6 g, (29 mmol, 73%) of the desired product as a mixture of cis and trans isomers (4:1).

5

**Compound 3:** Toward solution of compound 2 (1.6 g, 9.0 mmol) in 30 ml of THF was added LAH (1.0 M in THF, 10 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 4 h at 70 °C. The reaction was quenched by adding pieces of ice and mixture was filtered through celite. Concentration of filtrate provided an oil (1.5 g, >95%), which was subjected to following reaction without any further purification.

**Compound 4:** To a solution of the compound 3 (1.5 g, 9.0 mmol) in 50 ml of THF and Et<sub>3</sub>N (2.0 ml) was added anisoyl chloride (1.3 ml, 9.0 mmol) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 25 °C. Reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc (100 ml) and washed with brine. Organic solution was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to provide an oil, which was identified as bis-acylated product. The product was dissolved in 30% aq. THF (20 ml) and LiOH (300 mg) was added into it. The resulting mixture was stirred for 12 h at 70 °C. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 ml) and washed with brine (30 ml). Concentration of the organic layer after drying over MgSO<sub>4</sub> provided oily residue, which was purified on CombiFlash to provide 1.5 g, (4.5 mmol, 50% for two steps) of the desired product as a colorless oil.

**Compound 5:** Compound 4 was dissolved in 10 ml of DCM and 2 ml of pyridine. Toward the solution was added methanesulfonyl chloride (1 ml, 13 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 ml) and washed with brine (30 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo to provide an oil, which was subjected to following reaction without any further purification.

30

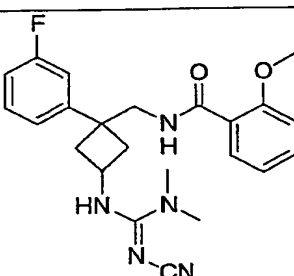
**Compound 6:** Compound 5 and NaN<sub>3</sub> (1.3 g, 8.9 mmol) were dissolved in 10 ml of DMF and the mixture was stirred for 5 h at 120 °C. The reaction mixture was diluted

with EtOAc (100 ml) and washed with brine (20 ml x 3). The organic solution was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated in vacuo to provide an oil, which was purified CombiFlash (0 – 30% EtOAc/hexane) to provide 1.1 g of the azide. The azide was dissolved in 20 ml of MeOH and catalytic amount of 10% Pd-C was added into the solution. The reaction mixture was stirred under  $\text{H}_2$  for 2 h. Reaction mixture was filtered through funnel (Whatman, 0.45 $\mu\text{m}$  NYL) and concentrated in vacuo to provide the desired product (1.1 g, 79% from compound 4) as a colorless oil.

**Compound 7:** To a solution of compound 6 (180 mg, 0.58 mmol) in 5 ml of isopropanol was added diphenyl cyanocarbonimide (150 mg, 0.64 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 h at 80 °C. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo to provide oily residue. It was redissolved in 5 ml of 2N MeNH<sub>2</sub> in methanol and stirred for 5 h at 80 °C in a sealed tube. Progress of the reaction was monitored by HPLC. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to yield oily residue, which was purified on CombiFlash (0 – 100% EtOAc/hexane) to provide 0.12 g (0.29 mmol, 50%) of the desired product as a mixture of cis and trans isomers.  $[\text{M} + \text{H}] = 410$ .

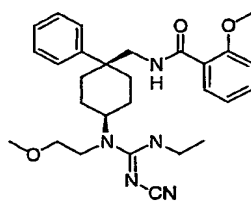
#### Examples 595-597

Examples 595 to 597 were synthesized using methodology described in Example 594.

Example	Structure	$[\text{M} + \text{H}]$
595		424



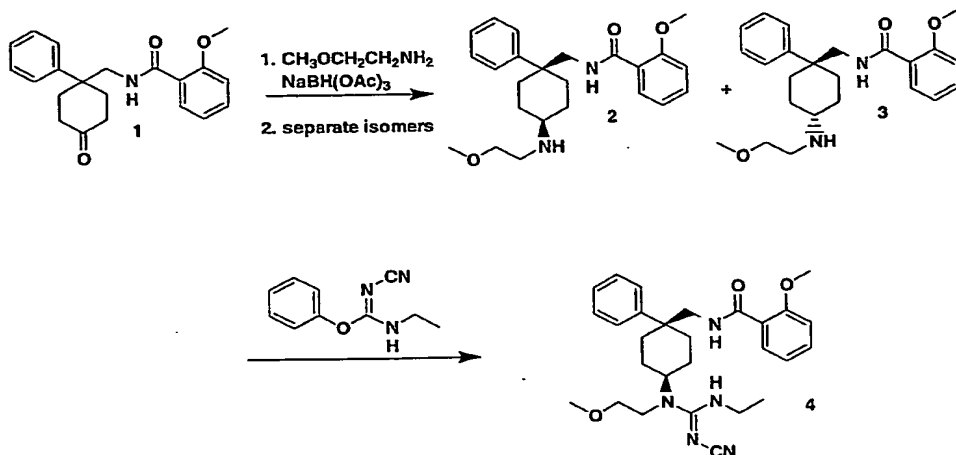
596		424
597		396
598		436

**Example 599**

- 5 cis-N-{4-[N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-guanidino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide

**Synthesis:**

10



**Compound 1:** The synthesis of 1 has been previously described.

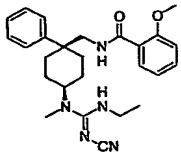
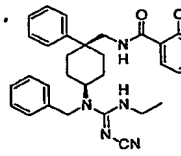
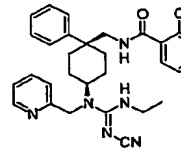
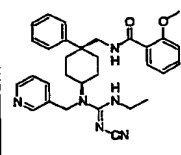
- 5 **Compounds 2 and 3:** To a solution of 1 (185 mg, 0.55 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (2 mL) was added 2-methoxyethylamine (0.048 mL, 0.55 mmol) followed by sodium triacetoxyborohydride (163 mg, 0.77 mmol) and acetic acid (0.031 mL, 0.55 mmol), then the reaction stirred for 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched by addition of 1N NaOH (2 mL) then extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (3 x 4 mL). The combined organic extracts
- 10 were washed with brine (2 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed on silica, gradually eluted using 1:1:98 to 1:5:94  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}/\text{MeOH}/\text{CHCl}_3$ , to give 2 (80 mg, 37% yield, HPLC Rt 1.50min using Phenomenex 30 x 4.6 5u column over 2 min gradient using flow rate of 5 mL/min. 0 to 100% Solvent B. Solvent A= 10/90/0.1% MeOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ / TFA. Solvent B =
- 15 90/10/0.1%. M + H = 397.3) and 3 (66 mg, 30% yield, HPLC Rt 1.43min using Phenomenex 30 x 4.6 5u column over 2 min gradient using flow rate of 5 mL/min. 0 to 100% Solvent B. Solvent A= 10/90/0.1% MeOH/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ / TFA. Solvent B = 90/10/0.1%. M + H = 397.3) as white solids.
- 20 **Compound 4:** To a solution of the cis-isomer of the amine 2 (15 mg, 0.038 mmol) in 2-propanol (1 mL) was added 1-cyano-3-ethyl-2-phenylisourea (36 mg, 0.19 mmol) then the reaction mixture was heated in a 75 °C oil-bath for 5 days. The solvent was removed under a stream of nitrogen then the residue purified by prep TLC eluted with

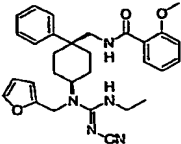
5:20:75 MeOH/EtOAc/hexanes to give 4 (9.5 mg, 51% yield, HPLC Rt 1.88 min using Phenomenex 30 x 4.6 5u column over 2 min gradient using flow rate of 5 mL/min. 0 to 100% Solvent B. Solvent A= 10/90/0.1% MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/ TFA. Solvent B = 90/10/0.1%. M + H = 492.3) as a white solid.

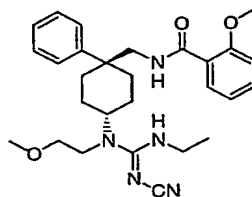
5

**Examples 600-604**

Examples 600 to 604 were prepared using methodology described in Example 599.

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
600		Cis-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-methyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	448
601		Cis-N-[4-(N-Benzyl-N'-cyano-N''-ethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	524
602		Cis-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	525
603		Cis-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	525

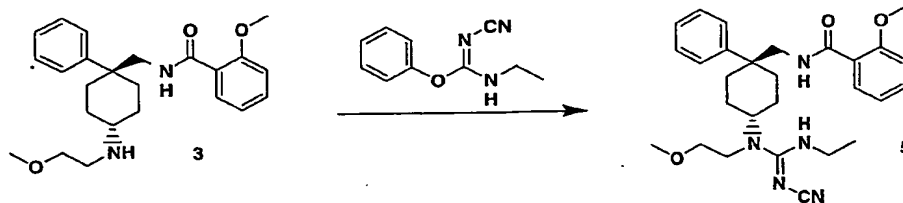
Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
604		Cis-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-furan-2-ylmethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	514

**Example 605**

- 5 trans-N-{4-[N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-guanidino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide

**Synthesis:**

10



**Compound 3:** The synthesis of compound 3 is described in Example 599.

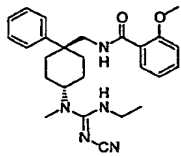
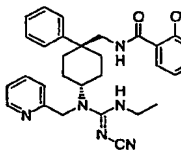
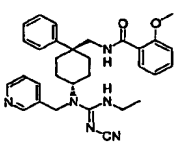
- 15 **Compound 5:** To a solution of the trans-isomer of the amine 3 (15 mg, 0.038 mmol) in 2-propanol (1 mL) was added 1-cyano-3-ethyl-2-phenyl-isourea (36 mg, 0.19 mmol) then the reaction mixture was heated in a 75 °C oil-bath for 5 days. The

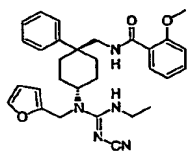
solvent was removed under a stream of nitrogen then the residue purified by prep TLC eluted with 5:20:75 MeOH/EtOAc/hexanes to give **5** (10.8 mg, 58% yield, HPLC Rt 1.77 min using Phenomenex 30 x 4.6 5u column over 2 min gradient using flow rate of 5 mL/min. 0 to 100% Solvent B. Solvent A= 10/90/0.1% MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/ TFA.

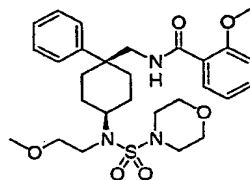
**5** Solvent B = 90/10/0.1%. M + H = 492.3) as a white solid.

### Examples 606-609

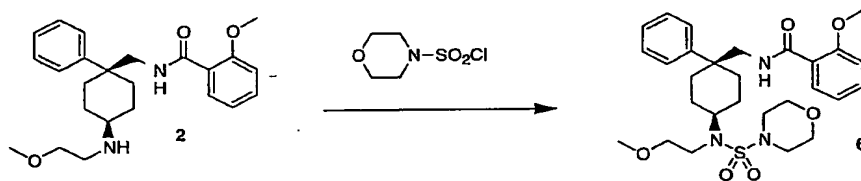
Examples 606 to 609 were prepared using methodology described in Example 605.

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
606		Trans-N-[4-( N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-methyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	448
607		Trans-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	525
608		Trans-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	525

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
609		Trans-N-[4-(N'-Cyano-N''-ethyl-N-furan-2-ylmethyl-guanidino)-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl]-2-methoxy-benzamide	514

**Example 610**

- 5 cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide

**10 Synthesis:**

**Compound 2:** The synthesis of compound 2 is described in Example 599.

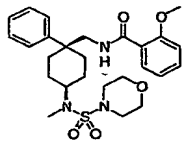
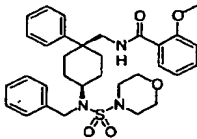
15

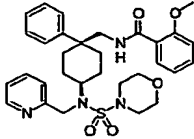
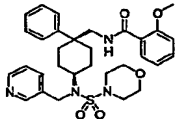
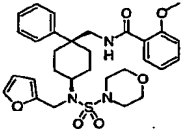
**Compound 6:** To a solution of the cis-isomer of the amine 2 (15 mg, 0.038 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.007 mL, 0.05 mmol) followed by morpholine-4-sulfonyl chloride (8.4 mg, 0.045 mmol) and a catalytic

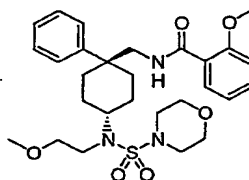
amount of DMAP. The reaction was stirred for 5 days then diluted with 50% EtOAc/hexanes (4 mL) and washed w/ 0.1N HCl (2 mL) and brine (2 mL). The organic phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by prep TLC eluted with 3:25:72 MeOH/hexanes /EtOAc to give **6** (7.8 mg, 38% yield, HPLC Rt 2.30 min using Phenomenex 30 x 4.6 5u column over 2 min gradient with 1 min hold time using flow rate of 5 mL/min. 0 to 100% Solvent B. Solvent A= 10/90/0.1% MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/ TFA. Solvent B = 90/10/0.1%. M + H = 546.1) as a white solid.

### 10 Examples 611-615

Examples 611 to 615 were prepared using methodology described in Example 610.

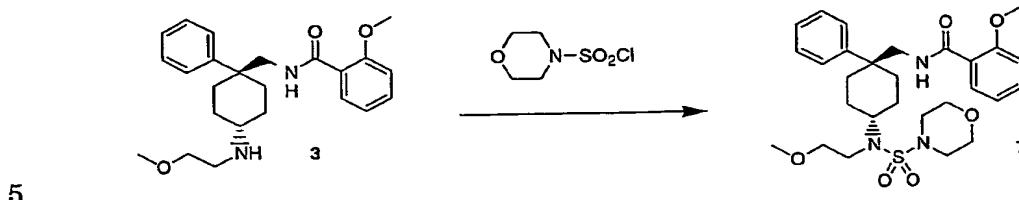
Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
611		Cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[methyl-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide	502
612		Cis-N-{4-[Benzyl-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide	578

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
613		Cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide	579
614		Cis-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide	579
615		Cis-N-{4-[Furan-2-ylmethyl-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide	568

**Example 616**

- 5 trans-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[(2-methoxy-ethyl)-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide



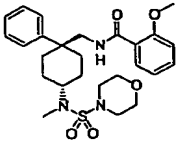
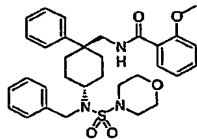
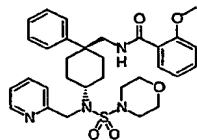
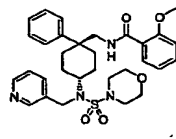


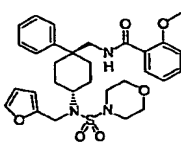
**Compound 3:** The synthesis of compound 3 is described in Example 599.

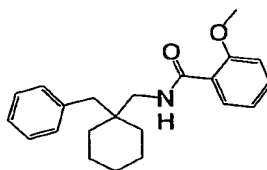
**Compound 7:** To a solution of the trans-isomer of the amine 3 (15 mg, 0.038 mmol) in dimethylformamide (0.5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.007 mL, 0.05 mmol) followed by morpholine-4-sulfonyl chloride (8.4 mg, 0.045 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMAP. The reaction was stirred for 5 days then diluted with 50% EtOAc/hexanes (4 mL) and washed w/ 0.1N HCl (2 mL) and brine (2 mL). The organic phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by prep TLC eluted with 3:25:72 MeOH/hexanes /EtOAc to give 7 (3.8 mg, 18% yield, HPLC Rt 2.20 min using Phenomenex 30 x 4.6 5u column over 2 min gradient with 1 min hold time using flow rate of 5 mL/min. 0 to 100% Solvent B. Solvent A= 10/90/0.1% MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O/ TFA. Solvent B = 90/10/0.1%. M + H = 546.1) as a white solid.

20 **Examples 617-621**

Examples 617 to 621 were prepared using methodology described in Example 616.

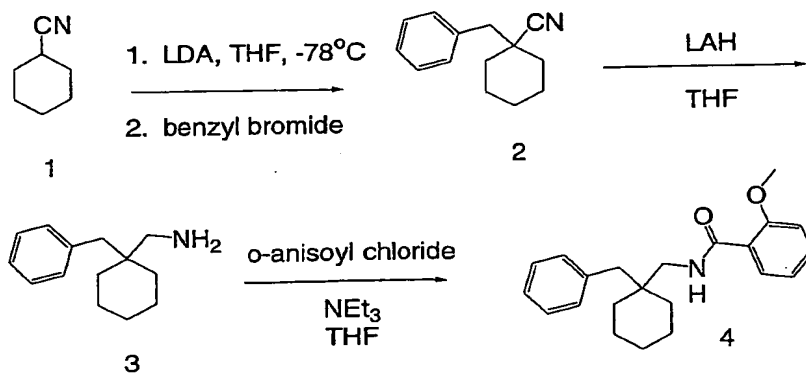
Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
617		Trans-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[methyl-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide	502
618		Trans-N-{4-[Benzyl-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide	578
619		Trans-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide	579
620		Trans-2-Methoxy-N-{4-[(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-pyridin-3-ylmethyl-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-benzamide	579

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+1]
621		Trans-N-{4-[Furan-2-ylmethyl-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-amino]-1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl}-2-methoxy-benzamide	568

**Example 622**

5

N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide

**Synthesis:****Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

**Compound 2:** A solution of cyclohexanecarbonitrile (6.14 g; 56.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  under argon and treated with a 2M solution of lithium diisopropylamide in THF/*n*-heptane (36 mL; 72 mmol). The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled back to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ , treated with a solution of benzyl bromide (9.8g; 57.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and allowed to slowly warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was portioned between ethyl ether and a 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography on silica gel using 9:1 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent gave 11 g of compound 2 as a clear oil. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^{+} = 200$ .

**Compound 3:** A solution of compound 2 (3.8g; 19.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was cooled to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and treated with lithium aluminum hydride (3.8g; 100.1 mmol) in portions. The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was carefully quenched with 2N sodium hydroxide (approximately 2 mL), filtered through a plug of celite using ethyl acetate as the eluent, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated to give 3.8 g of compound 3 as a clear oil which was used in the next step with no additional purification. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^{+} = 204$ .

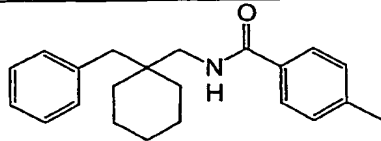
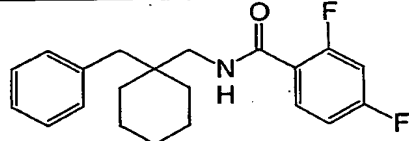
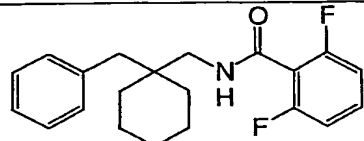
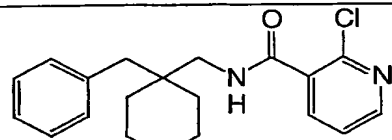
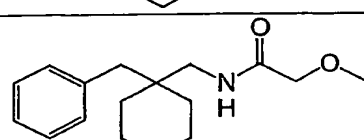
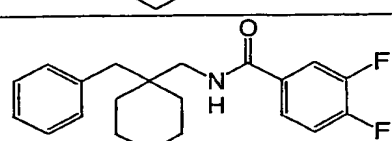
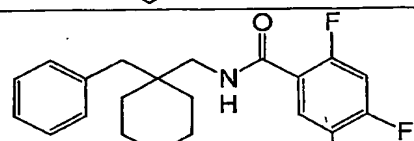
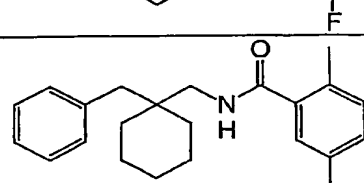
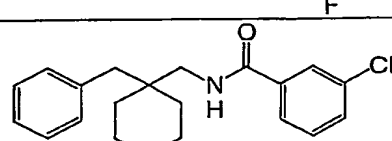
**Title Compound:** A solution of compound 3 (0.38 g; 1.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was treated with triethylamine (0.2 mL; 1.4 mmol) followed by *o*-anisoyl chloride (0.34 g; 2.0 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction was allowed to stir 48 h at which time the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was portioned between ethyl acetate and a 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography on silica gel using 8:1 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent gave 0.46 g of N-(1-benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide as a clear oil. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^{+} = 338$ .

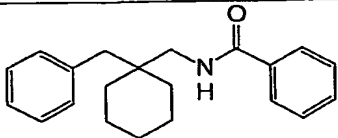
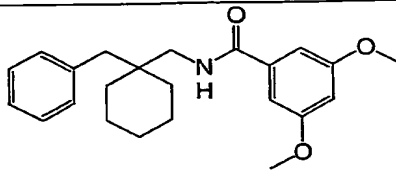
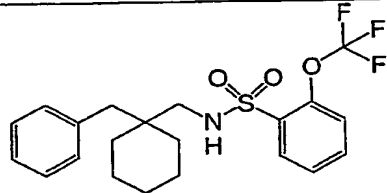
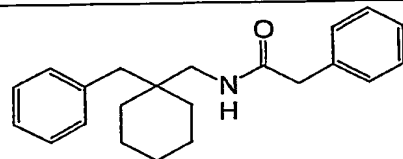
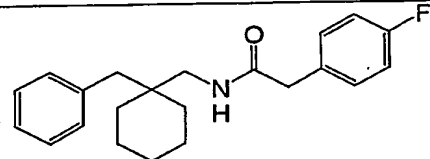
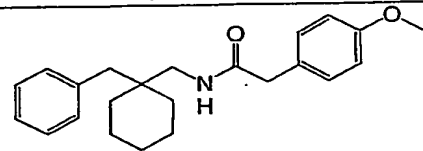
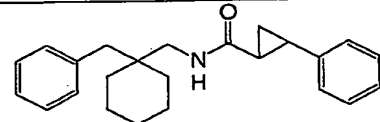
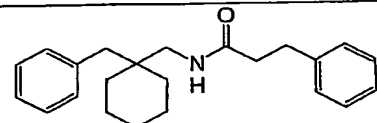
**Examples 623-647**

Examples 623-647 may be prepared using methodology described in Example 622.

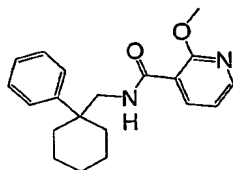
5

Ex.	Structure	Name	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>
623		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-trifluoromethyl-benzamide	376
624		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3-methoxy-benzamide	338
625		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3-cyano-benzamide	333
626		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-fluoro-6-trifluoromethyl-benzamide	394
627		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-4-fluoro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzamide	394
628		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2,4-difluoro-benzenesulfonamide	380
629		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2,5-dimethoxy-benzenesulfonamide	404
630		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2,3-difluoro-benzamide	344

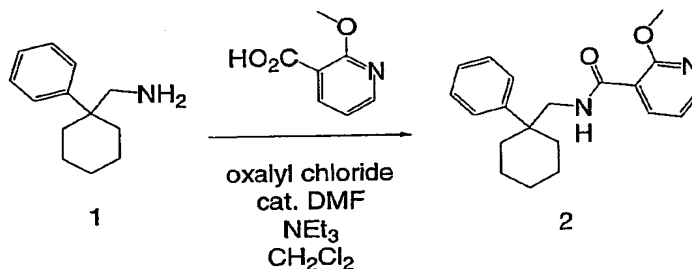
631		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-4-methyl-benzamide	322
632		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2,4-difluoro-benzamide	344
633		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2,6-difluoro-benzamide	344
634		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-chloro-nicotinamide	343
635		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-acetamide	276
636		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3,4-difluoro-benzamide	344
637		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2,4,5-trifluoro-benzamide	362
638		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-5-fluoro-2-methyl-benzamide	340
639		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3-chloro-benzamide	342

640		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-benzamide	308
641		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3,5-dimethoxy-benzamide	368
642		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-trifluoromethoxy-benzenesulfonamide	428
643		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-phenyl-acetamide	322
644		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-acetamide	340
645		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-acetamide	352
646		2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (1-benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amide	348
647		N-(1-Benzyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3-phenyl-propionamide	336

5

**Example 648**

10

**2-Methoxy-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-nicotinamide****Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 330.

15

**Title Compound:** A suspension of 2-methoxynicotinic acid (0.23 g; 1.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 ml) was treated with oxalyl chloride (0.14 mL; 1.6 mmol) and 2 drops of *N,N*-dimethylformamide. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 30 minutes at which time triethylamine (0.3 mL; 2.2 mmol) and compound 1 (0.315 g; 1.66 mmol). After an additional 15 minutes of stirring the reaction mixture was washed with water and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (magnesium sulfate) and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 7:3 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent to give 0.37

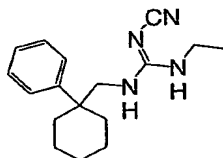
20



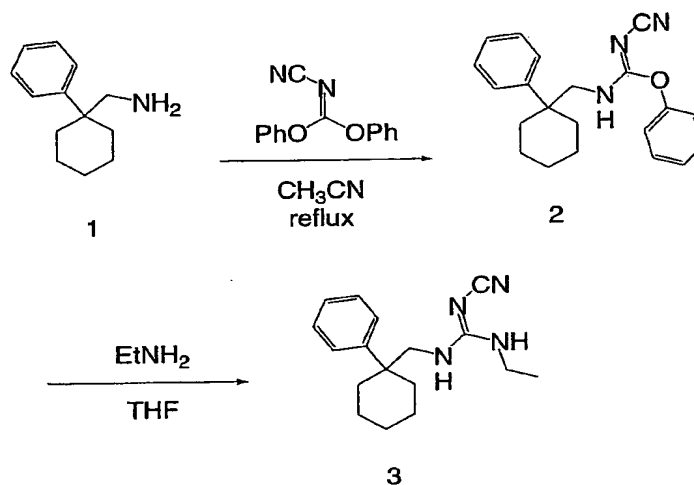
g of 2-Methoxy-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-nicotinamide as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 325$ .

### Example 649

5



### Synthesis:



10

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 330.

**Compound 2:** A solution of compound 1 (1.2 g; 6.3 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (30 mL) was treated with diphenyl N-cyanocarbonimidate (2.2g; 9.2 mmol) and heated at 80°C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. The white precipitate that formed was collected by filtration and washed with hexane to provide 1.0 g of compound 2 as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 334$ .

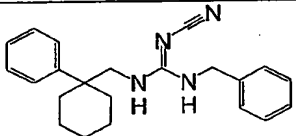
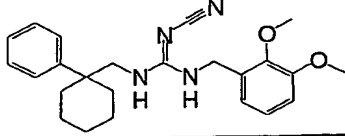
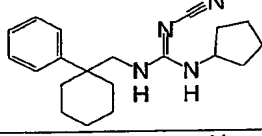
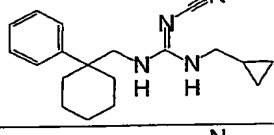
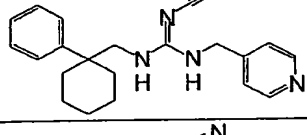
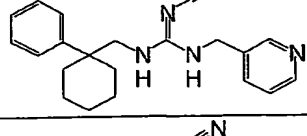
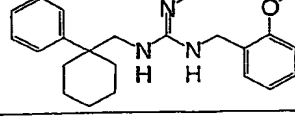
20

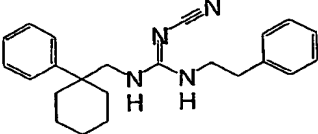
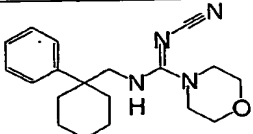
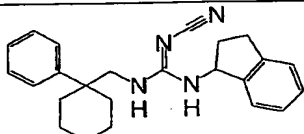
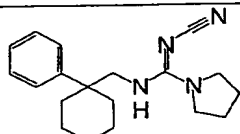
**Title Compound:** Compound 2 (0.027g; 0.08 mmol) was treated with a 2 M solution of ethylamine in THF (0.5 mL; 1 mmol) and heated at 60°C in a screw cap vial overnight. The solvent and excess ethylamine was removed by evaporation and the crude product was purified by preparative reverse-phase liquid chromatography to give 0.008 g of the title compound as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 285$ .

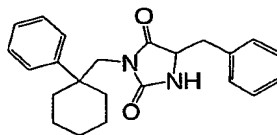
### Examples 650-660

Examples 650-660 were prepared using methodology described in Example 649.

10

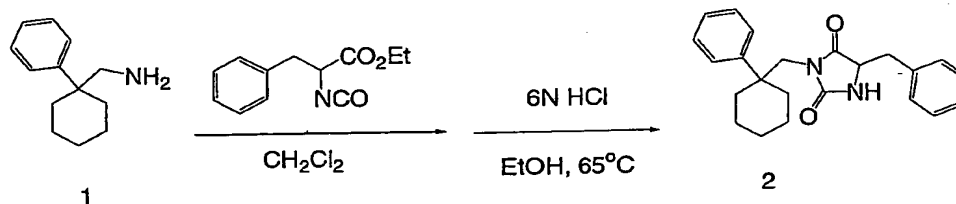
Ex.	Structure	$[M+H]^+$
650		348
651		408
652		326
653		312
654		349
655		349
656		378

657		362
658		328
659		374
660		312

**Example 661**

5

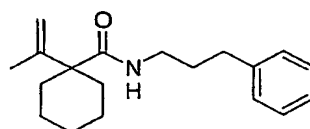
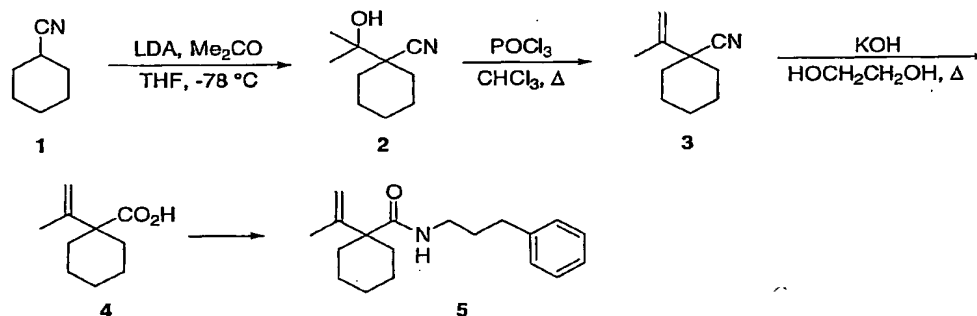
5-Benzyl-3-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-imidazolidine-2,4-dione

**Synthesis:****Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 330.

10

**Title Compound:** A solution of compound 1 (0.255 g; 1.35 mmol) in anhydrous dichloromethane (8 mL) was treated with ethyl 2-isocyanato-3-phenylpropionate (0.325 g; 0.38 mmol) and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed by evaporation, the residue was dissolved in ethanol (1 mL), 6N

hydrochloric acid (0.5 mL) and water (0.5 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated to 50°C. After 3 h at 50°C, additional 6N hydrochloric acid (1 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 65°C overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude product was purified directly by column chromatography on silica gel using 1:1 ethyl acetate:hexane as the eluent to give 0.053 g of 5-Benzyl-3-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-imidazolidine-2,4-dione as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 363$ .

**Example 662****1-Isopropenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-phenyl-propyl)-amide****Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

**Compound 2:** To a solution of diisopropylamine (4.2 mL) in THF (30 mL) at 0 °C was added n-BuLi in hexanes (1.6 M, 19 mL). After stirring for 30 min., the reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C and cyclohexanecarbonitrile (1.09 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added drop wise. After 2 h, acetone (1.16 g, 20 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred from -78 °C to rt overnight, diluted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL), washed with 1N HCl, H<sub>2</sub>O, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (1:1, hexanes-Et<sub>2</sub>O) gave 1-(1-hydroxy-1-

methyl-ethyl)-cyclohexanecarbonitrile (1.27 g, 76%) as a colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  (ppm) 0.86-1.91 (8 H, m), 1.35 (6 H, s), 2.01 (2 H, d,  $J=12.8$  Hz), 3.65 (1 H, t,  $J=6.4$  Hz). Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 168.1$ .

5 **Compound 3:** Compound 2 (530 mg, 3.17 mmol) and phosphorus oxychloride (11.7 g, 76.1 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (12 mL) was heated at reflux for 18 h then cooled to rt. Water (75 mL) was slowly added. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 x) and the combined extracts were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (2:1, hexanes-  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) gave 1-isopropenyl-  
10 cyclohexanecarbonitrile (1.27 g, 76%) as a colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.16-2.17 (13 H, m), 4.96 (1 H, s), 5.11 (1 H, s). Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 150.1$ .

**Compound 4:** Compound 3 (280 mg, 1.87 mmol) and KOH (460 mg, 8.20 mmol) in ethylene glycol (3.7 mL) was heated at 185 °C for 18 h then cooled to rt. The reaction  
15 mixture was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  then extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (2 x). The aqueous phase was acidified with 6N HCl then extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 x) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give 1-isopropenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (234 mg, 74%) as a waxy white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.16-1.65 (9 H, m), 1.79 (3 H, s), 2.16-2.20 (2 H, m), 4.99 (2 H, s). Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 169.1$ .

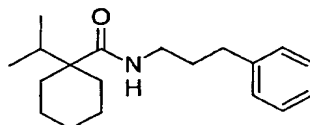
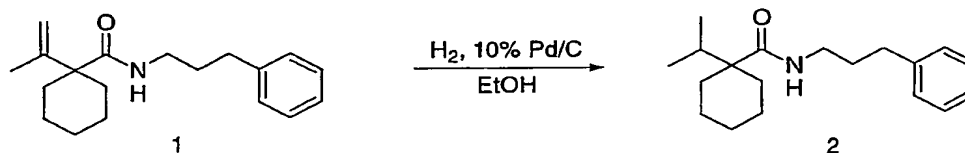
20

**Title Compound:** Compound 4 was made to react with 3-phenylpropylamine using methodology described in Example 74 to give 1-isopropenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-phenyl-propyl)-amide. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 286.1$ .

25 **Examples 663-665**

Examples 663-665 were prepared using methodology described in Example 662.

Ex	Structure	Name	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>
663		1-Isopropenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3,3-diphenyl-propyl)-amide	362
664		1-Isopropenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-3-ylmethyl)-amide	334
665		1-Isopropenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isoquinolin-1-ylamide	295

**Example 666**5 **1-Isopropyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-phenyl-propyl)-amide****Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 may be prepared as described in Example 662.

10

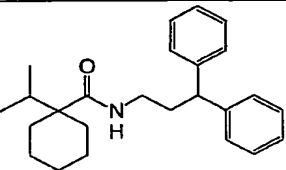
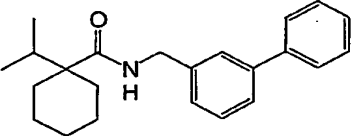
**Title Compound:** Compound 1 (33 mg, 0.12 mmol) and 10% Pd on carbon (30 mg), in EtOH (1 mL) was stirred under hydrogen for 18 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over celite and concentrated to give 1-isopropyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-phenyl-propyl)-amide (33 mg, 100%) as a colorless oil. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300

15 MHz) δ (ppm) 0.86 (6 H, d, J= 6.8 Hz), 1.00-1.40 (5 H, m), 1.50-1.65 (4 H, m), 1.80-

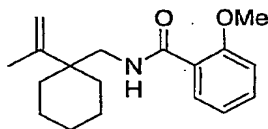
1.90 (4 H, m), 2.67 (2 H, t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 3.33-3.48 (2 H, m), 5.59 (1 H, s), 7.17-7.31 (5 H, m). Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 288$ .

### Examples 667-668

- 5            Examples 667-668 were prepared using methodology described in Example 666.

Ex	Structure	Name	$[M+H]^+$
667		1-Isopropyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3,3-diphenyl-propyl)-amide	364
668		1-Isopropyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (biphenyl-3-ylmethyl)-amide	336

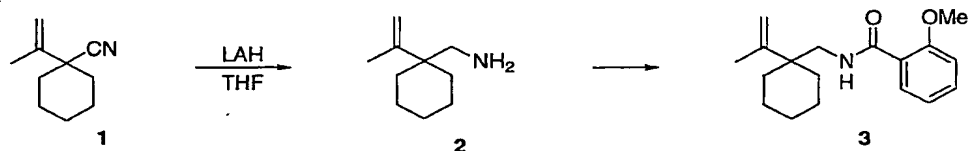
### Example 669



10

N-(1-Isopropenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide

#### Synthesis:



15

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 may be prepared as described in Example 662.

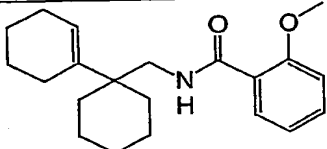
**Compound 2:** To Compound 1 (100 mg, 0.67 mmol) in THF (3 mL) cooled to 0 °C was added LAH (102 mg, 2.68 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred from 0 °C to  
20    rt overnight then quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (0.1 mL), 15% NaOH (0.1 mL), H<sub>2</sub>O (0.3 mL),

filtered then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give (1-isopropenyl-cyclohexyl)-methylamine (63 mg, 61% as a colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta(\text{ppm})$  1.05-1.80 (15 H, m), 2.46 (2 H, s), 4.76 (1 H, s), 5.07 (1 H, s). Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 154$ .

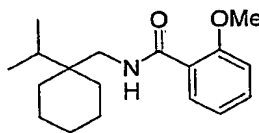
5

**Title Compound:** Compound 2 was made to react with *o*-anisoyl chloride using methodology described in Example 1 to provide N-(1-isopropenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 288$ .

- 10 **Example 670:** Example 670 was prepared using methodology described in Example 669.

Ex	Structure	Name	$[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$
670		N-Bicyclohexyl-1'-en-1-ylmethyl-2-methoxy-benzamide	328

**Example 671**



15

N-(1-Isopropyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-2-methoxy-benzamide

**Synthesis:**



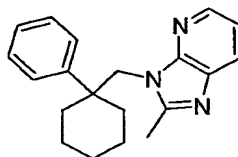
20

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 669.

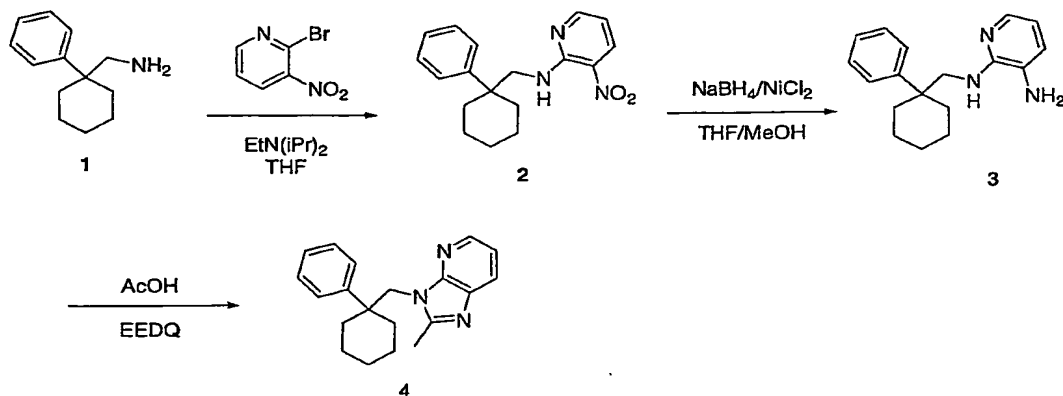


**Title Compound:** The title compound was prepared using methodology described in Example 669. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 290$ .

5

**Example 672**

2-Methyl-3-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine

10 **Synthesis:**

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 may be prepared as described in Example 330.

15

**Compound 2:** A solution of compound 1 (1.21g; 6.39 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was treated with *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1 mL; 5.73 mmol) and 2-bromo-3-nitro-pyridine (1.18g; 5.81 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 60°C for 21 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was treated with ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried

20

(anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by recrystallization from a minimum amount of ethyl acetate to provide 1.3 g of (3-nitro-pyridin-2-yl)-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amine as light tan solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 312$ .

5

**Compound 3:** A solution of compound 2 (0.96 g; 3.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon. Sodium borohydride (0.62 g; 16.4 mmol) and nickel(II) chloride (0.06 g; 0.46 mmol) were added and the cooling bath was removed. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h at which TLC analysis indicated no starting material remained. The reaction was quenched with 2N NaOH (5 mL) and the volatile components were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with ethyl acetate and 1N NaOH. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. The product was purified by recrystallization from a minimum amount of ethyl acetate and several drops of methanol to provide 0.47 g of (N2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-pyridine-2,3-diamine as a white solid. . Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 282$ .

10

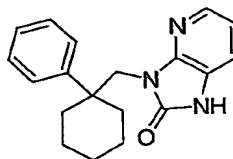
15

20

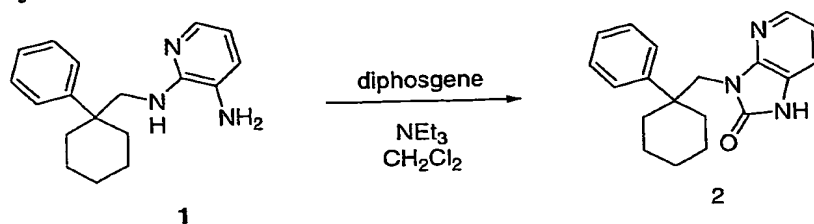
**Title Compound:** Compound 3 (0.087g; 0.31 mmol), acetic acid (1 mL) and EEDQ (0.094 g; 0.38 mmol) were combined and heated to 120°C under argon for 4 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with acetonitrile and water, and purified by preparative reverse-phase liquid chromatography to provide 0.01g of 2-methyl-3-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine as a white solid. . Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 306$ .

25

### Example 673



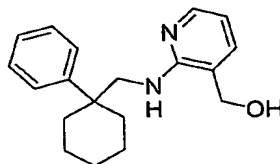
3-(1-Phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-1,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one

**Synthesis:**

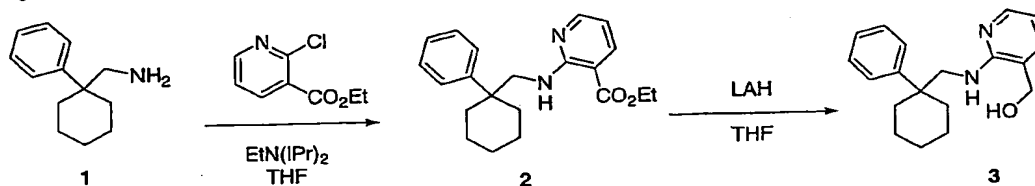
**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 672.

5

**Title Compound:** A solution of compound 1 (0.095 g; 0.34 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was treated with triethylamine (0.05 mL; 0.36 mmol) and diphosgene (0.041 mL; 0.34 mmol) and allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 h. Additional dichloromethane and 5% aqueous hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in an acetonitrile/water mixture and lyophilized to provide 0.04g of 3-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-1,3-dihydro-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-one as a white solid. . Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 308$ .

15 **Example 674**

{2-[(1-Phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-methanol

**Synthesis:**

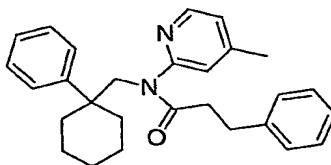
20

**Compound 1:** Compound 1 may be prepared as described in Example 330.

**Compound 2:** Compound 2 may be prepared using methodology described in Example 672 using ethyl 2-chloronicotinate instead of 2-bromo-3-nitro-pyridine. The product was isolated as a colorless oil by column chromatography on silica gel using 8:2 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 339$ .

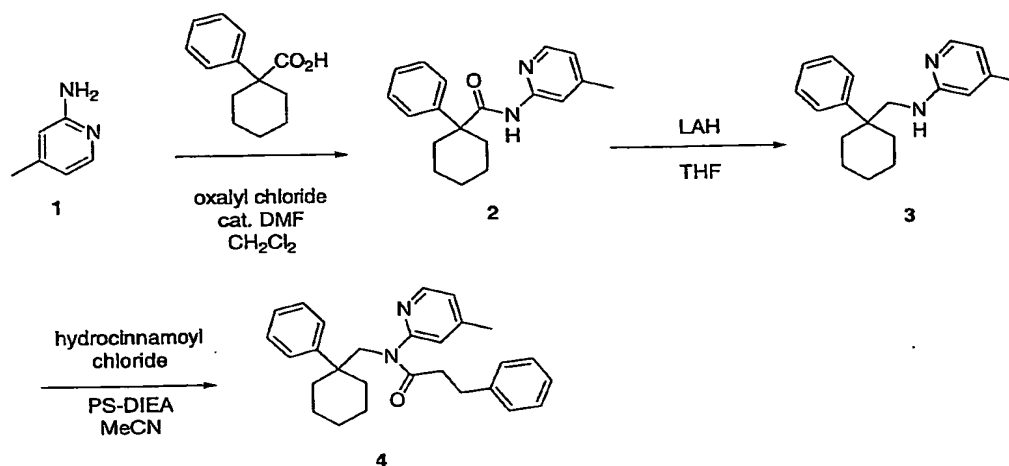
**Title Compound:** A solution of compound 2 (0.15 g; 0.43 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon. Lithium aluminum hydride (0.073 g; 19.2 mmol) was added in 10 mg portions. After the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 0.5 h. The reaction was quenched with water (1 mL) and the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was separated, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography on silica gel using 1:1 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent gave 0.06 g of {2-[(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-amino]-pyridin-3-yl}-methanol as a white foam. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 297$ .

**Example 675**



N-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-phenyl-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-propionamide

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

5

**Compound 2:** Compound 2 may be prepared using methodology described in Example 325 using 4-methyl-pyridin-2-ylamine instead of isoquinolin-1-ylamine. The product was purified by recrystallization from a minimum amount of ethyl acetate, several drops of methanol and several drops of hexane to give compound 2 as a brown powder. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 295$ .

10

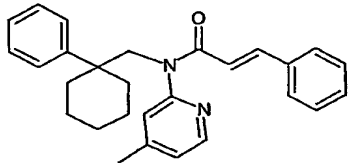
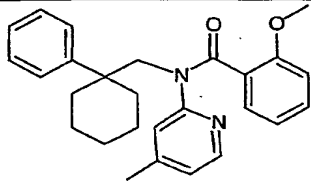
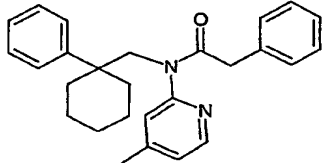
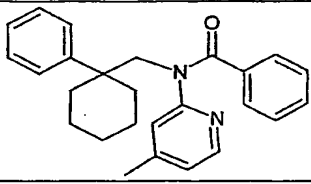
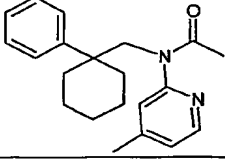
**Compound 3:** Compound 3 may be prepared using methodology described in Example 325. The product was isolated as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 281$ .

15 **Title compound:** A solution of compound 3 (0.035 g; 0.13 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 mL) was treated with polystyrene-diisopropylethylamine (PS-DIEA) (200 mg) and hydrocinnamoyl chloride (0.05 g; 0.3 mmol). The reaction was allowed to shake for 6 h. The reaction mixture was purified directly by preparative reverse phase liquid chromatography to provide 0.02 g of N-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-phenyl-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-propionamide as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 413$ .

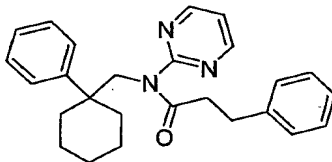
20

**Examples 676-680**

Examples 675-680 were prepared using methodology described in Example 675.

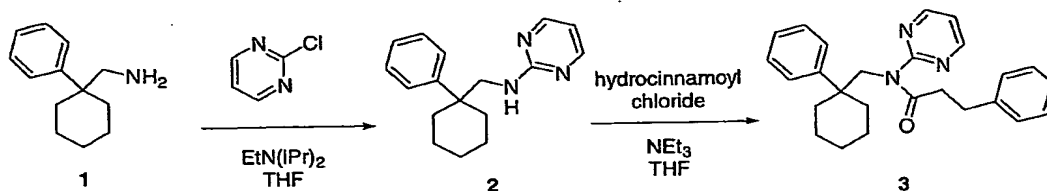
Ex	Structure	Name	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>
676		N-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-phenyl-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-acrylamide	411
677		2-Methoxy-N-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-benzamide	415
678		N-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-2-phenyl-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-acetamide	399
679		N-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-benzamide	385
680		N-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-acetamide	323

5

**Example 681**

3-Phenyl-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-N-pyrimidin-2-yl-propionamide

Synthesis:



**Compound 1:** Compound 1 may be prepared as described in Example 330.

5

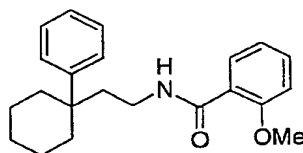
**Compound 2:** Compound 2 may be prepared using methodology described in Example 672. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 268$ .

**Compound 3:** A solution of compound 2 (0.1 g; 0.37 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was treated with triethylamine (0.1 mL; 0.72 mmol) and hydrocinnamoyl chloride (0.08 g; 0.47 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 48 h. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue purified directly by preparative reverse phase liquid chromatography to provide 0.018 g of 3-phenyl-N-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-N-pyrimidin-2-yl-propionamide as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 400$ .

10

15

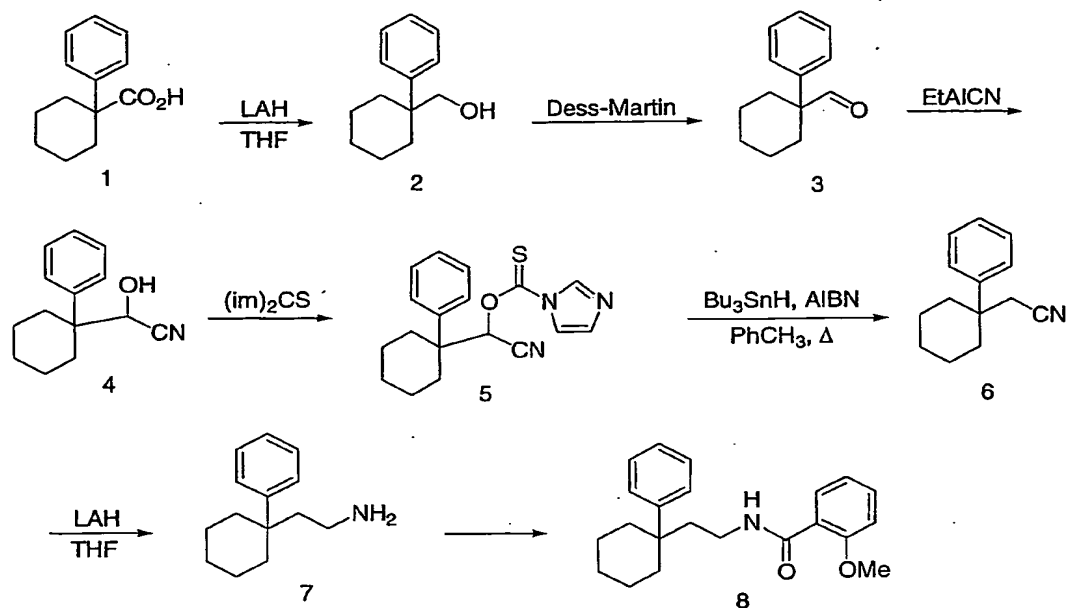
### Example 682



2-Methoxy-N-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-ethyl]-benzamide

20

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** Compound 1 is commercially available.

5

**Compound 2:** To a suspension of  $\text{LAH}$  (3.8 g, 0.1 mol) cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was slowly added 1-phenyl-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (10.2 g, 50.0 mmol). After stirring from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to rt overnight, the reaction mixture was quenched with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (3.8 mL), 15%  $\text{NaOH}$  (3.8 mL),  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (11.4 mL) and filtered. The salt was washed with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and the combined organic phase dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give (1-phenylcyclohexyl)-methanol (8.48 g, 89%) as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.30-1.70 (9 H, m), 2.15-2.36 (2 H, m), 3.51 (2 H, s), 7.20-7.27 (1 H, m), 7.34-7.41 (4 H, m). Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 191.1$ .

15 **Compound 3:** To compound 2 (5.0 g, 26.3 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (50 mL) was added 13.4 g (31.6 mmol) of Dess-Martin periodinane. After 2 h, sodium thiosulfate (58 g) followed by sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (200 mL) was added. After stirring for 1 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with  $\text{EtOAc}$  then washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (3:1, hexane-



EtOAc) gave 1-phenyl-cyclohexanecarbaldehyde (4.47 g, 90%) as a colorless oil.  
Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 189.1$ .

5 **Compound 4:** To compound 3 (4.47 g, 23.7 mmol) in  $\text{PhCH}_3$  (130 mL) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was added 36 mL of diethylaluminium cyanide (1.0 M/  $\text{PhCH}_3$ ). After stirring for 3 h at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. Rochelle's salt and stirred at rt for 2h. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 x) and the combined extracts dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Hydroxy-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetonitrile was used without purification. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 216.1$ .

10

**Compound 5:** To compound 4 (23.7 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (80 mL) was added 5.07 g (28.4 mmol) of 1,1'-thiocarbonyldiimidazole followed by DMAP (0.579 g, 4.74 mmol). After stirring overnight the reaction mixture was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (3:1, hexane-  
15 EtOAc) gave imidazole-1-carbothioic acid O-[cyano-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-methyl] ester (6.27 g, 81%) as a yellow syrup. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 326.1$ .

**Compound 6:** Compound 5 (6.27 g, 19.3 mmol),  $\text{Bu}_3\text{SnH}$  (16.8 g, 57.8 mmol) and AIBN (0.63 g, 3.85 mmol) in  $\text{PhCH}_3$  (100 mL) was heated at reflux for 1 h then  
20 concentrated. Purification by flash chromatography (hexane then 4:1, hexane-EtOAc) gave (1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetonitrile (3.84 g, 100%) as a colorless oil.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz)  $\delta$  (ppm) 1.20-1.80 (8 H, m), 2.25-2.49 (2 H, m), 2.49 (2 H, s), 7.35-7.46 (5 H, m). Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 210.1$ .

25 **Compound 7:** To compound 6 (500 mg, 2.51 mmol) in THF (10 mL) cooled at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was slowly added 382 mg (10.04 mmol) of LAH. After stirring from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to rt overnight, the reaction mixture was cooled to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  then quenched with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (0.38 mL), 15% NaOH (0.38 mL),  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1.14 mL) and filtered. The salt was washed with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  and the combined organic phase dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give 2-  
30 (1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-ethylamine (510 mg, 100%) as a colorless oil. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 204.2$

**Title Compound:** 2-Methoxy-N-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-ethyl]-benzamide may be prepared using methodology described in Example 1. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 338$ .

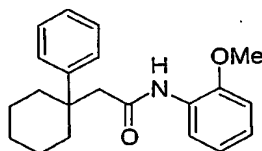
### Example 683

- 5 Example 683 was prepared using methodology described in Example 682

Ex	structure	Name	$[M+H]^+$
683		2-Hydroxy-6-methoxy-N-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-ethyl]-benzamide	354

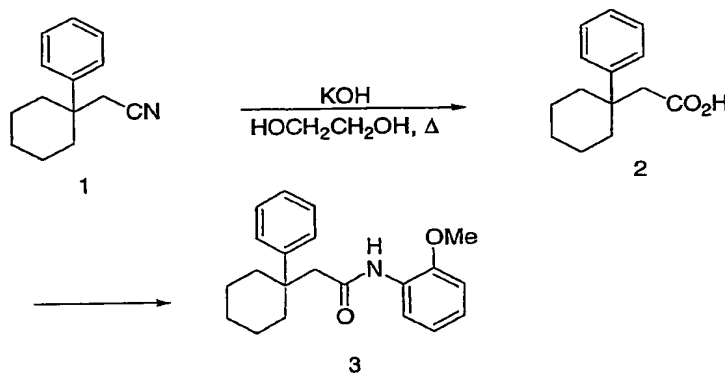
### Example 684

10



N-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetamide

Synthesis:



- 15 **Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 682.

**Compound 2:** Compound 1 (3.58 g, 17.96 mmol) and KOH (4.42 g, 78.77 mmol) in ethylene glycol (35 mL) was heated at 170 °C for 48 h then cooled to rt. The reaction

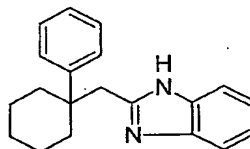
mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O then extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x). The aqueous phase was acidified with 6N HCl then extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give (1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetic acid (3.43 mg, 88%) as a tan solid. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 219.1.

5

**Title Compound:** To compound 2 (50 mg, 0.23 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL) was added 24 µL (0.27 mmol) of oxalyl chloride followed by one drop of DMF. After 1 h, *o*-anisidine (28 mg, 0.23 mmol) followed by Et<sub>3</sub>N (97 µL, 0.27 mmol) was added. After stirring for 3 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl, 1 N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (9:1, hexane- EtOAc) gave *N*-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetamide (37 mg, 50%) as a white solid. Mass Spec [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 324.

10

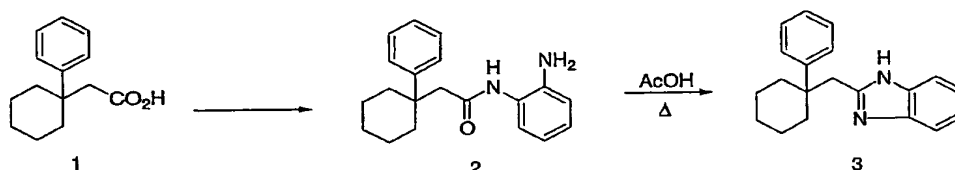
### Example 685



15

2-(1-Phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-1H-benzoimidazole

### Synthesis:



**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 684.

20

**Compound 2:** To compound 1 (100 mg, 0.046 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was added 48 µL (0.54 mmol) of oxalyl chloride followed by one drop of DMF. After 1.5 h, the resulting acid chloride was added to a solution of 1,2-phenylenediamine (28 mg, 0.23 mmol) Et<sub>3</sub>N (190 µL, 0.138 mmol) was added. After stirring for 1 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl, 1 N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, brine and

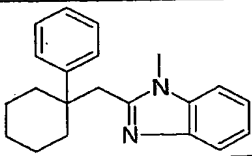
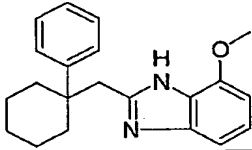
25

dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. *N*-(2-Amino-phenyl)-2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetamide was used in next step without purification.

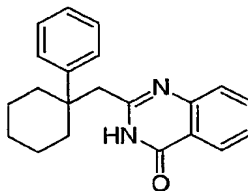
**Title Compound:** Compound 2 (0.46 mmol) in glacial AcOH (2 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 2 h then cooled to rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by flash chromatography (1:1, hexane- EtOAc) to give 2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-1*H*-benzoimidazole (73 mg, 54%) as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 291$ .

#### 10 Example 686 -687

Examples 686-687 were prepared using methodology described in Example 685.

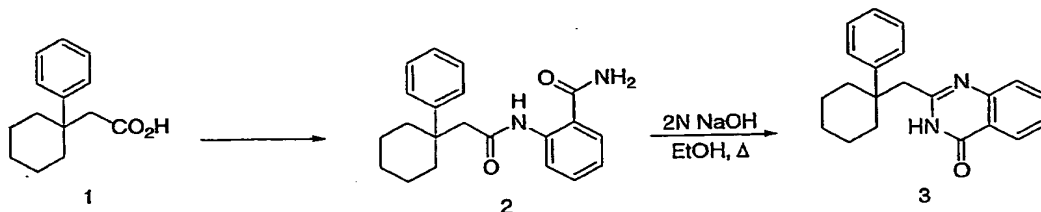
Ex	structure	Name	$[M+H]^+$
686		1-Methyl-2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzoimidazole	305
687		7-Methoxy-2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzoimidazole	321

#### 15 Example 688



2-(1-Phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3*H*-quinazolin-4-one

**Synthesis:**

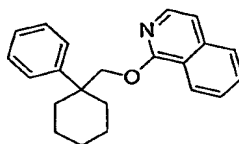


**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 684.

- 5 **Compound 2:** To compound 2 (75 mg, 0.034 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1 mL) was added 36  $\mu\text{L}$  (0.041 mmol) of oxalyl chloride followed by one drop of DMF. After 1 h, anthranilamide (46 mg, 0.034 mmol) followed by  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (150  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.02 mmol) was added. After stirring overnight, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl, 1 N NaOH,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate.
- 10 Purification by flash chromatography (1:1, hexane- EtOAc) gave 2-[2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexyl)-acetylamino]-benzamide (78 mg, 68%) as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 337.2$ .

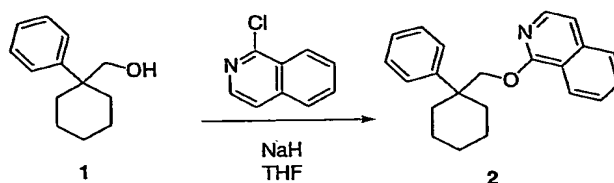
- Title Compound:** The amide (73 mg, 0.217 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) and 2N NaOH (1 mL) was heated at 80  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated, extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 x) then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purification by flash chromatography (1:1, hexane- EtOAc) gave 2-(1-phenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-3H-quinazolin-4-one (66 mg, 96%) as a white solid. Mass Spec  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = 319.2$ .

20 **Example 689**



1-(1-Phenyl-cyclohexylmethoxy)-isoquinoline

**Synthesis:**



**Compound 1:** Compound 1 was prepared using methodology described in Example 682.

5

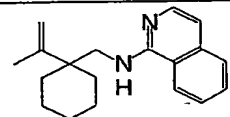
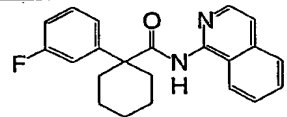
**Title Compound:** A solution of compound 1 (0.23 g; 1.23 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C under argon. Sodium hydride (0.080 g; 3.3 mmol) was slowly added in 5-10 mg portions. After the addition was complete the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 0°C for 0.25 h and 1-chloroisoquinoline (0.32 g; 2.0 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to slowly warm to room temperature overnight. Additional sodium hydride (0.080 g; 3.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 60°C for 7 h. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using 8:2 hexane:ethyl acetate as the eluent to provide 0.02 g of 1-(1-phenyl-  
 10 cyclohexylmethoxy)-isoquinoline. Mass Spec  $[M+H]^+ = 318$ .

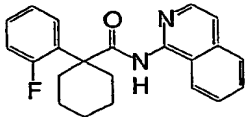
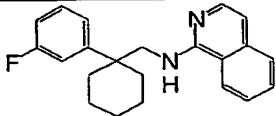
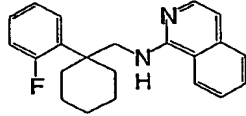
15

#### Examples 690-694

Examples 690-694 were prepared using methodology described in Example 325.

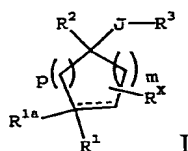
20

Ex	structure	Name	$[M+H]^+$
690		(1-Isopropenyl-cyclohexylmethyl)-isoquinolin-1-yl-amine	281
691		1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isoquinolin-1-ylamide	349

692		1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isoquinolin-1- ylamide	349
693		[1-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexylmethyl]- isoquinolin-1-yl-amine	335
694		[1-(2-Fluoro-phenyl)- cyclohexylmethyl]- isoquinolin-1-yl-amine	335

We claim:

1. A compound of Formula I



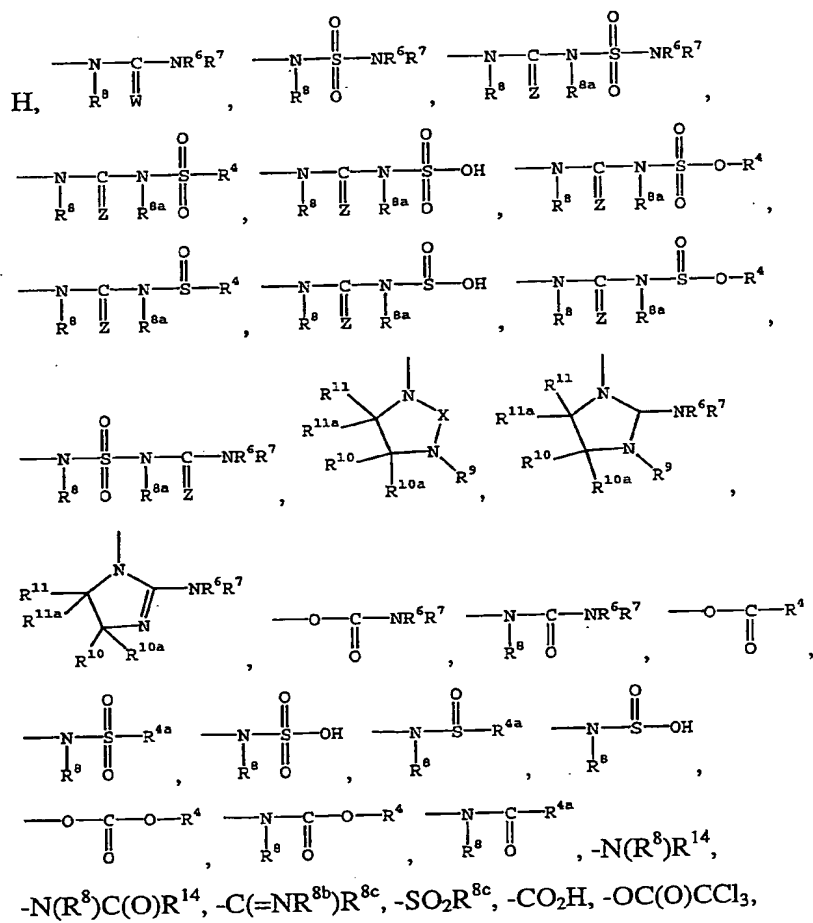
enantiomers, diastereomers, solvates or salts thereof wherein

the dashed line represents an optional double bond, provided that R<sup>1a</sup> is absent

when a double bond is present;

$m$  and  $p$  are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3;

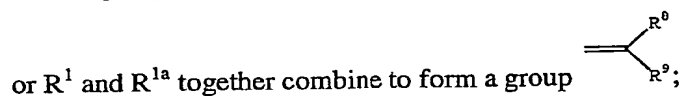
10

 $R^1$  is



- 5  
 -C(O)R<sup>8c</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8c</sup>, -C(=S)R<sup>8c</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -OC(O)NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -N<sub>3</sub>, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, halo, perfluoroalkyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted aryloxy, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl;

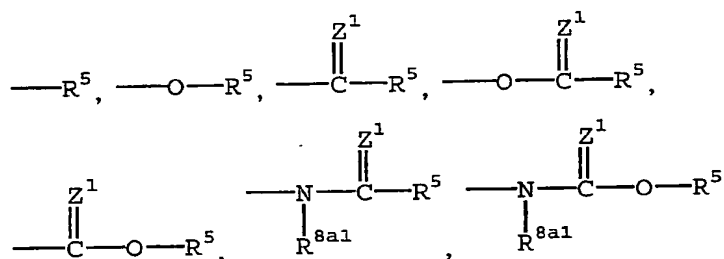
- R<sup>1a</sup> is H, or a group listed in the definition of R<sup>X</sup>;  
 or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1a</sup> together form oxo;  
 or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1a</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached  
 10 combine to form an optionally substituted spiro-fused heterocyclo group;

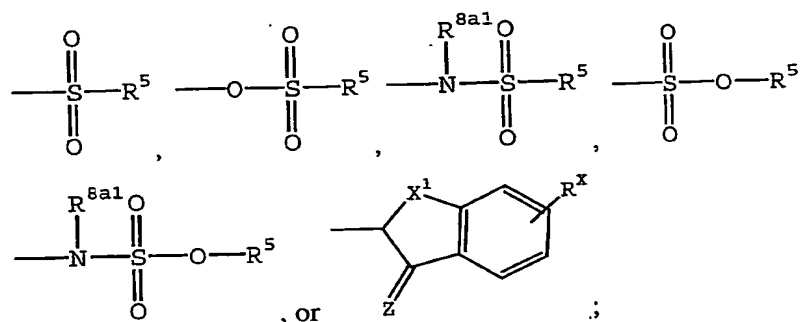


- R<sup>2</sup> is heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl, any of which may be  
 15 optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1</sup>, T<sup>2</sup> or T<sup>3</sup>;

- J is a bond, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1a</sup>, T<sup>2a</sup> or T<sup>3a</sup>, or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkenylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1a</sup>, T<sup>2a</sup> or T<sup>3a</sup>;

- 20 R<sup>3</sup> is





$\text{R}^4$  is alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, or heteroaryl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1b}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2b}$  or  $\text{T}^{3b}$ ;

$\text{R}^{4a}$  is  $\text{R}^4$  or  $\text{OR}^4$ ;

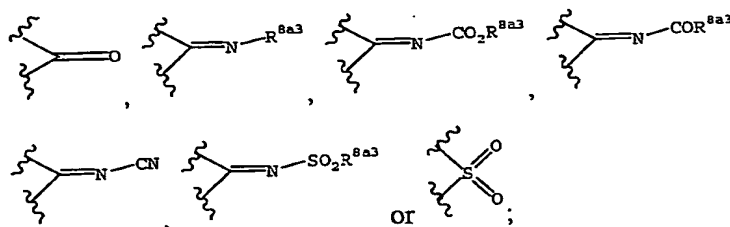
$\text{R}^5$  is  $\text{—NR}^{6a}\text{R}^{7a}$ , or heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1c}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2c}$  or  $\text{T}^{3c}$ ;

$\text{R}^6$ ,  $\text{R}^{6a}$ ,  $\text{R}^7$ ,  $\text{R}^{7a}$ ,  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a}$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a1}$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a2}$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a3}$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a4}$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a5}$  and  $\text{R}^9$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclooxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (alkenyl)alkyl, (alkynyl)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl,  $\text{—C(O)R}^{12}$ ,  $\text{—CO}_2\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $\text{—C(O)—NR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$ , or  $\text{—NR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$ ;

or  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$ , or  $\text{R}^{6a}$  and  $\text{R}^{7a}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated 4 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$ ;

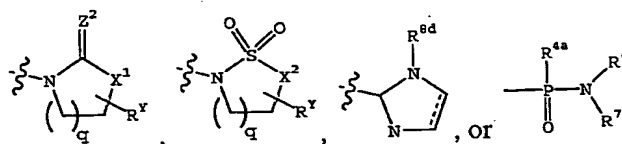
or one of  $\text{R}^6$  or  $\text{R}^7$ , may combine with one of  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a}$  or  $\text{R}^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$ .

- or one of  $R^{6a}$  or  $R^{7a}$ , may combine with  $R^{8a1}$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$
- $R^{8b}$  is independently H, alkyl, aryl, cyano, nitro, acyl or  $-SO_2(\text{alkyl})$ ;
- 5  $R^{8c}$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, amino or alkoxy;
- $R^{8d}$  is  $R^4$ ,  $COR^4$ ,  $CO_2R^4$ ,  $SO_2R^4$ ,  $CONR^6R^7$ , or  $SO_2-NR^6R^7$ ;
- $R^{10}$   $R^{10a}$ ,  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  are independently H, alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkoxy, (alkoxy)alkyl, halo, hydroxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, amino, amido, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, sulfonamido, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or cyano any of which may be optionally independently substituted on available atoms with one or more groups  $T^{1e}$ ,  $T^{2e}$  or  $T^{3e}$ ;
- 10 or  $R^{10a}$  and  $R^{10a}$ , or  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  may combine to form oxo;
- 15 or  $R^{10a}$  may combine with  $R^{11a}$  to form a bond;
- or  $R^{10}$  may combine with  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated ring;
- $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocycloxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocycloxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$
- 20 or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated ring which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$ ;
- 25  $W$  is  $=NR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CO_2R^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-COR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CN$ , or  $=N-SO_2R^{8a2}$ ;
- $X$  is



Z, Z<sup>1</sup> and Z<sup>2</sup> are independently =O, =S, =NR<sup>8a4</sup> or =N-CN;

5 R<sup>14</sup> is independently



where q is 1, 2 or 3;

R<sup>Y</sup> is an optional oxo substituent attached to any available ring carbon atom;

10 X<sup>1</sup> is O, S, NR<sup>8a5</sup> or CH<sub>2</sub>; and

X<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>8a5</sup> or CH<sub>2</sub>;

R<sup>X</sup> is one or more optional substituents, attached to any available ring carbon atom, independently selected from T<sup>1g</sup>, T<sup>2g</sup> or T<sup>3g</sup>;

T<sup>1-1g</sup>, T<sup>2-2g</sup>, and T<sup>3-3g</sup> are each independently

15 (1) hydrogen or T<sup>6</sup>, where T<sup>6</sup> is

(i) alkyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cycloalkenyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

20

(ii) a group (i) which is itself substituted by one or more of the same or different groups (i); or

(iii) a group (i) or (ii) which is independently substituted by one or more (preferably 1 to 3) of the following groups (2) to (13) of the definition of T<sup>1-1g</sup>, T<sup>2-2g</sup> and T<sup>3-3g</sup>,

25

- 5
- (2)  $-\text{OH}$  or  $-\text{OT}^6$ ,
  - (3)  $-\text{SH}$  or  $-\text{ST}^6$ ,
  - (4)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ , or  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{T}^6$ , where  $t$  is 1 or 2;
  - (5)  $-\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ , or  $\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{N}(\text{T}^9)\text{T}^6$ ,
  - (6) halo,
  - (7) cyano,
  - (8) nitro,
  - (9)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ,
  - (10)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{N}(\text{T}^9)-\text{T}^5-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ,
  - (11)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{N}(\text{T}^{10})-\text{T}^5-\text{T}^6$ ,
  - (12)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{N}(\text{T}^{10})-\text{T}^5-\text{H}$ ,
  - (13) oxo,

$\text{T}^4$  and  $\text{T}^5$  are each independently

- 15
- (1) a single bond,
  - (2)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{S}(\text{O})_t-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (3)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (4)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{S})-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (5)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{O}-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (6)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{S}-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (7)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (8)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
  - (9)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(=\text{NT}^{9a})-\text{T}^{12}-$ , or
  - (10)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{T}^{12}-$

$\text{T}^7$ ,  $\text{T}^8$ ,  $\text{T}^9$ ,  $\text{T}^{9a}$  and  $\text{T}^{10}$

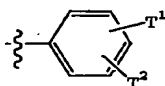
- 25
- (1) are each independently hydrogen or a group provided in the definition of  $\text{T}^6$ , or
  - (2)  $\text{T}^7$  and  $\text{T}^8$  may together be alkylene or alkenylene, completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in
- 30
- the definition of  $\text{T}^{1-1g}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2-2g}$  and  $\text{T}^{3-3g}$ , or

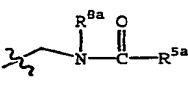
- (3)  $T^7$  or  $T^8$ , together with  $T^9$ , may be alkylene or alkenylene completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or
- (4)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  or  $T^9$  and  $T^{10}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a group  $-N=CT^{13}T^{14}$  where  $T^{13}$  and  $T^{14}$  are each independently H or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ ;

$T^{11}$  and  $T^{12}$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,
- (2) alkylene,
- (3) alkenylene, or
- (4) alkynylene;

provided that

(i)  $R^2$  is other than  when conditions (a) and (b) are both met

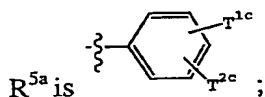
(a)  $-J-R^3$  is ; and

(b)  $R^1$  is H, halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl,  $-OC(=O)CCl_3$ ,  $-SO_2(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-SO_2(\text{aryl})$ ,  $-SO_2(\text{arylalkyl})$ ,  $-CO_2H$ ,  $-C(=O)(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-CO_2(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-OC(=O)NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-N_3$ ,  $-N(R^8)C(O)NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-OC(=O)OR^4$ ,  $-OC(=O)R^4$ , or  $-N(H)S(O_2)R^4$ , or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  combine to form oxo; or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached combine to form a spiro fused heterocyclo group, or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together combine to

form a group 

where

$R^{6*}$  and  $R^{7*}$  are each independently H, aryl,  $-C(O)aryl$ ,  $-CO_2aryl$ , alkyl,  $-C(O)alkyl$ ,  $-CO_2alkyl$ ,  $-S(O)_ualkyl$ ,  $-C(O)S(O)_ualkyl$ ,  $-S(O)_uaryl$ ,  $-C(O)S(O)_uaryl$ , or heterocyclo;



5  $R^{8a}$  H, or alkyl; and

$u$  is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

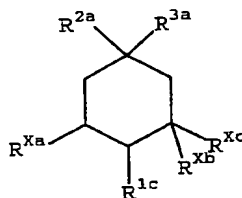
(ii)  $R^2$  is other than thienyl when conditions (c) and (d) are both met

(c)  $-J-R^3$  is  $-NR^{6b}R^{7b}$  where  $R^{6b}$  and  $R^{7b}$  are independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, or  $R^{6b}$  and  $R^{7b}$  combine to form an N-containing cyclic group

10 containing at least one double bond; and

(d)  $R^1$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino or cyano

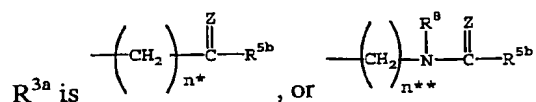
(iii) said compound is other than a compound of the formula



where

15  $R^{1c}$  is  $-OC(O)NHR^{7c}$  or  $-OC(O)R^{4b}$ ;

$R^{2a}$  is alkyl or phenyl;



$R^{4b}$  is alkyl;

20  $R^{5b}$  is  $-NHR^{7d}$  or benzyl substituted with one to three groups independently selected from halo, alkyl or alkoxy

$R^{7c}$  is H, alkyl, phenyl or benyl;

$R^{7d}$  is phenyl substituted with one to three groups independently selected from halo, alkyl or alkoxy;

25  $R^{xa}$  is hydroxy,  $-OC(O)NHR^{7c}$  or  $-OC(O)R^{4b}$ ;

$R^{xb}$  and  $R^{xc}$  are independently H or alkyl;

$n^*$  is 1 to 4;

$n^{**}$  is 0 to 3;

(iv)  $R^2$  is other than phenyl when conditions (e) and (f) are both met

(e)  $R^1$  is alkyl, alkoxy, or phenyl; and

5 (f)  $-J-R^3$  is an N-aryl substituted piperazinyl group;

(v)  $R^1$  is other than hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkyl or aryl when conditions (g) and (h) are both met, or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  do not form  $=CH_2$  when conditions (g) and (h) are both met

(g)  $R^2$  is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl; and

10 (h)  $-J-R^3$  is  $-NR^{6e}R^{7e}$  or  $-(CHR^{20})-R^{5c}$

where

$R^{5c}$  is optionally substituted phenyl;

$R^{6e}$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or alkoxy;

$R^{7e}$  is optionally substituted phenyl; and

15  $R^{20}$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or alkoxy;

(vi)  $R^2$  is other than optionally substituted phenyl or pyridyl when conditions (j) and (k) are both met

(j)  $R^{1a}$  is H, hydroxy, alkyl or (hydroxy)alkyl, and  $R^1$  is H, hydroxy,  $-(CH_2)_{n^*}-NR^{6f}R^{7f}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{n^*}-CO_2R^{8e}$ , cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, or heteroaryl;

20 or  $R^{1a}$  and  $R^1$  combine to form oxo,  $-O(CH_2)_{m^*}O-$ , or  $=CHCO_2R^{8e}$

where

$n^*$  is 0 to 2;

$m^*$  is 1 or 2;

25  $R^{6f}$  and  $R^{7f}$  are independently H, alkyl, alkenyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, CHO,  $-C(O)-$ alkyl,  $-C(O)-$ cycloalkyl,  $-C(O)-$ (cycloalkyl)alkyl,  $-C(O)-$ aryl,  $-C(O)-$ (aryl)alkyl,  $-C(O)-$ heterocyclo,  $-C(O)-$ (heterocyclo)alkyl,  $-C(O)-$ alkyl- $NR^{8e}R^{8f}$ ,  $-C(O)-NR^{8e}R^{8f}$ ,  $-CO_2$ -alkyl,  $-alkyl-CO_2$ -alkyl,  $-CO_2$ -cycloalkyl,

30

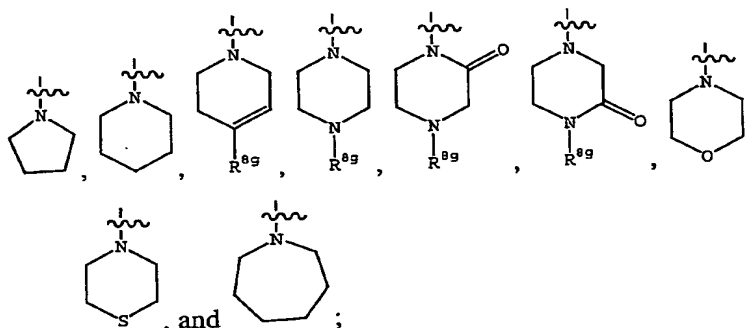


5

-CO<sub>2</sub>-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(aryl)alkyl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-heterocylco, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(heterocylo)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>8e</sup>R<sup>8f</sup>,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>R<sup>8f</sup>, -NR<sup>8e</sup>COR<sup>8f</sup>, -alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>COR<sup>8f</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>8e</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8f</sup>, -alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8f</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(aryl),  
 -alkyl-C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(aryl), -C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(heterocyclo),  
 -alkyl-C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(heterocyclo);

or R<sup>6f</sup> and R<sup>7f</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are  
 attached combine to form an optionally substituted  
 heterocyclo ring selected from

10



R<sup>8e</sup> and R<sup>8f</sup> are independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (fluoro)alkyl,  
 or -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl;

15

R<sup>8g</sup> is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl,  
 heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, heteroaryl,  
 (heteroaryl)alkyl, CHO, -C(O)-alkyl, -C(O)-cycloalkyl,  
 -C(O)-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -C(O)-aryl, -C(O)-(aryl)alkyl,  
 -C(O)-heterocylco, -C(O)-(heterocyclo)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-cycloalkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-aryl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-(aryl)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-heterocyclo,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-(heterocyclo)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, or -  
 CO<sub>2</sub>-(alkyl)-NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>;

20

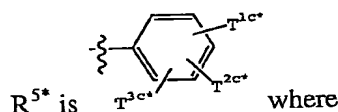
(k) -J-R<sup>3</sup> is a group -C(O)-NR<sup>8a1</sup>-(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>, -(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-NR<sup>8a1</sup>-C(O)-R<sup>5\*</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-NR<sup>8a1</sup>-(CR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>, -C(O)O-(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-OC(O)-R<sup>5\*</sup>, -(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-O-(CR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>,  
 -C(R<sup>15</sup>)=C(R<sup>16</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>, -(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-C(R<sup>17</sup>)=C(R<sup>18</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>,  
 -(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-C(R<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>)-(CR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>, -C(O)-(CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>)-(CR<sup>17</sup>R<sup>18</sup>)-R<sup>5\*</sup>,

25

$-(\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16})-\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{18})-\text{R}^{5*}$ ,  $-(\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16})-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{18})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^{5*}$ ,  
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{8a1})-\text{C}(\text{O})-(\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16})-\text{R}^{5*}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{8a1})-(\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16})-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{18})-\text{R}^{5*}$ ,  
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{8a1})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^{5*}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-(\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16})-\text{R}^{5*}$ , or  
 $-\text{O}-(\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16})-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{18})-\text{R}^{5*}$ ,

5

where



$\text{T}^{1c*}$  is hydroxy, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl,  
 (cycloalkyl)alkyl, alkoxy, fluoroalkoxy,  
 (alkoxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkoxy,  
 (fluoroalkoxy)alkyl, alkenyloxy, cycloalkyloxy,  
 (cycloalkyl)alkoxy, phenoxy, cyano, halo,  $-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$   
 where  $\text{T}^7$  and  $\text{T}^8$  are as defined above,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{ST}^6$   
 where  $\text{T}^6$  is as defined above,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$  where  $t$  is  
 as defined above,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ;

10

15

$\text{T}^{2c*}$  is H, halogen, alkyl or alkoxy;

or when  $\text{T}^{1c*}$  is adjacent to  $\text{T}^{2c*}$  they may combine to  
 form a 5 or 6-membered heterocycle or heteroaryl  
 ring optionally substituted with alkyl, fluoroalkyl,  
 $=\text{O}$  or  $=\text{S}$

20

$\text{T}^{3c*}$  is H, halogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, alkoxy, fluoroalkoxy,  
 cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cyano, heteroaryl,  
 $-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{ST}^6$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$  or  
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , or alkyl substituted with cyano,  
 $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{T}^6$ , or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ;

25

and

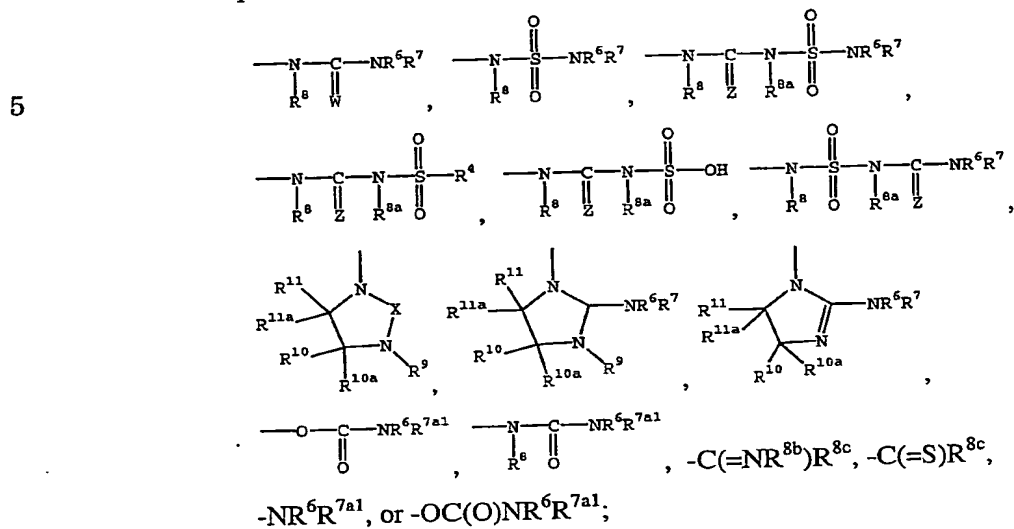
$\text{R}^{15}$ ,  $\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{R}^{17}$ ,  $\text{R}^{18}$ ,  $\text{R}^{19}$  and  $\text{R}^{20}$  are independently H, hydroxy,  
 alkyl, alkenyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl,  
 $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-\text{NR}^{6f}\text{R}^{7f}$ ,  $-\text{CHO}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{alkyl}$ , or  $-\text{CO}_2\text{alkyl}$ ;  
 or  $\text{R}^{15}$  and  $\text{R}^{16}$  together form  $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$ ;

30

or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> together form -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-;

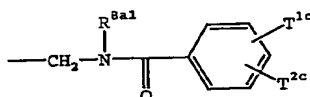
or R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> together form -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-.

2. A compound of claim 1 wherein R<sup>1</sup> is

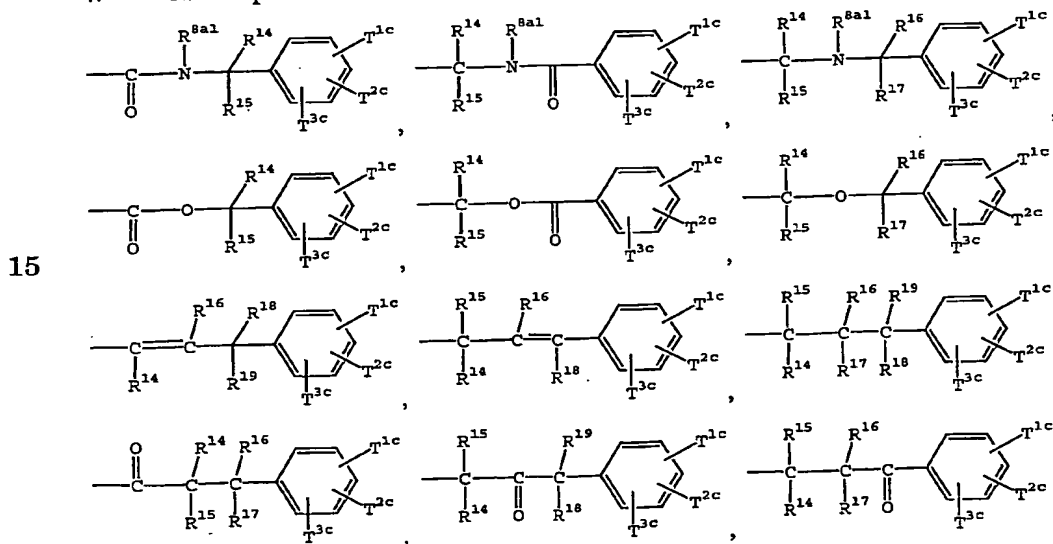


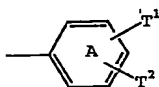
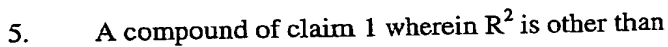
10 where R<sup>7a1</sup> is heteroaryl.

3. A compound of claim 1 wherein -J-R<sup>3</sup> is other than



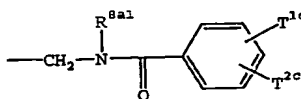
4. A compound of claim 3 wherein -J-R<sup>3</sup> is other than



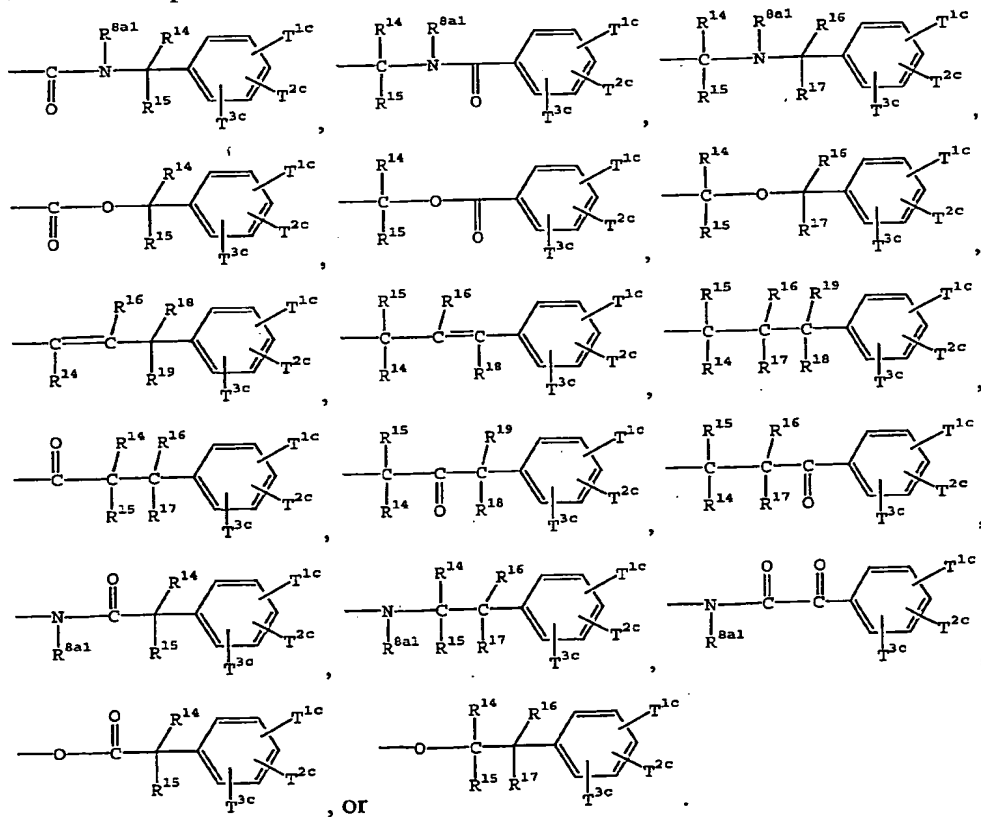


5                      where A is phenyl or pyridyl.

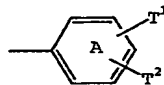
6. A compound of claim 2 wherein  $-J-R^3$  is other than



7. A compound of claim 6 wherein  $-J-R^3$  is other than

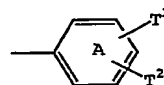


8. A compound of claim 2 wherein  $R^2$  is other than



where A is phenyl or pyridyl.

- 5 9. A compound of claim 7 wherein  $R^2$  is other than

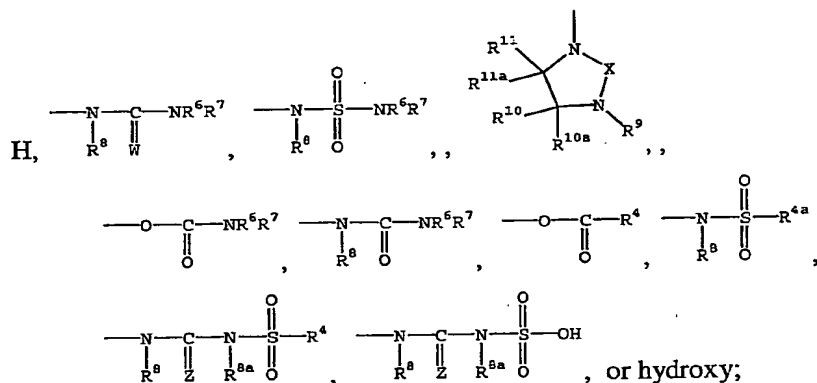


where A is phenyl or pyridyl.

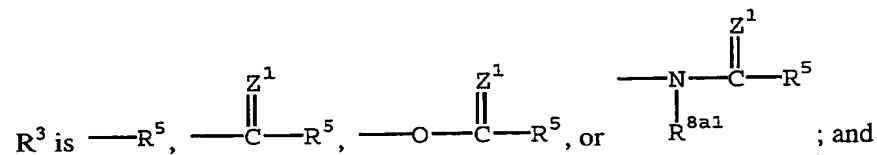
10. A compound of claim 1 wherein

10 J is a bond or alkylene;

$R^1$  is



- 15  $R^2$  is alkyl, alkenyl, benzyl, phenyl, thienyl or benzothienyl any of which may be optionally substituted with one or more groups  $T^1$ ,  $T^2$  or  $T^3$ ;

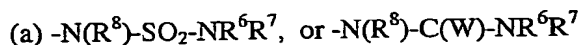


$R^5$  is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl or  $-NR^{6a}R^{7a}$ .

20

11. A compound of claim 1 wherein

$R^1$  is



where

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are independently

(i) H, or

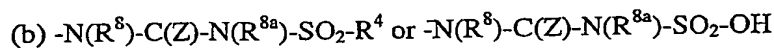
5 (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxy, (aryl)alkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or  $NR^{12}R^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  
 10  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl,

or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  combine to form a heterocyclo ring optionally  
 15 substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

20  $R^8$  is

(i) H; or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally  
 25 independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl  
 30 or (heterocyclo)alkyl,



where

$R^4$  is

(i) H, or

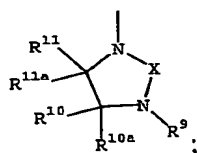
(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxy, (aryl)alkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or  $NR^{12}R^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

$R^8$  and  $R^{8a}$  are independently

(i) H; or

(ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; or

(c) or a group



25  $R^{1a}$  is H;

$R^2$  is phenyl, (phenyl)alkyl, naphthyl, thienyl benzothienyl, alkyl or alkenyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl;

J is a bond, methylene or ethylene;

R<sup>3</sup> is

- 5 (a) -R<sup>5</sup> or where R<sup>5</sup> is heteroaryl, heterocyclo or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup> any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl;

10

- (b) -C(Z<sup>1</sup>)-R<sup>5</sup>, or -O-C(Z<sup>1</sup>)-R<sup>5</sup>,

where

R<sup>5</sup> is aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>; and

R<sup>6a</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> are independently

15

- (i) H; or

- (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl

(heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo,

20

oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,

(OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,

(C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl,

(heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; or

- (c) -N(R<sup>8a1</sup>)-C(Z<sup>1</sup>)-R<sup>5</sup>, or -N(R<sup>8a1</sup>)-SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>5</sup>

25

where

R<sup>5</sup> is aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo,

(heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl,

(alkoxy)alkyl, or (cycloalkoxy)alkyl any of which may be

optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,

30

OT<sup>6</sup>, ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>t</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl,

aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl, (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl,



(ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl,  
(aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and

R<sup>8a1</sup> is

- (i) H; or
- 5 (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,  
(cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  
(heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally  
independently substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>,  
ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl,  
10 aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  
(OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl,  
(cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  
(heterocyclo)alkyl,

- R<sup>5</sup> is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally  
15 substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted aryl or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>;  
R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>6a</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> are independently H, optionally substituted aryl, optionally  
substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted  
heterocyclo, optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl, optionally substituted  
(heteroaryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl, optionally  
20 substituted alkyl, or COR<sup>12</sup>;  
or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup>, or R<sup>6a</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> together with the nitrogen to which they are attached  
combine to form an optionally substituted saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8  
membered ring.

25 12. A compound of claim 1 wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is

- (a) hydrogen, or hydroxy;  
(b) -O-C(O)-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-SO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>, or -N(R<sup>8</sup>)-C(W)-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>

where

30 R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently

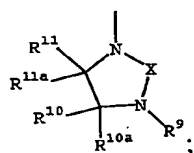
- (i) H, or

- (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxy, (aryl)alkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or  $\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $\text{OT}^6$ ,  $\text{ST}^6$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(\text{OT}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{ST}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8)\text{alkyl}$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl,
- or  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  combine to form a heterocyclo ring optionally substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $\text{OT}^6$ ,  $\text{ST}^6$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(\text{OT}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{ST}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8)\text{alkyl}$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and
- $\text{R}^8$  is
- (i) H; or
- (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $\text{OT}^6$ ,  $\text{ST}^6$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(\text{OT}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{ST}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8)\text{alkyl}$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl,
- (c)  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{R}^4$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)-\text{C}(\text{Z})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{8a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{R}^4$  or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)-\text{C}(\text{Z})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{8a})-\text{SO}_2-\text{OH}$

where

- $\text{R}^4$  is
- (i) H, or
- (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, alkoxy, (aryl)alkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl,

- 5 (heteroaryl)alkyl, (heterocyclo)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or  $\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $\text{OT}^6$ ,  $\text{ST}^6$ ,  $\text{C(O)}_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(\text{OT}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{ST}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C(O)}_t\text{T}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8)\text{alkyl}$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and
- $\text{R}^8$  and  $\text{R}^{8a}$  are independently
- 10 (i) H; or
- (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $\text{OT}^6$ ,  $\text{ST}^6$ ,  $\text{C(O)}_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(\text{OT}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{ST}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C(O)}_t\text{T}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8)\text{alkyl}$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; or
- 15 (d) or a group



20

$\text{R}^{1a}$  is H,;

- $\text{R}^2$  is phenyl, (phenyl)alkyl, naphthyl, thienyl benzothienyl, alkyl or alkenyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $\text{OT}^6$ ,  $\text{ST}^6$ ,  $\text{C(O)}_t\text{T}^6$ ,  $\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(\text{OT}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{ST}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{C(O)}_t\text{T}^6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8)\text{alkyl}$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- 25

J is a bond, methylene or ethylene;

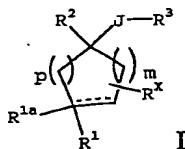
$\text{R}^3$  is

- (a)  $-R^5$  or where  $R^5$  is heteroaryl, heterocyclo either of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl;
- (b)  $-C(Z^1)-R^5$ , or  $-O-C(Z^1)-R^5$ ,  
 where  
 $Z^1$  is  $=NR^{8a4}$  or  $=N-CN$ ;  
 $R^5$  is aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  $-NR^{6a}R^{7a}$ ; and  
 $R^{6a}$  and  $R^{7a}$  are independently  
 (i) H; or  
 (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl  
 (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; or
- (c)  $-N(R^{8a1})-C(Z^1)-R^5$ , or  $-N(R^{8a1})-SO_2-R^5$   
 where  
 $Z^1$  is  $=NR^{8a4}$  or  $=N-CN$ ;  
 $R^5$  is aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, or (cycloalkoxy)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more OH, SH,  $OT^6$ ,  $ST^6$ ,  $C(O)_tT^6$ ,  $NT^7T^8$ , cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  $(OT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(ST^6)alkyl$ ,  $(C(O)_tT^6)alkyl$ ,  $(NT^7T^8)alkyl$ , (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or (heterocyclo)alkyl; and  
 $R^{8a1}$  is

- (i) H; or
- (ii) alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo,  
 (cycloalkyl)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  
 (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally  
 5 independently substituted with one or more OH, SH, OT<sup>6</sup>,  
 ST<sup>6</sup>, C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>, NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>, cyano, halo, oxo, alkyl, haloalkyl,  
 aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, (OH)alkyl, (SH)alkyl,  
 (OT<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (ST<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (C(O)<sub>i</sub>T<sup>6</sup>)alkyl, (NT<sup>7</sup>T<sup>8</sup>)alkyl,  
 (cyano)alkyl, (aryl)alkyl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or  
 10 (heterocyclo)alkyl,
- R<sup>5</sup> is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally  
 substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted aryl or -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>;  
 R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>6a</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> are independently H, optionally substituted aryl, optionally  
 substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted  
 15 heterocyclo, optionally substituted (aryl)alkyl, optionally substituted  
 (heteroaryl)alkyl, optionally substituted (heterocyclo)alkyl, optionally  
 substituted alkyl, or COR<sup>12</sup>;  
 or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup>, or R<sup>6a</sup> and R<sup>7a</sup> together with the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 combine to form an optionally substituted saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8  
 20 membered ring.

13. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one compound of claim 1  
 together with a suitable vehicle or carrier therefor.
- 25 14. A pharmaceutical composition of claim 13 further comprising at least one  
 additional therapeutic agent selected from anti-arrhythmic agents, calcium channel  
 blockers, anti-platelet agents, anti-hypertensive agents,  
 anti-thrombotic/anti-thrombolytic agents, anti-coagulants, HMG-CoA reductase  
 inhibitors, anti-diabetic agents, thyroid mimetics, mineralocorticoid receptor  
 30 antagonists, or cardiac glycosides.
15. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 14 wherein

- (a) the additional anti-arrhythmic agent is selected from sotalol, dofetilide, diltiazem and verapamil;
- (b) the anti-platelet agent is selected from clopidogrel, ifetroban and aspirin;
- (c) the anti-hypertensive agent is selected from beta adrenergic blockers, ACE inhibitors, A II antagonists, ET antagonists, Dual ET/A II antagonists, and vasopepsidase inhibitors;
- (d) the anti-thrombotic/anti-thrombolytic agent is selected from tPA, recombinant tPA, TNK, nPA, factor VIIa inhibitors, factor Xa inhibitors and thrombin inhibitors;
- (e) the anti-coagulant is selected from warfarin and heparins;
- (f) the HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is selected from pravastatin, lovastatin, atorvastatin, simvastatin, NK-104 and ZD-4522;
- (g) the anti-diabetic agent is selected from biguanides and biguanide/glyburide combinations;
- (h) the mineralocorticoid receptor antagonist is selected from spironolactone and eplerinone; and
- (i) the cardiac glycoside is selected from digitalis and ouabain.
16. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15 wherein
- (a) the ACE inhibitors are selected from captopril, zofenopril, fosinopril, enalapril, ceranopril, cilazopril, delapril, pentopril, quinapril, ramipril, and lisinopril; and
- (b) the vasopepsidase inhibitors are selected from omapatrilat and gemopatrilat.
17. A method treating  $I_{Kur}$ -associated disorders comprising the step of administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of at least one compound of the following formula I



when a double bond is present;

5

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{H,} \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---NR}^6\text{R}^7 \\
 | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{W}
 \end{array}, \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---S---NR}^6\text{R}^7 \\
 | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{O}
 \end{array}, \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---NR}^6\text{R}^7 \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array}, \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---R}^4 \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array}, \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---OH} \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array}, \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---O---R}^4 \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---R}^4 \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array}, \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---OH} \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array}, \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---C---N---S---O---R}^4 \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{Z} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{O}
 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{---N---S---N---C---NR}^6\text{R}^7 \\
 | \quad || \quad | \quad || \\
 \text{R}^8 \quad \text{O} \quad \text{R}^{8a} \quad \text{Z}
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{R}^{11} \\
 | \\
 \text{R}^{11a} \text{---} \text{N} \text{---} \text{NR}^6\text{R}^7 \\
 | \quad \diagup \\
 \text{R}^{10} \quad \text{N} \\
 | \quad \diagdown \\
 \text{R}^{10a}
 \end{array}
 , \quad
 \text{---O---C(=O)---NR}^6\text{R}^7
 , \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---C(=O)---NR}^6\text{R}^7
 , \quad
 \text{---O---C(=O)---R}^4$$
  

$$\text{---N(R}^8\text{)---S(=O)(=O)---R}^{4a}
 , \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---S(=O)(=O)---OH}
 , \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---S(=O)(=O)---R}^{4a}
 , \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---S(=O)(=O)---OH}
 ,$$
  

$$\text{---O---C(=O)---O---R}^4
 \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---C(=O)---O---R}^4
 \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---C(=O)---R}^{4a}
 , \quad
 \text{---N(R}^8\text{)---R}^{14}
 ,$$

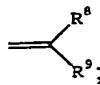
15

$R^{1a}$  is H or a group listed in the definition of  $R^X$ ;

or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1a</sup> together form oxo;

or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1a</sup> together with the carbon atom to which they are attached  
combine to form an optionally substituted spiro-fused heterocyclo  
group;

5

or R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>1a</sup> together combine to form a group ;

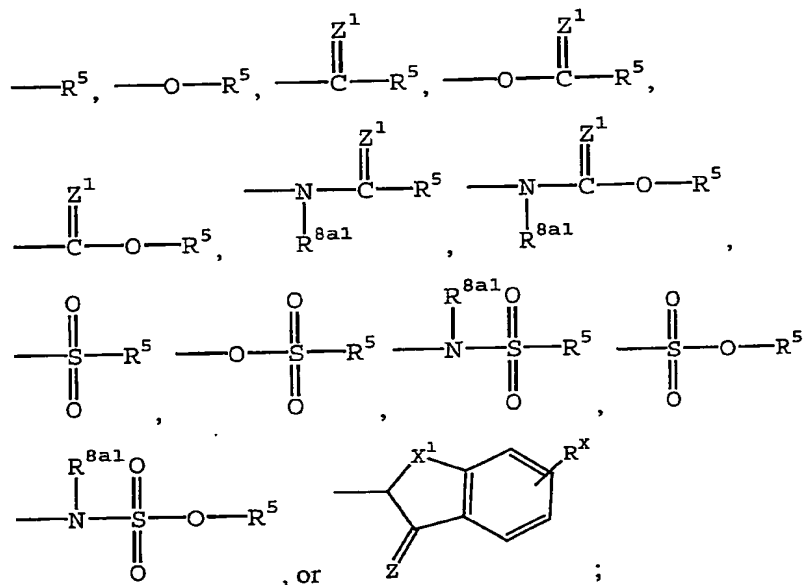
R<sup>2</sup> is heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo,  
(heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl, any of which may be  
optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1</sup>, T<sup>2</sup> or  
T<sup>3</sup>;

10

J is a bond, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene optionally independently substituted with one or  
more groups T<sup>1a</sup>, T<sup>2a</sup> or T<sup>3a</sup>, or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkenylene optionally  
independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1a</sup>, T<sup>2a</sup> or T<sup>3a</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> is

15



R<sup>4</sup> is alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, or heteroaryl any of  
which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more  
groups T<sup>1b</sup>, T<sup>2b</sup> or T<sup>3b</sup>;

20

R<sup>4a</sup> is R<sup>4</sup> or OR<sup>4</sup>;



- $R^5$  is  $-NR^{6a}R^{7a}$ , or heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1c}$ ,  $T^{2c}$  or  $T^{3c}$ ;
- 5  $R^6$ ,  $R^{6a}$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^{7a}$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^{8a}$ ,  $R^{8a1}$ ,  $R^{8a2}$ ,  $R^{8a3}$ ,  $R^{8a4}$ ,  $R^{8a5}$  and  $R^9$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclooxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (alkenyl)alkyl, (alkynyl)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl,
- 10 (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl,  $-C(O)R^{12}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-C(O)-NR^{12}R^{13}$ , or  $-NR^{12}R^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ ;
- or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , or  $R^{6a}$  and  $R^{7a}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated 4 to 8
- 15 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ ;
- or one of  $R^6$  or  $R^7$ , may combine with one of  $R^8$ ,  $R^{8a}$  or  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ .
- 20 or one of  $R^{6a}$  or  $R^{7a}$ , may combine with  $R^{8a1}$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}$ ,  $T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$
- $R^{8b}$  is independently H, alkyl, aryl, cyano, nitro, acyl or  $-SO_2(alkyl)$ ;
- $R^{8c}$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl,
- 25 cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, amino or alkoxy;
- $R^{8d}$  is  $R^4$ ,  $COR^4$ ,  $CO_2R^4$ ,  $SO_2R^4$ ,  $CONR^6R^7$ , or  $SO_2-NR^6R^7$ ;
- $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{10a}$ ,  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  are independently H, alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkoxy, (alkoxy)alkyl, halo, hydroxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, amino, amido, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, sulfonamido,
- 30 cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or cyano any of which may be optionally independently substituted on available atoms with one or more groups  $T^{1e}$ ,  $T^{2e}$  or  $T^{3e}$ ;

or  $R^{10a}$  and  $R^{10a}$ , or  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  may combine to form oxo;

or  $R^{10a}$  may combine with  $R^{11a}$  to form a bond;

or  $R^{10}$  may combine with  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated ring;

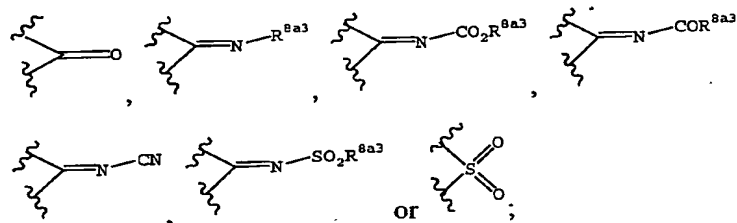
$R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy,

5 heterocyclooxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$

10 or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated ring which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$ ;

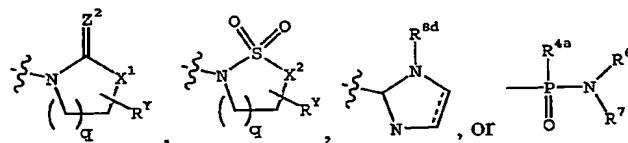
W is  $=NR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CO_2R^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-COR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CN$ , or  $=N-SO_2R^{8a2}$ ;

15 X is



Z,  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  are independently  $=O$ ,  $=S$ ,  $=NR^{8a4}$  or  $=N-CN$ ;

20  $R^{14}$  is independently



where q is 1, 2 or 3;

$R^Y$  is an optional oxo substituent attached to any available ring carbon atom;

25  $X^1$  is O, S,  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ; and

$X^2$  is  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ;

$R^X$  is one or more optional substituents, attached to any available ring carbon atom, independently selected from  $T^{1g}$ ,  $T^{2g}$  or  $T^{3g}$ ;

$T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$ , and  $T^{3-3g}$  are each independently

- (1) hydrogen or  $T^6$ , where  $T^6$  is
  - (i) alkyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cycloalkenyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocylco)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;
  - (ii) a group (i) which is itself substituted by one or more of the same or different groups (i); or
  - (iii) a group (i) or (ii) which is independently substituted by one or more (preferably 1 to 3) of the following groups (2) to (13) of the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ ,
- (2)  $-OH$  or  $-OT^6$ ,
- (3)  $-SH$  or  $-ST^6$ ,
- (4)  $-C(O)_tH$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$ , or  $-O-C(O)T^6$ , where  $t$  is 1 or 2;
- (5)  $-SO_3H$ ,  $-S(O)_tT^6$ , or  $S(O)_tN(T^9)T^6$ ,
- (6) halo,
- (7) cyano,
- (8) nitro,
- (9)  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,
- (10)  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-NT^7T^8$ ,
- (11)  $-T^4-N(T^{10})-T^5-T^6$ ,
- (12)  $-T^4-N(T^{10})-T^5-H$ ,
- (13) oxo,

$T^4$  and  $T^5$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,
- (2)  $-T^{11}-S(O)_t-T^{12}-$ ,
- (3)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-T^{12}-$ ,
- (4)  $-T^{11}-C(S)-T^{12}-$ ,

- 5
- (5)  $-T^{11}-O-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (6)  $-T^{11}-S-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (7)  $-T^{11}-O-C(O)-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (8)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-O-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (9)  $-T^{11}-C(=NT^{9a})-T^{12}-$ , or
  - (10)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-C(O)-T^{12}-$

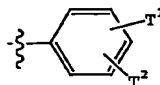
$T^7$ ,  $T^8$ ,  $T^9$ ,  $T^{9a}$  and  $T^{10}$

- 10
- (1) are each independently hydrogen or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ , or
  - (2)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  may together be alkylene or alkenylene, completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or
  - 15 (3)  $T^7$  or  $T^8$ , together with  $T^9$ , may be alkylene or alkenylene completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or
  - 20 (4)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  or  $T^9$  and  $T^{10}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a group  $-N=CT^{13}T^{14}$  where  $T^{13}$  and  $T^{14}$  are each independently H or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ ;

$T^{11}$  and  $T^{12}$  are each independently

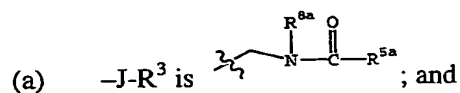
- 25
- (1) a single bond,
  - (2) alkylene,
  - (3) alkenylene, or
  - (4) alkynylene;

provided that  $R^2$  is other than

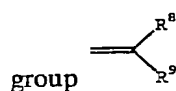


30

when conditions (a) and (b) are both met

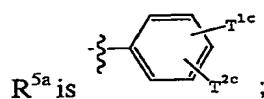


- (b)  $R^1$  is H, halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{aryl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{arylalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^4$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^4$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{H})\text{S}(\text{O}_2)\text{R}^4$ , or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  combine to form oxo; or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached combine to form a spiro



where

$R^{6*}$  and  $R^{7*}$  are each independently H, aryl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{aryl}$ , alkyl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{aryl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{aryl}$ , or heterocyclo;



$R^{8a}$  H, or alkyl; and

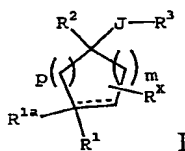
$u$  is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the  $I_{\text{Kur}}$ -associated condition is arrhythmia.

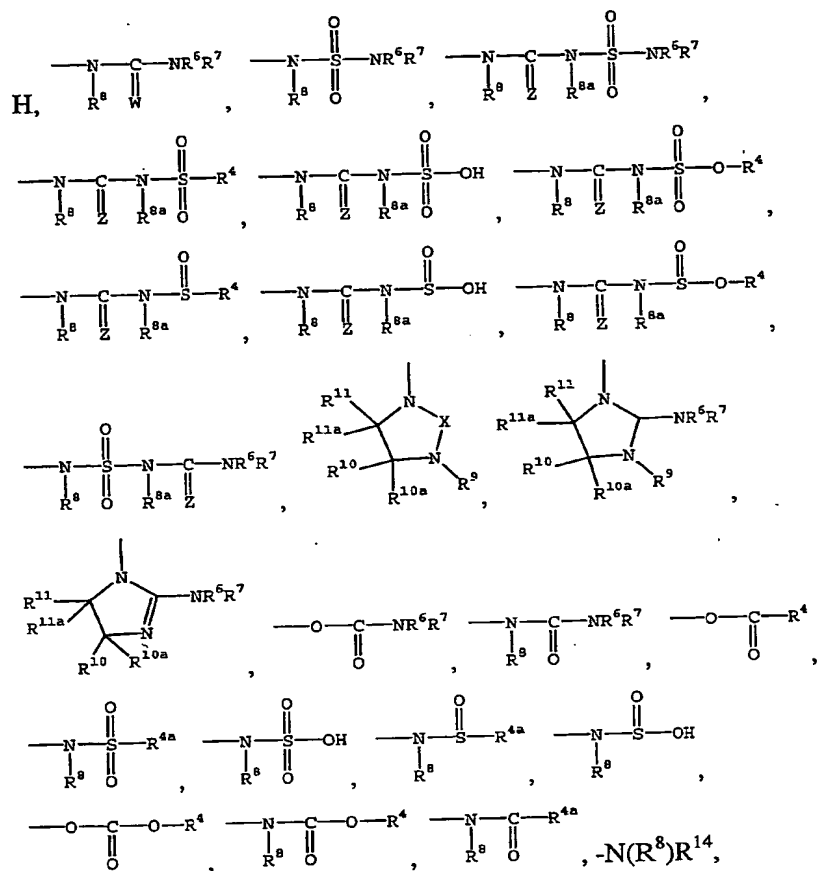
19. The method of claim 18 wherein the arrhythmia is a supraventricular arrhythmia.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the supraventricular arrhythmia is atrial fibrillation.

21. The method of claim 19 wherein the supraventricular arrhythmia is atrial flutter.
22. The method of claim 17 wherein the  $I_{Kur}$ -associated condition is a gastrointestinal disorder.
- 5 23. The method of claim 22 wherein the gastrointestinal disorder is reflux esophagitis.
24. The method of claim 22 wherein the gastrointestinal disorder is a motility disorder.
- 10 25. The method of claim 17 wherein the  $I_{Kur}$ -associated condition is an inflammatory or immunological disease.
- 15 26. The method of claim 25 wherein the inflammatory disease is chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.
27. A method of treating diabetes, cognitive disorders, or epilepsy comprising administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of at least one compound of the following formula I
- 20



- enantiomers, diastereomers, solvates or salts thereof wherein the dashed line represents an optional double bond, provided that  $R^{1a}$  is absent
- 25 when a double bond is present;
- $m$  and  $p$  are independently 1, 2 or 3;
- $R^1$  is



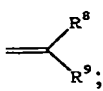
5

10

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{8b})\text{R}^{8c}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{8c}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{CCl}_3$ ,  
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{8c}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{8c}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{R}^{8c}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{6}\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ , optionally  
substituted aryl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally  
substituted heterocyclo, halo, perfluoroalkyl, cyano, nitro, hydroxy,  
optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted aryloxy, optionally  
substituted heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally  
substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl;

15

$R^{1a}$  is H or a group listed in the definition of  $R^X$ ;  
or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together form oxo;  
or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached  
combine to form an optionally substituted spiro-fused heterocyclo  
group;

or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together combine to form a group 

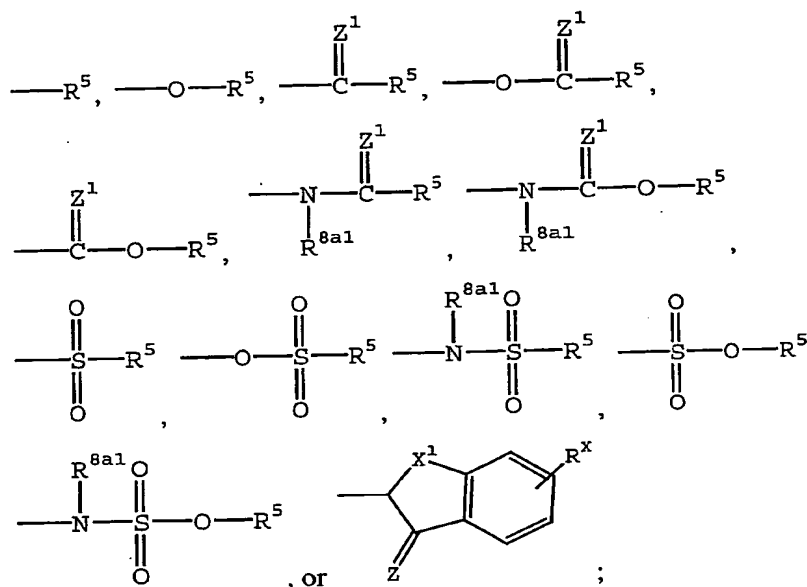
$R^2$  is heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl, alkenyl or cycloalkyl, any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^1$ ,  $T^2$  or  $T^3$ ;

5

$J$  is a bond,  $C_{1-4}$  alkylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1a}$ ,  $T^{2a}$  or  $T^{3a}$ , or  $C_{1-4}$  alkenylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1a}$ ,  $T^{2a}$  or  $T^{3a}$ ;

$R^3$  is

10



15

$R^4$  is alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, or heteroaryl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1b}$ ,  $T^{2b}$  or  $T^{3b}$ ;

$R^{4a}$  is  $R^4$  or  $OR^4$ ;

$R^5$  is  $—NR^{6a}R^{7a}$ , or heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1c}$ ,  $T^{2c}$  or  $T^{3c}$ ;

20

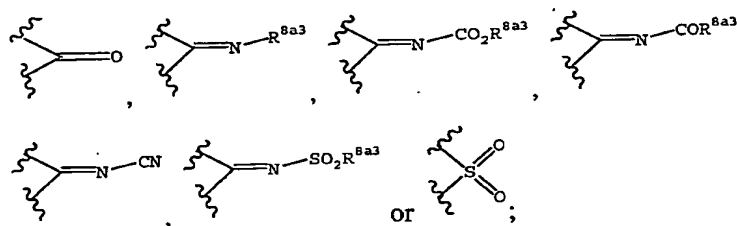


- $R^6, R^{6a}, R^7, R^{7a}, R^8, R^{8a}, R^{8a1}, R^{8a2}, R^{8a3}, R^{8a4}, R^{8a5}$  and  $R^9$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclooxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (alkenyl)alkyl, (alkynyl)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl,  $-C(O)R^{12}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{12}$ ,  $-C(O)-NR^{12}R^{13}$ , or  $-NR^{12}R^{13}$  any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}, T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ , or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$ , or  $R^{6a}$  and  $R^{7a}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated 4 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}, T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ , or one of  $R^6$  or  $R^7$ , may combine with one of  $R^8, R^{8a}$  or  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}, T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$ , or one of  $R^{6a}$  or  $R^{7a}$ , may combine with  $R^{8a1}$  to form a saturated or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1d}, T^{2d}$  or  $T^{3d}$
- $R^{8b}$  is independently H, alkyl, aryl, cyano, nitro, acyl or  $-SO_2(alkyl)$ ;
- $R^{8c}$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cyclobheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, amino or alkoxy;
- $R^{8d}$  is  $R^4, COR^4, CO_2R^4, SO_2R^4, CONR^6R^7$ , or  $SO_2-NR^6R^7$ ;
- $R^{10}, R^{10a}, R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  are independently H, alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkoxy, (alkoxy)alkyl, halo, hydroxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, amino, amido, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, sulfonamido, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, or cyano any of which may be optionally independently substituted on available atoms with one or more groups  $T^{1e}, T^{2e}$  or  $T^{3e}$ ;
- or  $R^{10a}$  and  $R^{10a}$ , or  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{11a}$  may combine to form oxo;
- or  $R^{10a}$  may combine with  $R^{11a}$  to form a bond;
- or  $R^{10}$  may combine with  $R^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated ring;

$R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocyclooxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocyclooxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$  or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated ring which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$ ;

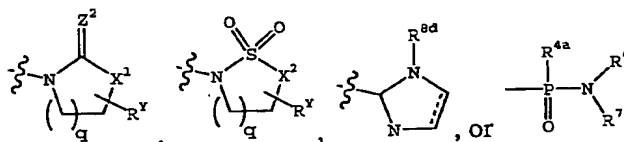
W is  $=NR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CO_2R^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-COR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CN$ , or  $=N-SO_2R^{8a2}$ ;

X is



Z,  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  are independently  $=O$ ,  $=S$ ,  $=NR^{8a4}$  or  $=N-CN$ ;

$R^{14}$  is independently



where q is 1, 2 or 3;

$R^Y$  is an optional oxo substituent attached to any available ring carbon atom;

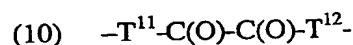
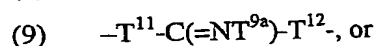
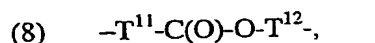
$X^1$  is O, S,  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ; and

$X^2$  is  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ;

$R^X$  is one or more optional substituents, attached to any available ring carbon atom, independently selected from  $T^{1g}$ ,  $T^{2g}$  or  $T^{3g}$ ;

$T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$ , and  $T^{3-3g}$  are each independently

- (1) hydrogen or  $T^6$ , where  $T^6$  is
- (i) alkyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cycloalkenyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocylco)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;
  - (ii) a group (i) which is itself substituted by one or more of the same or different groups (i); or
  - (iii) a group (i) or (ii) which is independently substituted by one or more (preferably 1 to 3) of the following groups (2) to (13) of the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ ,
- (2)  $-OH$  or  $-OT^6$ ,
  - (3)  $-SH$  or  $-ST^6$ ,
  - (4)  $-C(O)_tH$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$ , or  $-O-C(O)T^6$ , where  $t$  is 1 or 2;
  - (5)  $-SO_3H$ ,  $-S(O)_tT^6$ , or  $S(O)_tN(T^9)T^6$ ,
  - (6) halo,
  - (7) cyano,
  - (8) nitro,
  - (9)  $-T^4-NT^7T^8$ ,
  - (10)  $-T^4-N(T^9)-T^5-NT^7T^8$ ,
  - (11)  $-T^4-N(T^{10})-T^5-T^6$ ,
  - (12)  $-T^4-N(T^{10})-T^5-H$ ,
  - (13) oxo,
- $T^4$  and  $T^5$  are each independently
- (1) a single bond,
  - (2)  $-T^{11}-S(O)_t-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (3)  $-T^{11}-C(O)-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (4)  $-T^{11}-C(S)-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (5)  $-T^{11}-O-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (6)  $-T^{11}-S-T^{12}-$ ,
  - (7)  $-T^{11}-O-C(O)-T^{12}-$ ,



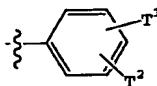
$T^7, T^8, T^9, T^{9a}$  and  $T^{10}$

- 5 (1) are each independently hydrogen or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ , or
- (2)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  may together be alkylene or alkenylene, completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the atoms to which they are attached, which ring is
- 10 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or
- (3)  $T^7$  or  $T^8$ , together with  $T^9$ , may be alkylene or alkenylene completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are attached,
- 15 which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or
- (4)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  or  $T^9$  and  $T^{10}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a group  $-N=CT^{13}T^{14}$  where  $T^{13}$  and  $T^{14}$  are each independently H or a
- 20 group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ ;

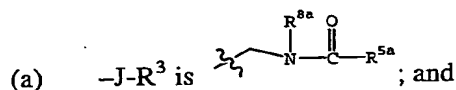
$T^{11}$  and  $T^{12}$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,
- (2) alkylene,
- (3) alkenylene, or
- 25 (4) alkynylene;

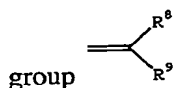
provided that  $R^2$  is other than



when conditions (a) and (b) are both met

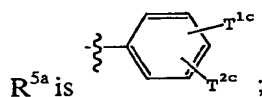


- (b)  $R^1$  is H, halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{aryl})$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{arylalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{N}_3$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{6*}\text{R}^{7*}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^4$ ,  $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^4$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{H})\text{S}(\text{O}_2)\text{R}^4$ , or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  combine to form oxo; or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached combine to form a spiro fused heterocyclo group, or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together combine to form a



where

$R^{6*}$  and  $R^{7*}$  are each independently H, aryl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{aryl}$ , alkyl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{aryl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{aryl}$ , or heterocyclo;

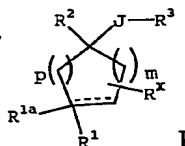


$R^{8a}$  H, or alkyl; and

$u$  is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

20

28. A compound of Formula I



enantiomers, diastereomers or salts thereof wherein

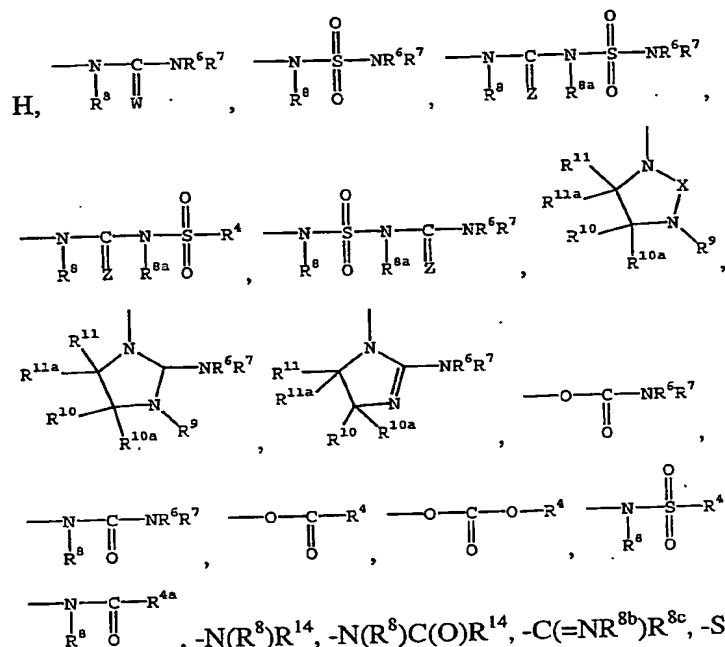
the dashed line represents an optional double bond, provided that  $R^{1a}$  is absent

25

when a double bond is present;

$m$  and  $p$  are independently 0, 1, 2 or 3;

$R^1$  is



5

$-CO_2H$ ,  $-OC(O)CCl_3$ ,  $-C(O)R^{8c}$ ,  $-CO_2R^{8c}$ ,  $-C(=S)R^{8c}$ ,  $-NR^6R^7$ ,  
 $-OC(O)NR^6R^7$ ,  $-N_3$ , optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted  
heteroaryl, optionally substituted heterocyclo, halo, perfluoroalkyl,  
cyano, nitro, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally  
substituted aryloxy, optionally substituted heteroaryloxy, optionally  
substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted  
alkynyl;

10

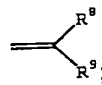
$R^{1a}$  is H, or a group listed in the definition of  $R^X$ ;

or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together form oxo;

15

or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached  
combine to form an optionally substituted spiro-fused heterocyclo  
group;

or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together combine to form a group

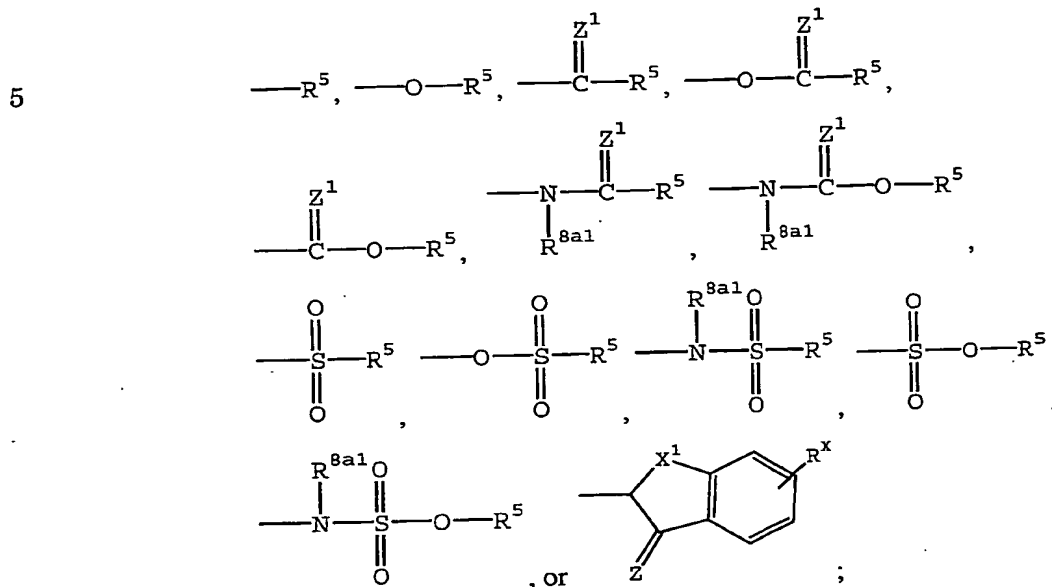


$R^2$  is heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo,

20

(heterocyclo)alkyl, alkyl or cycloalkyl, any of which may be optionally  
independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^1$ ,  $T^2$  or  $T^3$ ;

J is a bond, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1a</sup>, T<sup>2a</sup> or T<sup>3a</sup>, or C<sub>1-4</sub> alkenylene optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1a</sup>, T<sup>2a</sup> or T<sup>3a</sup>;  
 R<sup>3</sup> is



10 R<sup>4</sup> is alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclo, aryl, or heteroaryl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1b</sup>, T<sup>2b</sup> or T<sup>3b</sup>;

R<sup>4a</sup> is R<sup>4</sup> or OR<sup>4</sup>;

15 R<sup>5</sup> is -NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, or heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, or alkyl any of which may be optionally independently substituted with one or more groups T<sup>1c</sup>, T<sup>2c</sup> or T<sup>3c</sup>;

20 R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>6a</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>7a</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>8a</sup>, R<sup>8a1</sup>, R<sup>8a2</sup>, R<sup>8a3</sup>, R<sup>8a4</sup>, R<sup>8a5</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, heterocycloxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, (aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocycloxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, (cyano)alkyl, (alkenyl)alkyl, (alkynyl)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, -C(O)R<sup>12</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>12</sup>,

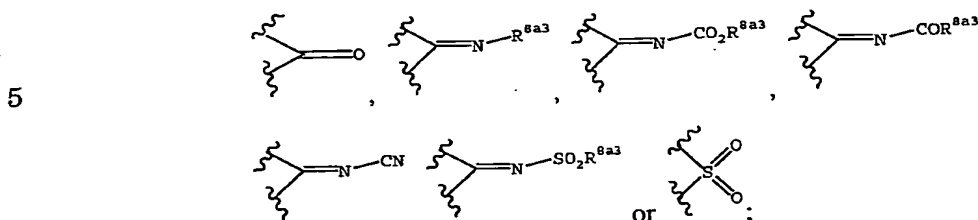
- $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$ , or  $-\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$  any of which may be optionally  
independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$ ,  
or  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$ , or  $\text{R}^{6a}$  and  $\text{R}^{7a}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are  
attached may combine to form a saturated or unsaturated 4 to 8  
5 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or more  
groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$ ,  
or one of  $\text{R}^6$  or  $\text{R}^7$ , may combine with one of  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^{8a}$  or  $\text{R}^9$  to form a saturated  
or unsaturated 5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently  
substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$ .  
10 or one of  $\text{R}^{6a}$  or  $\text{R}^{7a}$ , may combine with  $\text{R}^{8a1}$  to form a saturated or unsaturated  
5 to 8 membered ring optionally independently substituted with one or  
more groups  $\text{T}^{1d}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2d}$  or  $\text{T}^{3d}$   
 $\text{R}^{8b}$  is independently H, alkyl, aryl, cyano, nitro, acyl or  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{alkyl})$ ;  
 $\text{R}^{8c}$  is independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl,  
15 cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, amino or alkoxy;  
 $\text{R}^{8d}$  is  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{COR}^4$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{CONR}^6\text{R}^7$ , or  $\text{SO}_2-\text{NR}^6\text{R}^7$ ;  
 $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  $\text{R}^{10a}$ ,  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{11a}$  are independently H, alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, alkoxy,  
(alkoxy)alkyl, halo, hydroxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, amino, amido, heteroaryl,  
(heteroaryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, sulfonamido,  
20 cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cyano or oxo any of which may be  
optionally independently substituted on available atoms with one or  
more groups  $\text{T}^{1e}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2e}$  or  $\text{T}^{3e}$ ;  
or  $\text{R}^{10a}$  may combine with  $\text{R}^{11a}$  to form a bond;  
or  $\text{R}^{10}$  may combine with  $\text{R}^9$  to form a saturated or unsaturated ring;  
25  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are independently H, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy,  
heterocycloxy, heteroaryloxy, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl,  
(aryloxy)alkyl, (heterocycloxy)alkyl, (heteroaryloxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl,  
(cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl,  
heterocyclo, or (heterocyclo)alkyl any of which may be optionally  
30 independently substituted with one or more groups  $\text{T}^{1f}$ ,  $\text{T}^{2f}$  or  $\text{T}^{3f}$   
or  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may  
combine to form a saturated or unsaturated ring which may be



optionally independently substituted with one or more groups  $T^{1f}$ ,  $T^{2f}$  or  $T^{3f}$ ;

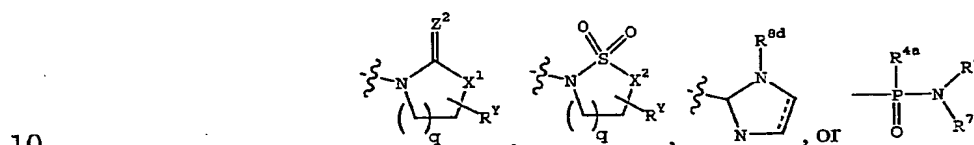
W is  $=NR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CO_2R^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-COR^{8a2}$ ,  $=N-CN$ , or  $=N-SO_2R^{8a2}$ ;

X is



Z,  $Z^1$  and  $Z^2$  are independently  $=O$ ,  $=S$ ,  $=NR^{8a4}$  or  $=N-CN$ ;

$R^{14}$  is independently



where q is 1, 2 or 3;

$R^Y$  is an optional oxo substituent attached to any available ring carbon atom;

$X^1$  is O, S,  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ; and

15  $X^2$  is  $NR^{8a5}$  or  $CH_2$ ;

$R^X$  is one or more optional substituents, attached to any available ring carbon atom, independently selected from  $T^{1g}$ ,  $T^{2g}$  or  $T^{3g}$ ;

$T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$ , and  $T^{3-3g}$  are each independently

(1) hydrogen or  $T^6$ , where  $T^6$  is

20 (i) alkyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cycloalkenyl, (cycloalkenyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl;

25 (ii) a group (i) which is itself substituted by one or more of the same or different groups (i); or

(iii) a group (i) or (ii) which is independently substituted by one or more (preferably 1 to 3) of the following groups (2) to (13) of the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ ,

- 5 (2)  $-\text{OH}$  or  $-\text{OT}^6$ ,
- (3)  $-\text{SH}$  or  $-\text{ST}^6$ ,
- (4)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ , or  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{T}^6$ , where  $t$  is 1 or 2;
- (5)  $-\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{T}^6$ , or  $\text{S}(\text{O})_t\text{N}(\text{T}^9)\text{T}^6$ ,
- (6) halo,
- 10 (7) cyano,
- (8) nitro,
- (9)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ,
- (10)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{N}(\text{T}^9)-\text{T}^5-\text{NT}^7\text{T}^8$ ,
- (11)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{N}(\text{T}^{10})-\text{T}^5-\text{T}^6$ ,
- 15 (12)  $-\text{T}^4-\text{N}(\text{T}^{10})-\text{T}^5-\text{H}$ ,
- (13) oxo,

$T^4$  and  $T^5$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,
- (2)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{S}(\text{O})_t-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- 20 (3)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- (4)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{S})-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- (5)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{O}-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- (6)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{S}-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- (7)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- 25 (8)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{T}^{12}-$ ,
- (9)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(=\text{NT}^{9a})-\text{T}^{12}-$ , or
- (10)  $-\text{T}^{11}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{T}^{12}-$

$T^7$ ,  $T^8$ ,  $T^9$ ,  $T^{9a}$  and  $T^{10}$

- (1) are each independently hydrogen or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ , or
- 30 (2)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  may together be alkylene or alkenylene, completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with

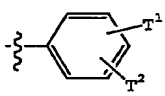
the atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or

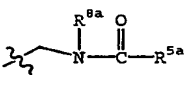
- (3)  $T^7$  or  $T^8$ , together with  $T^9$ , may be alkylene or alkenylene completing a 3- to 8-membered saturated or unsaturated ring together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are attached, which ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups listed in the definition of  $T^{1-1g}$ ,  $T^{2-2g}$  and  $T^{3-3g}$ , or
- (4)  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  or  $T^9$  and  $T^{10}$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached may combine to form a group  $-N=CT^{13}T^{14}$  where  $T^{13}$  and  $T^{14}$  are each independently H or a group provided in the definition of  $T^6$ ;

$T^{11}$  and  $T^{12}$  are each independently

- (1) a single bond,  
 (2) alkylene,  
 (3) alkenylene, or  
 (4) alkynylene;

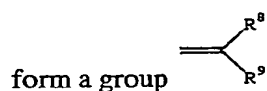
provided that

(i)  $R^2$  is other than  when conditions (a) and (b) are both met

(a)  $-J-R^3$  is ; and

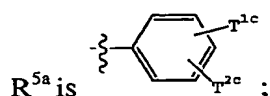
(b)  $R^1$  is H, halo, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl,  $-OC(=O)CCl_3$ ,  $-SO_2(alkyl)$ ,  $-SO_2(aryl)$ ,  $-SO_2(arylalkyl)$ ,  $-CO_2H$ ,  $-C(=O)(alkyl)$ ,  $-CO_2(alkyl)$ ,  $-C(=O)NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-OC(=O)NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-N_3$ ,  $-N(R^8)C(O)NR^{6*}R^{7*}$ ,  $-OC(=O)OR^4$ ,  $-OC(=O)R^4$ , or  $-N(H)S(O_2)R^4$ , or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  combine to form oxo; or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together with the carbon atom to which they are attached combine

to form a spiro fused heterocyclo group, or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  together combine to



where

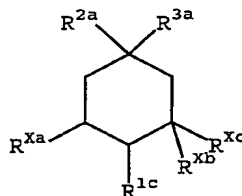
$R^{6*}$  and  $R^{7*}$  are each independently H, aryl,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{aryl}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{aryl}$ , alkyl,  
 5  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{aryl}$ ,  
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{aryl}$ , or heterocyclo;



$R^{8a}$  H, or alkyl; and

$u$  is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

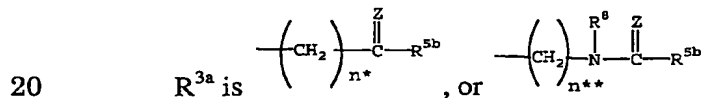
- 10 (ii)  $R^2$  is other than thienyl when conditions (c) and (d) are both met  
 (c)  $-\text{J}-R^3$  is  $-\text{NR}^{6b}R^{7b}$  where  $R^{6b}$  and  $R^{7b}$  are independently H, alkyl,  
 cycloalkyl, or  $R^{6b}$  and  $R^{7b}$  combine to form an N-containing cyclic group  
 containing at least one double bond; and  
 (d)  $R^1$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, amino or cyano  
 15 (iii) said compound is other than a compound of the formula



where

$R^{1c}$  is  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^{7c}$  or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})R^{4b}$ ;

$R^{2a}$  is alkyl or phenyl;



$R^{4b}$  is alkyl;

$R^{5b}$  is  $-\text{NHR}^{7d}$  or benzyl substituted with one to three groups independently  
 selected from halo, alkyl or alkoxy

- $R^{7c}$  is H, alkyl, phenyl or benyl;  
 $R^{7d}$  is phenyl substituted with one to three groups independently selected from halo, alkyl or alkoxy;  
 $R^{Xa}$  is hydroxy,  $-OC(O)NHR^{7c}$  or  $-OC(O)R^{4b}$ ;  
 5  $R^{Xb}$  and  $R^{Xc}$  are independently H or alkyl;  
 $n^*$  is 1 to 4;  
 $n^{**}$  is 0 to 3;  
 (iv)  $R^2$  is other than phenyl when conditions (e) and (f) are both met  
 (e)  $R^1$  is alkyl, alkoxy, or phenyl; and  
 10 (f)  $-J-R^3$  is an N-aryl substituted piperazinyl group;  
 (v)  $R^1$  is other than hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkyl or aryl when conditions (g) and (h) are both met, or  $R^1$  and  $R^{1a}$  do not form  $=CH_2$  when conditions (g) and (h) are both met  
 (g)  $R^2$  is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl; and  
 15 (h)  $-J-R^3$  is  $-NR^{6e}R^{7e}$  or  $-(CHR^{20})-R^{5c}$   
 where  
 $R^{5c}$  is optionally substituted phenyl;  
 $R^{6e}$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or alkoxy;  
 $R^{7e}$  is optionally substituted phenyl; and  
 20  $R^{20}$  is hydrogen, hydroxy or alkoxy;  
 (vi)  $R^2$  is other than optionally substituted phenyl or pyridyl when conditions (j) and (k) are both met  
 (j)  $R^{1a}$  is H, hydroxy, alkyl or (hydroxy)alkyl, and  $R^1$  is H, hydroxy,  
 $-(CH_2)_{n^*}-NR^{6f}R^{7f}$ ,  $-(CH_2)_{n^*}-CO_2R^{8e}$ , cycloalkyl, heterocylco, or  
 25 heteroaryl;  
 or  $R^{1a}$  and  $R^1$  combine to form oxo,  $-O(CH_2)_{m^*}O-$ , or  $=CHCO_2R^{8e}$   
 where  
 $n^*$  is 0 to 2;  
 $m^*$  is 1 or 2;  
 30  $R^{6f}$  and  $R^{7f}$  are independently H, alkyl, alkenyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl, heterocylco, (heterocyclo)alkyl, heteroaryl,

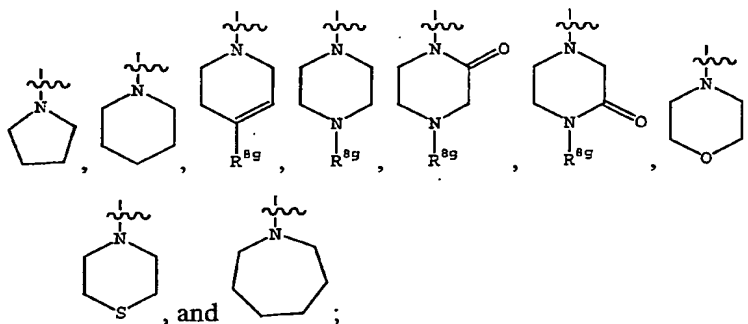
5

10

(heteroaryl)alkyl, CHO, -C(O)-alkyl, -C(O)-cycloalkyl,  
 -C(O)-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -C(O)-aryl, -C(O)-(aryl)alkyl,  
 -C(O)-heterocylco, -C(O)-(heterocyclo)alkyl,  
 -C(O)-alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>R<sup>8f</sup>, -C(O)-NR<sup>8e</sup>R<sup>8f</sup>, -CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl,  
 -alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-cycloalkyl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(aryl)alkyl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-heterocylco, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(heterocyclo)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>8e</sup>R<sup>8f</sup>,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>R<sup>8f</sup>, -NR<sup>8e</sup>COR<sup>8f</sup>, -alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>COR<sup>8f</sup>,  
 -NR<sup>8e</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8f</sup>, -alkyl-NR<sup>8e</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8f</sup>, -C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(aryl),  
 -alkyl-C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(aryl), -C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(heterocyclo),  
 -alkyl-C(O)N(R<sup>8e</sup>)(heterocyclo);

or R<sup>6f</sup> and R<sup>7f</sup> together with the nitrogen atom to which they are  
 attached combine to form an optionally substituted  
 heterocyclo ring selected from

15



R<sup>8e</sup> and R<sup>8f</sup> are independently H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (fluoro)alkyl,  
 or -CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl;

20

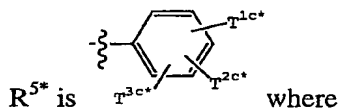
25

R<sup>8g</sup> is H, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, aryl, (aryl)alkyl,  
 heterocyclo, (heterocyclo)alkyl, heteroaryl,  
 (heteroaryl)alkyl, CHO, -C(O)-alkyl, -C(O)-cycloalkyl,  
 -C(O)-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -C(O)-aryl, -C(O)-(aryl)alkyl,  
 -C(O)-heterocylco, -C(O)-(heterocyclo)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-cycloalkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(cycloalkyl)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-aryl,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-(aryl)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-heterocyclo,  
 -CO<sub>2</sub>-(heterocyclo)alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>, or -  
 CO<sub>2</sub>-(alkyl)-NR<sup>6f</sup>R<sup>7f</sup>;

(k)  $-J-R^3$  is a group  $-C(O)-NR^{8a1}-(CR^{15}R^{16})-R^{5*}$ ,  $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-NR^{8a1}-C(O)-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-NR^{8a1}-(CR^{17}R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,  $-C(O)O-(CR^{15}R^{16})-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-OC(O)-R^{5*}$ ,  $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-O-(CR^{17}R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-C(R^{15})=C(R^{16})-R^{5*}$ ,  $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-C(R^{17})=C(R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-C(R^{17}R^{18})-(CR^{19}R^{20})-R^{5*}$ ,  $-C(O)-(CR^{15}R^{16})-(CR^{17}R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-C(O)-(CR^{17}R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,  $-(CR^{15}R^{16})-(CR^{17}R^{18})-C(O)-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-N(R^{8a1})-C(O)-(CR^{15}R^{16})-R^{5*}$ ,  $-N(R^{8a1})-(CR^{15}R^{16})-(CR^{17}R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,  
 $-N(R^{8a1})-C(O)-C(O)-R^{5*}$ ,  $-OC(O)-(CR^{15}R^{16})-R^{5*}$ , or  
 $-O-(CR^{15}R^{16})-(CR^{17}R^{18})-R^{5*}$ ,

10

where



$T^{1c*}$  is hydroxy, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl,  
(cycloalkyl)alkyl, alkoxy, fluoroalkoxy,  
(alkoxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkoxy,  
(fluoroalkoxy)alkyl, alkenyloxy, cycloalkyloxy,  
(cycloalkyl)alkoxy, phenoxy, cyano, halo,  $-NT^7T^8$   
where  $T^7$  and  $T^8$  are as defined above,  $-SH$ ,  $-ST^6$   
where  $T^6$  is as defined above,  $-S(O)_tT^6$  where  $t$  is  
as defined above,  $-C(O)_tH$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$  or  $-$   
 $C(O)-NT^7T^8$ ;

20

$T^{2c*}$  is H, halogen, alkyl or alkoxy;

or when  $T^{1c*}$  is adjacent to  $T^{2c*}$  they may combine to  
form a 5 or 6-membered heterocycle or heteroaryl  
ring optionally substituted with alkyl, fluoroalkyl,  
 $=O$  or  $=S$

25

$T^{3c*}$  is H, halogen, alkyl, fluoroalkyl, alkoxy, fluoroalkoxy,  
cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, cyano, heteroaryl,  
 $-NT^7T^8$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-ST^6$ ,  $-S(O)_tT^6$ ,  $-C(O)_tH$ ,  $-C(O)_tT^6$  or  
 $-C(O)-NT^7T^8$ , or alkyl substituted with cyano,  
 $CO_2H$ ,  $CO_2T^6$ , or  $-C(O)-NT^7T^8$ ;

30

and

$R^{15}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  are independently H, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, (hydroxy)alkyl, (alkoxy)alkyl,  $-(CH_2)_n-NR^{6f}R^{7f}$ , -CHO, -C(O)alkyl, or -CO<sub>2</sub>alkyl;

5

or  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  together form  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ;

or  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  together form  $-CH_2CH_2-$ ;

or  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  together form  $-CH_2CH_2-$ .